Disclaimer
The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment.
Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright
All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.



Mercedes-Benz



E-Class Saloon

Owner's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

Symbols

In this Owner's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

DANGER Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Please observe the warning notices in this Owner's Manual.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

NOTE Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

ⓘ Useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ Instruction

(→ page) Further information on a topic

Display Information in the multifunction display/multimedia display

 Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system

 Corresponding submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system

* Indicates a cause

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may vary according to:

- model
- order
- national version
- availability

The illustrations in this manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand drive vehicles, the layout of components and controls differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Digital Owner's Manual
- Printed Owner's Manual
- Service Booklet
- Equipment-dependent Supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all of the documents on to the new owner.

2135845007Z102

At a glance **6**
Cockpit 6
Overview of warning and indicator lamps 10
Overhead control panel 14
Door control panel and seat adjustment 16
Emergencies and breakdowns 18

Digital Owner's Manual **20**
Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual 20

General notes **21**
Protection of the environment 21
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles 21
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts 22
Owner's Manual 23
Operating safety 23
Declaration of Conformity 24
Diagnostics connection 26
Qualified specialist workshop 26
Vehicle registration 27
Correct use of the vehicle 27
Implied warranty 27
QR code for rescue card 28
Vehicle data storage 28
Copyright 30

Occupant safety **31**
Restraint system 31
Seat belts 33
Airbags 38
PRE-SAFE® system 45
Children in the vehicle 46
Notes on pets in the vehicle 65

Opening and closing **67**
Key 67
Doors 71
Boot 76
Roller sunblinds 81
Side windows 83
Sliding sunroof 86
Anti-theft protection 91

Seats and stowing **94**
Notes on the correct driver's seat position ... 94
Seats 95
Steering wheel 104
Using the memory function 107
Stowage areas 108
Cup holders 119
Ashtray and cigarette lighter 121
Sockets 122
Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial 125
Fitting or removing the floor mats 127

Light and sight **128**
Exterior lighting 128
Interior lighting 137
Changing bulbs (only for vehicles with halogen headlamps) 138
Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system 141
Mirrors 143
Operating the sun visors 146
Infrared reflective windscreen 147

Climate control **148**
Overview of climate control systems 148
Operating the climate control system 149

Driving and parking ... **160**
Driving ... 160
DYNAMIC SELECT switch ... 171
Manual transmission ... 172
Automatic transmission ... 173
Refuelling ... 177
Parking ... 182
Driving and driving safety systems ... 192
Trailer hitch ... 251
Bicycle rack ... 255

Instrument Display and on-board computer ... **258**
Instrument display overview ... 258
Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel ... 259
Operating the on-board computer ... 260
Setting the additional value range ... 261
Overview of displays on the multifunction display ... 262
Adjusting the instrument lighting ... 262
Menus and submenus ... 263
Head-up Display ... 269

LINGUATRONIC ... **271**
Notes on operating safety ... 271
Operation ... 271
Using LINGUATRONIC effectively ... 273
Essential voice commands ... 273

Multimedia system ... **284**
Overview and operation ... 284
System settings ... 292
ENERGIZING comfort ... 304
Navigation ... 306
Telephone ... 332
Online and Internet functions ... 354
Media ... 362
Radio ... 374
TV ... 377
Sound ... 385

Maintenance and care ... **389**
ASSYST PLUS service interval display ... 389
Engine compartment ... 390
Cleaning and care ... 397

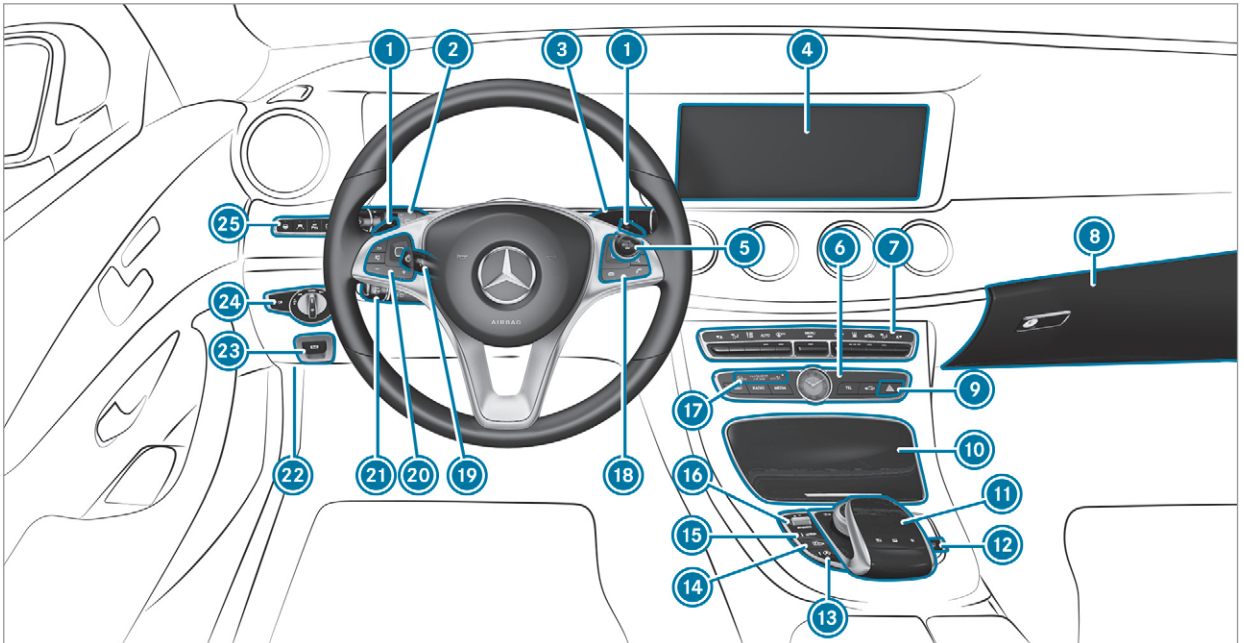
Breakdown assistance ... **405**
Emergency ... 405
Flat tyre ... 407
Battery (vehicle) ... 413
Tow-starting or towing away ... 418
Electrical fuses ... 424

Wheels and tyres ... **427**
Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics ... 427
Regular checking of wheels and tyres ... 427
Notes on snow chains ... 428
Tyre pressure ... 428
Wheel change ... 435
Emergency spare wheel ... 445

Technical data ... **447**
Notes on technical data ... 447
On-board electronics ... 447
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number ... 449
Operating fluids ... 451
Vehicle data ... 459
Trailer hitch ... 461

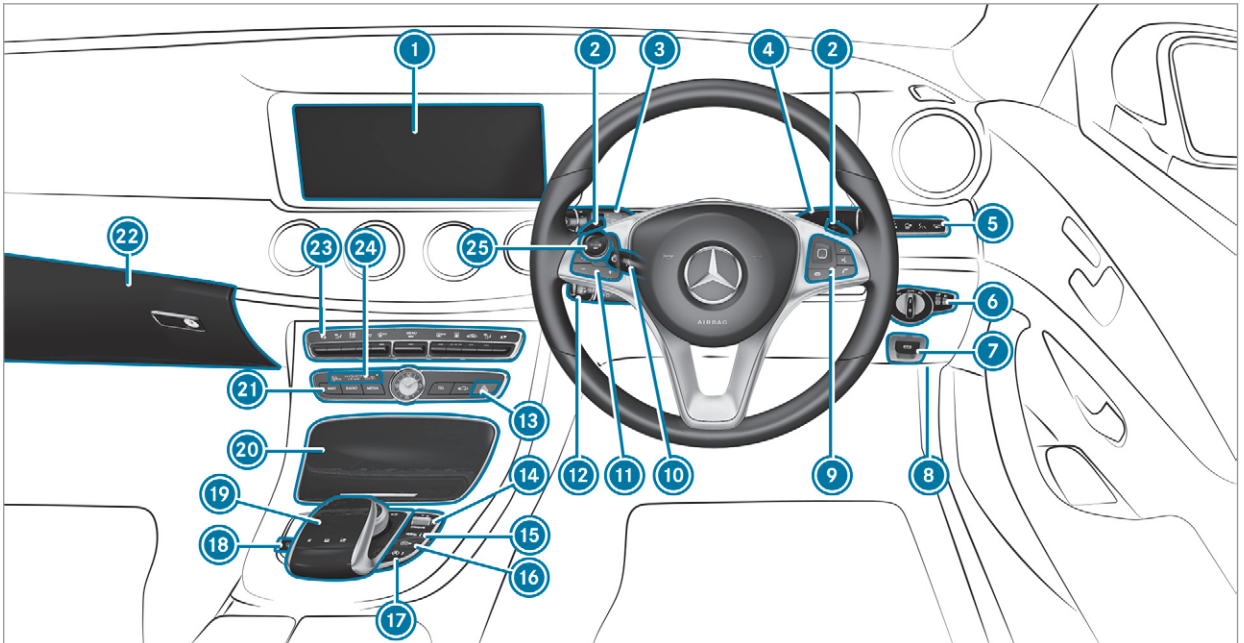
Display messages and warning/indicator lamps **464**
Display messages 464
Warning and indicator lamps 522

Index **540**



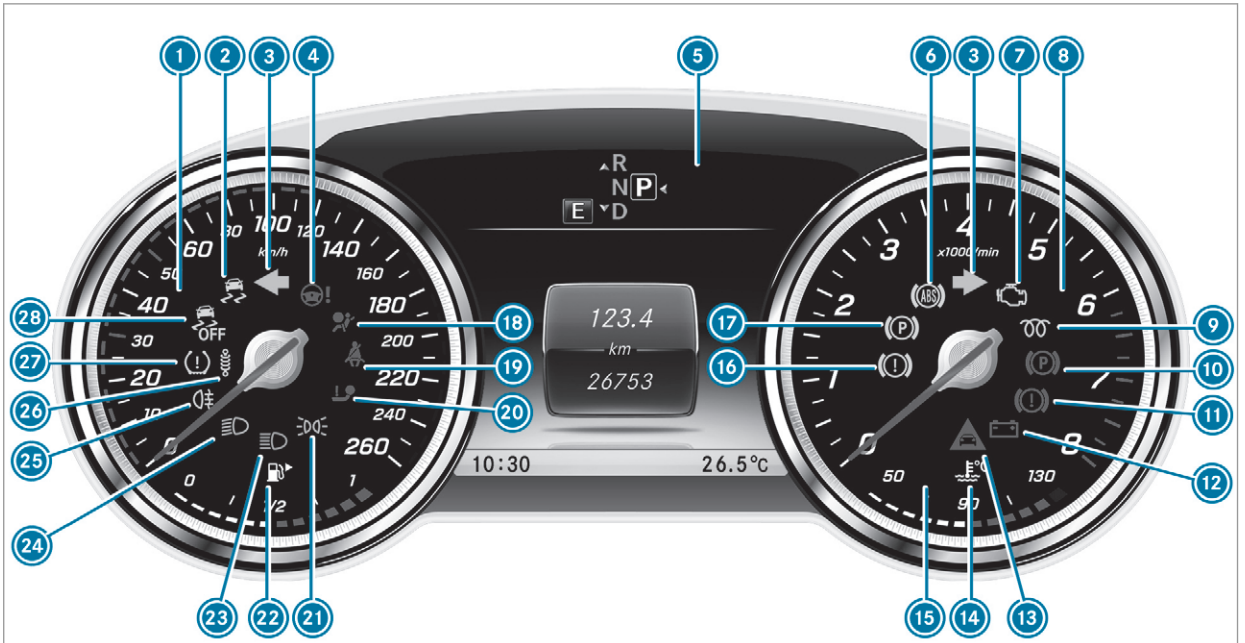
Left-hand drive vehicle

1 Steering wheel gearshift paddle	→	175
2 Combination switch	→	130
3 DIRECT SELECT lever	→	173
4 Display (multimedia system)	→	284
5 Start/stop button	→	161
6 Control panel for the multimedia system	→	284
7 Climate control systems	→	148
8 Glove box	→	110
9 Hazard warning lamps	→	131
10 Stowage compartment	→	109
11 Control elements for the multimedia system	→	284
12 Rear window roller sunblind	→	82
13 ECO start/stop function	→	169
14 Active Parking Assist	→	231
15 Sets the vehicle level	→	218
16 DYNAMIC SELECT switch	→	171
17 PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamps	→	42,
18 Control panel for the multimedia system	→	259
19 Adjusts the steering wheel	→	105
20 Control panel for the on-board computer	→	259
21 Cruise control lever	→	204
22 Unlocks the bonnet	→	391
23 Electric parking brake	→	188
24 Light switch	→	128
25 Control panel for:		
Active Steering Assist	→	213
Active Lane Keeping Assist	→	249
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC	→	222
Head-up display	→	270



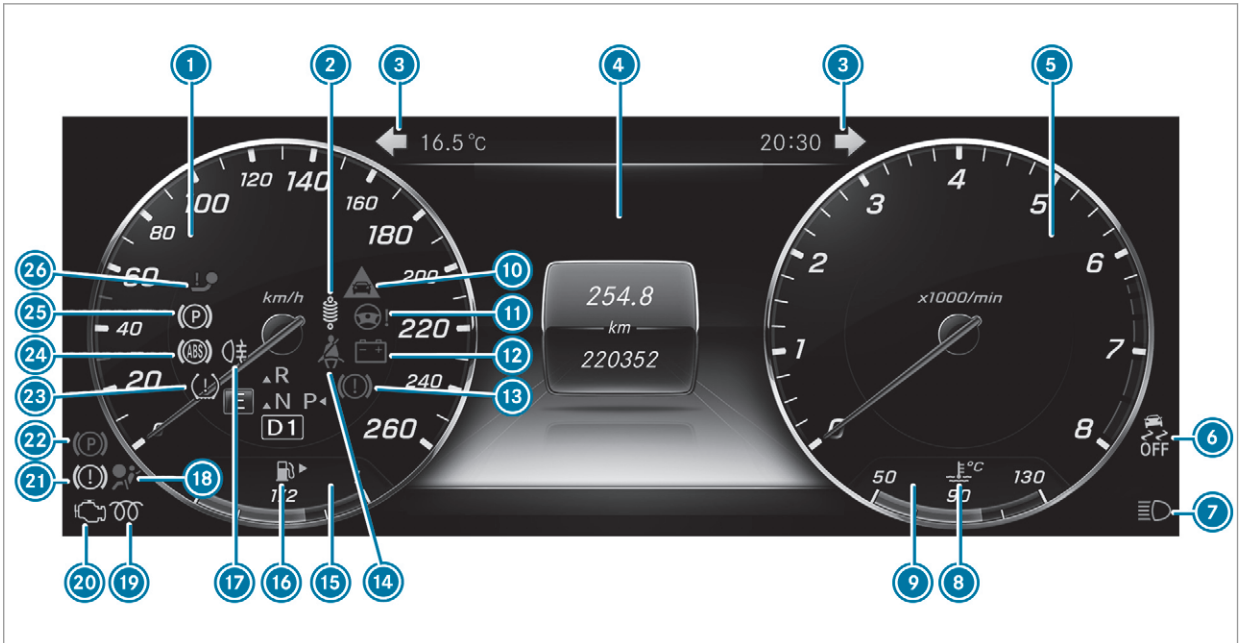
Right-hand drive vehicle

1 Display (multimedia system)	→	284
2 Steering wheel gearshift paddle	→	175
3 Combination switch	→	130
4 DIRECT SELECT lever	→	173
5 Control panel for:		
Active Steering Assist	→	213
Active Lane Keeping Assist	→	249
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC	→	222
Head-up display	→	270
6 Light switch	→	128
7 Electric parking brake	→	188
8 Unlocks the bonnet	→	391
9 Control panel for the multimedia system	→	259
10 Adjusts the steering wheel	→	105
11 Control panel for the on-board computer	→	259
12 Cruise control lever	→	204
13 Hazard warning lamps	→	131
14 DYNAMIC SELECT switch	→	171
15 Sets the vehicle level	→	218
16 Active Parking Assist	→	231
17 ECO start/stop function	→	169
18 Rear window roller sunblind	→	82
19 Control elements for the multimedia system	→	284
20 Stowage compartment	→	109
21 Control panel for the multimedia system	→	284
22 Glove box	→	110
23 Climate control systems	→	148
24 PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamps	→	42,
25 Start/stop button	→	161



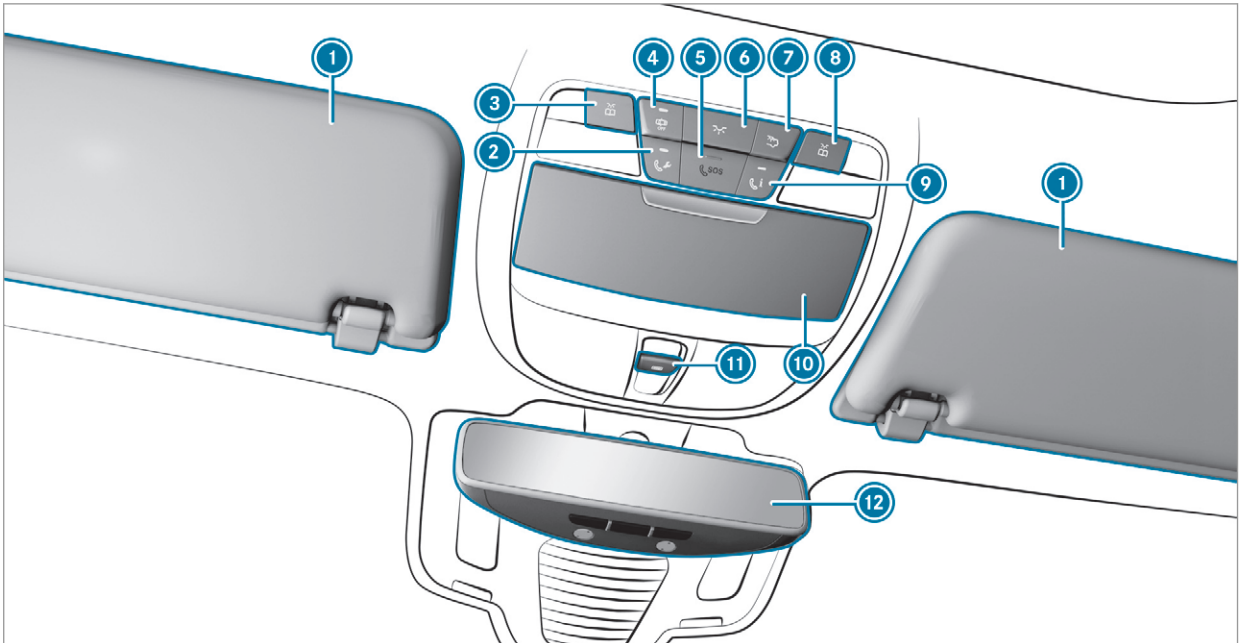
Instrument display (standard)

1 Speedometer → 258
2 ESP® → 524
3 Turn signal light → 130
4 Steering assistance malfunction → 533
5 Multifunction display → 262
6 ABS malfunction → 524
7 Engine diagnosis → 535
8 Rev counter → 258
9 Diesel engine: preglow
10 Electric parking brake applied (red) → 524
11 Brakes (red) → 524
12 Electrical fault → 535
13 Distance warning → 531
14 Coolant too hot/cold → 535
15 Coolant temperature display → 258
16 Brakes (yellow) → 524
17 Electric parking brake (yellow) → 524
18 Restraint system → 32
19 Seat belt is not fastened → 530
20 Trailer hitch is not operational or is swivelling → 533
21 Standing lights → 128
22 Fuel level display
Fuel reserve with fuel filler flap location indicator → 535
23 Main beam → 130
24 Dipped beam → 128
25 Rear fog light → 129
26 AIR BODY CONTROL/DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL malfunctioning → 531
27 Tyre pressure monitoring system → 538
28 ESP® OFF → 524

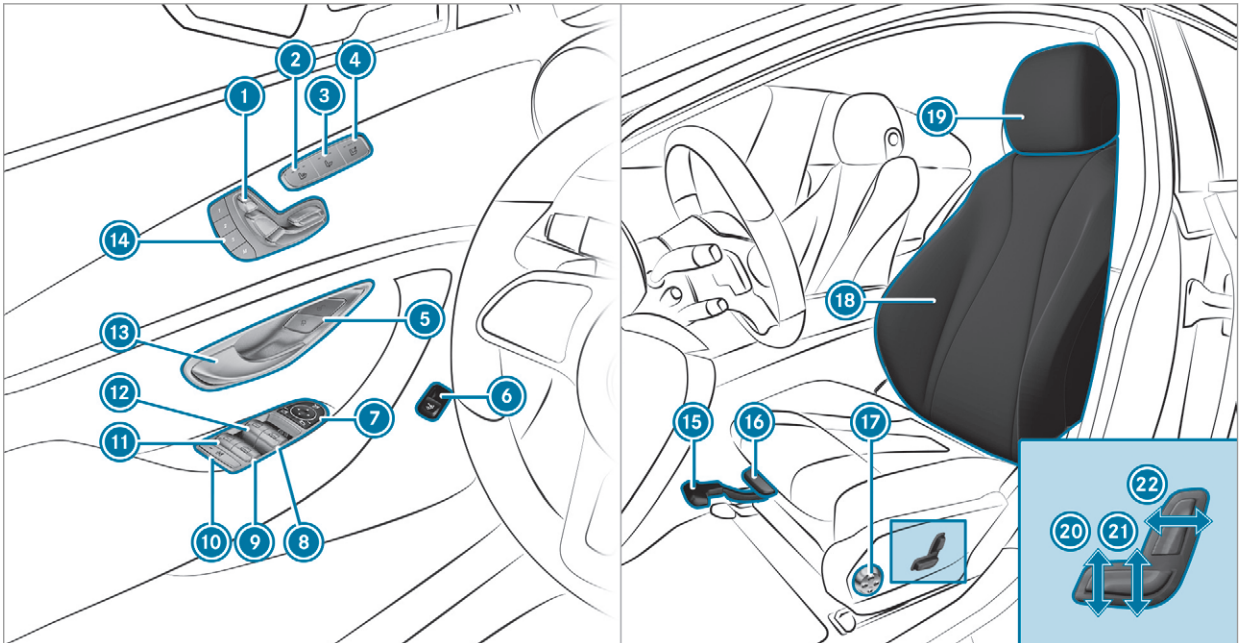


Instrument display in the widescreen cockpit

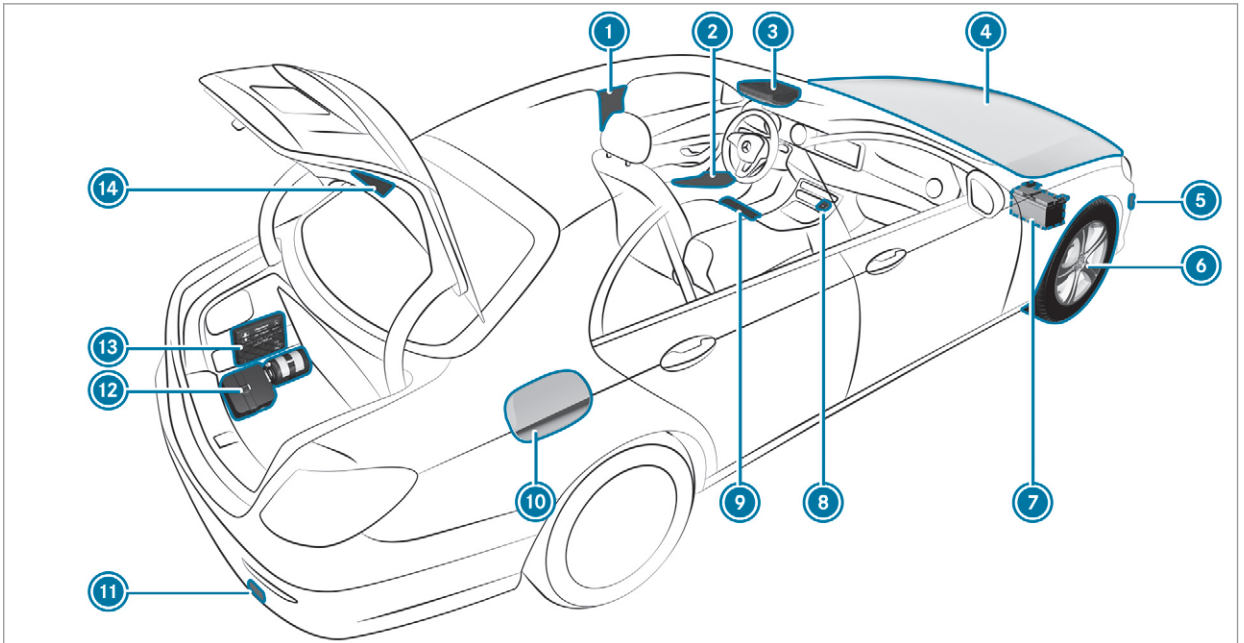
1	Speedometer	→	258
2	AIR BODY CONTROL/DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL malfunctioning	→	531
3	Turn signal light	→	130
4	Multifunction display	→	262
5	Rev counter	→	258
6	ESP® OFF	→	524
	ESP®	→	524
7	Main beam	→	130
	Dipped beam	→	128
	Standing lights	→	128
8	Coolant too hot/cold	→	535
9	Coolant temperature display	→	258
10	Distance warning	→	531
11	Steering assistance malfunction	→	533
12	Electrical fault	→	535
13	Brakes (red)	→	524
14	Seat belt is not fastened	→	530
15	Fuel level display		
16	Fuel reserve with fuel filler flap location indicator	→	535
17	Rear fog light	→	129
18	Restraint system	→	32
19	Diesel engine: preglow		
20	Engine diagnosis	→	535
21	Brakes (yellow)	→	524
22	Electric parking brake applied (red)	→	524
23	Tyre pressure monitoring system	→	538
24	ABS malfunction	→	524
25	Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	524
26	Trailer hitch is not operational or is swivelling	→	533


1
4
5
6
7
8
3
2
9
1
11
10
12

1	Sun visors	→	146
2	Breakdown assistance call button (Mercedes me connect)	→	350
3	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→	137
4	Switches the automatic lighting control on/off	→	137
5	SOS emergency call system (Mercedes-Benz emergency call system)	→	351
6	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→	137
7	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	→	137
8	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→	137
9	MB Info call button (Mercedes me connect)	→	349
10	Spectacles compartment	→	110
11	Opens/closes the panoramic sliding sunroof	→	86
	Opens/closes the roller sunblinds	→	86
12	Inside rearview mirror	→	144


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22

1	Adjusts the seats electrically	→	98
2	Switches the seat heater on/off	→	103
3	Switches the seat ventilation on/off	→	104
4	Adjusts the front passenger seat from the driver's seat	→	98
5	Locks/unlocks the vehicle	→	72
6	Opens/closes the boot lid	→	76
7	Adjusts and folds the outside mirrors out/in electrically	→	143
8	Opens/closes the right side window	→	83
9	Opens/closes the rear right side window	→	83
10	Child safety lock for the rear side windows	→	65
11	Opens/closes the rear left side window	→	83
12	Opens/closes the left side window	→	83
13	Opens the door	→	71
14	Sets the memory function	→	107
15	Sets the seat fore-and-aft adjustment	→	97
16	Adjusts the seat cushion length	→	97
17	Adjusts the 4-way lumbar support	→	99
18	Seat adjustment using the multimedia system	→	101
19	Adjusts the head restraints	→	99
20	Adjusts the seat cushion inclination	→	97
21	Adjusting the seat height	→	97
22	Sets the seat backrest inclination	→	97


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14

What to do in the event of an accident

1	QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	28
2	Safety vests	→	405
3	Button for the SOS emergency call system and breakdown assistance	→	351
4	Checking and topping up service products	→	451
5	Tow-starting and towing away	→	419
6	Flat tyre	→	407
7	Jump-starting	→	415
8	Hazard warning lamps	→	131
9	Fire extinguisher	→	407
10	Fuel filler flap with instruction labels for tyre pressure, fuel type and QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	177
11	Tow-starting and towing away	→	419
12	TIREFIT kit	→	409
13	First-aid kit (soft sided)	→	406
14	Warning triangle	→	406

Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ⏩ ⓘ Owner's Manual



▶ Select a menu item.

In addition, you can also call up the Owner's Manual within a main function (e.g. via Information on phone).

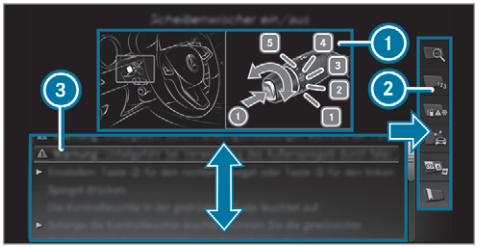
The Digital Owner's Manual describes the function and operation of:

- the vehicle
- the multimedia system

For safety reasons, the Digital Owner's Manual is deactivated while driving.

The Digital Owner's Manual contains the following menu items:

- Search: allows you to search precisely for keywords.
- Quick start: provides you with important information so that you can start using your vehicle immediately.
- Tips: provides tips on how to use your vehicle in certain situations.
- Messages: provides you with further information about the messages in the instrument cluster.
- Bookmarks: provides you with a list of all the bookmarks you have stored yourself.



① Picture
② Menu
③ Navigation window

Some sections of the Digital Owner's Manual, e.g. warnings, can be made visible by highlighting and pressing them.

ⓘ The Owner's Manual can also be found in the Mercedes-Benz Guides App in all common App Stores.

Protection of the environment

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of your vehicle is directly related to the way you operate your vehicle.

You can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- Make sure that the tyre pressure is correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- Adhere to the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- Switch off the engine in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- Drive in a fuel-efficient manner.

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

EU countries only:
Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage caused by not using recycled reconditioned components

Daimler AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ▶ Use recycled reconditioned components and parts from Daimler AG.

NOTE Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessories or from repairs or welding

Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- Doors
- Door pillars
- Door sills
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Instrument cluster
- Centre console

- ▶ Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas.
- ▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.
- ▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system, may malfunction. Only use Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Only use tyres, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts and conversion parts and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

Certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case in the following situations:

- A change of the vehicle type from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted.
- If other road users could be endangered.
- If the exhaust gas or noise levels are adversely affected.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 449) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts.

Owner's Manual

This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available for your vehicle at the time of this Owner's Manual going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase contract documentation for your vehicle contains a list of all of the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

The Owner's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Operating safety

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident or injury due to incorrect modifications on electronic component parts

Modification to electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected.

As a result, these may no longer function properly and/or jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Never tamper with the wiring and electronic component parts or their software.
- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you modify the on-board electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire due to flammable materials on hot parts of the exhaust system

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- When driving on unpaved roads or off-road, regularly check the vehicle underside.
- Remove trapped plants or other flammable material, in particular.
- If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle

Damage to the vehicle may occur in the following cases:

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road.
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole.
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or chassis components.

In situations such as this, the body, the underbody, chassis components, wheels or tyres could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed to.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody panelling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts on the exhaust system.

- Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Declaration of Conformity

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation ECE-R 10.

Wireless vehicle components

The following information applies to all components of the vehicle and the information systems and communication devices integrated into the vehicle which receive and/or transmit radio waves:

The components of this vehicle that receive and/or transmit radio waves are compliant with the basic requirements and all other relevant conditions of Directive 2014/53/EU. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Jack

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC declaration of conformity

1.

The signatory, as a representative

Manufacturer:

BRANO a.s.

74741 Hradec nad Moravicí, Opavská 1000,

Czech Republic

ID No.: 64-387-5933

VAT Reg. No.: CZ64-387-5933

declares, as our sole responsibility, that the product:

2. a)

Description:

Jack

Type, number:

A) A 164 580 02 18, A 166 580 01 18

B) A 240 580 00 18

C) A 639 580 02 18

Manufacture year: 2015

Fulfils all relevant conditions

Directive No. 2006/42/EC

b)

Description and purpose of use:

The jack is only intended for raising the specified vehicle in accordance with the operating instructions affixed to the jack.

3.

Reference data of the harmonised standards or specifications

A) ISO 4063, EN ISO 14341-A, DBL 7382.20, MBN 10435, AS 2693

B) ISO 4063, ISO 14341-A, DBL 7392.10, MBN 10435

C) DBL 7392.10, DBL 8230.10

The technical documentation of the product is stored at the manufacturer's plant. Representative for the compilation of the technical documentation: Director of the Technical Department Brano a.s.

4.

Hradec nad Moravicí

City

5.

05.05.2015

Date

Signed by

Director of Quality

TIREFIT kit

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC declaration of conformity

In accordance with EC directive 2006/42/EC

We hereby declare that the product

Product designation: Daimler electric air pump

Model designation: 0851ve, DT/UW 200046

MB part no.: A 000 583 8200

complies with the following relevant regulations:

2004/108/EC

Applied harmonised standards, in particular:

DIN EN 55014-1

DIN EN 55014-2:2009-06

Manufacturer: Dunlop Tech GmbH

Address: Birkenhainerstrasse 77, 63450 Hanau, Germany

Authorised representative: IMS dept.

Date: June 2015

Signature: IMS-AM, IMS-AE-L

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic devices at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of vehicle systems.

As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected.

- ▶ Only connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle which is approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

! **NOTE** Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ▶ Check the charge level of the battery.
- ▶ If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to

correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to work relevant to safety.

Always have the following work carried out on your vehicle at a qualified specialist workshop:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications as well as installations and conversions
- work on electronic components
- **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ-boost technology):** work on high voltage components of the 48 V on-board electrical system

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if Mercedes-Benz has your registration data.

It is possible that your vehicle has not yet been registered in your name in the following cases:

- If your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer.
- If your vehicle has not yet been examined at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

When using the vehicle, observe the following information:

- the safety notes in this manual
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Implied warranty

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

▶ Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

QR code for rescue card

The QR code is secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric lines.

Further information can be obtained at http://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code.

Vehicle data storage

Information from electronic control units

Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Some of these are necessary for the safe operation of your vehicle, while some assist you when driving (driver assistance systems). In addition, your vehicle provides convenience and entertainment functions, which are also made possible by electronic control units.

Electronic control units contain data memories which can temporarily or permanently store technical information about the vehicle's operating status, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.

In general, this information documents the state of a component part, a module, a system or the surroundings such as:

- operating statuses of system components (e.g. fluid levels, battery status, tyre pressure)
- status messages concerning the vehicle and its individual components (e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, deceleration, lateral acceleration, display of the fastened seat belts)
- malfunctions or defects in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- information on vehicle damage events
- system reactions in special driving situations (e.g. airbag deployment, intervention of stability control systems)
- ambient conditions (e.g. temperature, rain sensor)

In addition to providing the actual control unit function, this data assists the manufacturer in detecting and rectifying faults and optimising vehicle functions. The majority of this data is temporary and is only processed in the vehicle itself. Only a small portion of the data is stored in the event or fault memory.

When your vehicle is serviced, technical data from the vehicle can be read out by service network employees or third parties. Services include repair services, maintenance processes, warranty events and quality assurance measures, for example. The read out is performed via the legally prescribed port for OBD ("on-board diagnostics") in the vehicle. The respective service network locations or third parties collect, process and use the data. They document technical statuses of the vehicle, assist in finding faults and improving quality and are transmitted to the manufacturer, if necessary. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this, the manufacturer requires technical data from vehicles.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet as part of repair or maintenance work.

They can enter data into the vehicle's convenience and infotainment functions themselves as part of the selected equipment.

This includes, for example:

- multimedia data such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- entered navigation destinations
- data about the use of Internet services

This data can be stored locally in the vehicle or is located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle. If this data is stored in the vehicle, you can delete it at any time. This data can only be transmitted to third parties upon your request with particular regard to the scope of use of online services according to your selected settings.

You can store or change convenience settings/individualisations in the vehicle at any time.

Depending on the equipment, this includes, for example:

- seat and steering wheel position settings
- suspension and climate control settings
- individualisations such as interior lighting

If your vehicle is accordingly equipped, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can control them via the control elements integrated in your vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transmitted to your smartphone.

Depending on the respective integration type, this includes, for example:

- general vehicle information
- position data

This enables the use of selected smartphone Apps, e.g. navigation or music playback. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. The type of further data processing is determined by the provider of the App used. The respective App and your smartphone's operating system determine whether changes can be made to the settings and which settings can be changed.

Service providers

Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is enabled via the vehicle's transmission and reception unit or via connected mobile end devices (e.g. smartphones). Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/Apps provided by the manufacturer or other providers.

Manufacturer's services

The manufacturer describes the respective functions and corresponding legal data protection information when suitable for the manufacturer's

online services. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, e.g. to the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Personal data is collected, processed and used via the provision of services exclusively on the basis of legal permissions or with prior consent.

The services and functions (sometimes subject to a fee) can usually be activated or deactivated. In some cases, this also applies to the entire vehicle's data connection. This excludes, in particular, legally prescribed functions and services.

Third party services

If it is possible to use online services from other providers, these services are subject to the data protection and terms of use of the responsible provider. The manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

Please enquire, therefore, about the type, scope and purpose of the collection and use of personal data as part of third party services from their respective provider.

Copyright

Information on free and open source software licences for your vehicle's software can be found on the data storage medium in your vehicle document wallet and on the Internet together with updates:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Restraint system

Protection by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing system

The restraint system can reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior in the event of an accident. In the event of an accident, the restraint system can also reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected.

A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly. Depending on the detected accident situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt. Seat belt tensioners and/or airbags are not deployed in every accident.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in an additional restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Reduced restraint system protection

WARNING Risk of injury or death from modifications to the restraint system

The restraint system can no longer function correctly after alterations have been made.

The restraint system may then not protect the vehicle occupants as intended by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example

- Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use driving aids which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Restraint system functionality

When the ignition is switched on, a system self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

Malfunctioning restraint system

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on.
- The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example.

▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works is determined by the severity of the impact detected and the type of accident anticipated:

- Frontal impact
- Rear impact
- Side impact
- Rollover

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is preemptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in airbag deployment, nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, for example, the vehicle deceleration may be high enough for this to happen.

The components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

Component	Detected deployment situation
Seat belt tensioners	Frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag	Frontal impact
Knee airbag	Frontal impact
Side impact airbag	Side impact
Window airbag	Side impact, rollover, frontal impact
Belt airbag	Frontal impact
PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side	Side impact

The front passenger airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct (→ page 42).

⚠ **WARNING** Rick of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the airbag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the seat belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Seat belts

Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

In order for the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across the body.
- The seat belt must be routed across the centre of the shoulder and as low down across the hips as possible.
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants. Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 108).

  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 46).

Reduced seat belt protection

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.

▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

WARNING Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller build

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the seat belt tensioners.

The seat belt tensioners may not function as intended and the seat belt may no longer provide the intended protection.

- Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- If the seat belts are damaged, modified, extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- If the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- If the seat belt tensioners, seat belt anchorages or seat belt retractors have been modified

Seat belts may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible, e.g. due to splinters of glass.

Modified or damaged seat belts may tear or fail, e.g. in an accident.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- Never modify the seat belts, seat belt tensioners, seat belt anchorages or seat belt retractors.
- Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat belts which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

▶ Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

! NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

▶ Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Information on the belt airbag in the rear seat belt

The BELTBAG identification indicates that a rear seat belt is equipped with a belt airbag.

When activated, the belt airbag increases the protected area of the vehicle occupant's ribcage.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to use of a non-approved child restraint system

In an accident, the belt airbag may damage a non-approved child restraint system or a child restraint system which has not been approved for use in conjunction with the belt airbag.

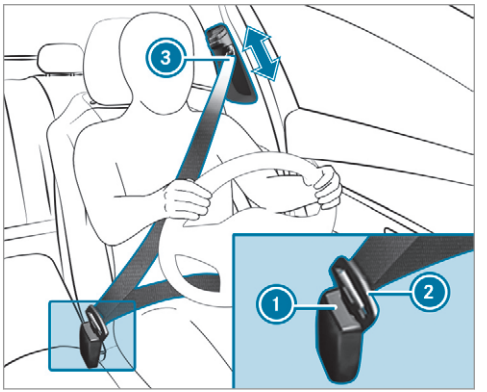
As a result, the child restraint system may not be able to provide the intended level of protection.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use a child restraint system which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz in combination with a belt airbag.

Information on child restraint systems (→ page 61).

Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



▶ Always engage seat belt tongue 2 of the seat belt into seat belt buckle 1 of the corresponding seat.

- Press and hold the seat belt outlet release and slide seat belt outlet (3) into the desired position.
- Let go of the seat belt outlet release and ensure that seat belt outlet (3) locks into position.

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: if the front seat belt is not pulled tight across your body, the seat belt adjustment may automatically apply a certain tightening force. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting. You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system.

Vehicles with automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system:

! **NOTE** Deployment of the seat belt tensioner and side impact airbag when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the seat belt tensioner and the side impact airbag may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Vehicles without automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system:

! **NOTE** Deployment of the seat belt tensioner when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the seat belt tensioner may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Releasing a seat belt

- Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

Activating or deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Belt adjustment

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Seat belt warning function for the driver and front passenger

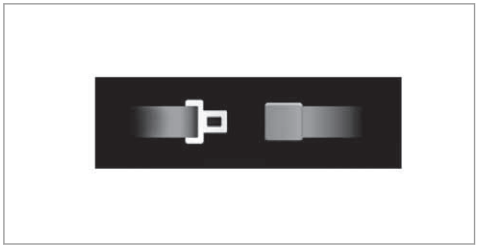
The seat belt warning lamp in the instrument display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

In addition, an acoustic warning tone may sound.

As soon as the driver and front passenger fasten their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

Function of the rear seat belt status display

The rear seat belt status display is only available for certain countries.

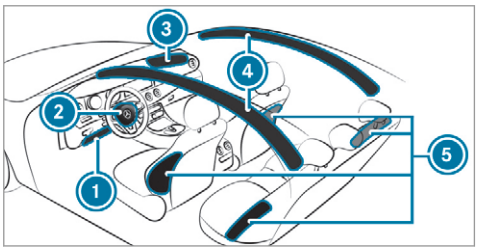


The rear seat belt status display informs you which rear seat belt is not fastened.

You can immediately dismiss the rear seat belt status display using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel (→ page 260).

Airbags

Overview of airbags



1. Knee airbag
2. Driver's airbag
3. Front passenger front airbag
4. Windowbag
5. Side impact airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

When activated, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

AIRBAG	Potential protection for ...
Knee airbag	Thigh, knee and lower leg
Driver's airbag, front passenger front airbag	Head and ribcage
Windowbag	Head
Side impact airbag	Ribcage, also pelvis for front seat occupants

The front passenger front airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct (→ page 42).

NOTE Important points to remember if the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Protection by the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection offered by a correctly fastened seat belt.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function and deployment may even cause further injuries.

To avoid hazardous situations, always make sure that all vehicle occupants:

- Have their seat belt fastened correctly, including pregnant women.
- Are seated properly and keep as far away as possible from the airbags.
- Observe the following information.

▶ Always make sure that there are no objects between the airbag and vehicle occupant.

To avoid the risks resulting from the deployment of an airbag, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; the driver's seat and front passenger seat should be moved as far back as possible.

  When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (→ page 94).
- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- If children are travelling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (→ page 46).
- Always stow and secure objects correctly.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an airbag from functioning correctly. Each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessory parts, such as cup holders, attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on doors, side windows or side panelling.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

Reduced airbag protection

WARNING Risk of injury from modifications to the airbag cover

If you modify an airbag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function correctly.

- Never modify an airbag cover and do not affix objects to it.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 38).

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to the use of unsuitable seat covers

Unsuitable seat covers can obstruct or prevent the deployment of the airbags integrated into the seats.

Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the operation of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted.

- You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions of the sensors in the door panelling

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door panelling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The airbags might therefore not function properly any more.

Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- Always have work on the doors or door panelling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection and cannot provide the intended protective function in the event of an accident.

- ▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

Status of the front passenger airbags

Function of the automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system

The automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system is able to detect whether the front passenger seat is occupied by a person or a child restraint system. The front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled accordingly.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, always make sure of the following:

- Ensure that the child restraint system is positioned correctly (→ page 54).
- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under or behind the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the seat backrest inclination and the head restraint setting accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff.

This could result in the front passenger airbag not functioning as intended during an accident.

- ▶ Do not place any objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system.
- ▶ The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.

Otherwise, the front passenger airbag may be disabled by mistake, for example in the following situations:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the sitting surface.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to deactivated front passenger airbag

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.

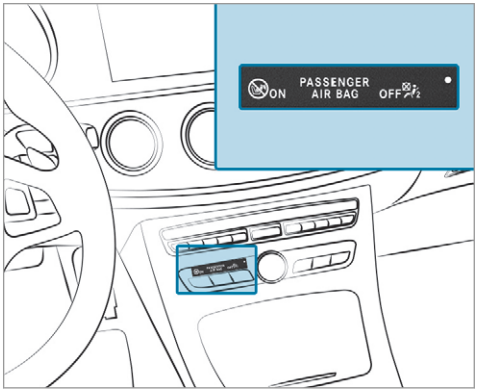
A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- The person is seated correctly.

▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps



System self-test

When the ignition is switched on, a system self-test is performed during which the two PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously.

The status of the front passenger airbag is displayed after the system self-test:

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for 60 seconds, subsequently both indicator lamps are off (PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF): the front passenger airbag is able to deploy in the event of an accident.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously: the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front passenger airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously, the front passenger seat may not be used. Also in this case, do not install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat. Have the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Status display
If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the prevailing situation.

After fitting a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat: PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE FRONT AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information .

Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be off. In this case, do not fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.

Instead, fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.

After fitting a forward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat: depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off. Always observe the following information.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and you position the front passenger seat too close to the cockpit, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- Come into contact with the vehicle interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example.
- Be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off.

▶ Always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet on the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

▶ Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information .

If a person is sitting in the front passenger seat: PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off, depending on the person's stature.

A person on the front passenger seat must always observe the following information:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied with an adult or a person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. This indicates that the front passenger airbag is enabled.

  If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously, an adult or person with a build corresponding to that of an adult should not use the front passenger seat. Instead, they should use a rear seat.
- If the front passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp either lights up continuously or remains off, depending on the result of the classification.
  - PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF is off: move the front passenger seat as far back as possible or a person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.
  - If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously: a person of smaller stature should not use the front passenger seat.

WARNING Risk of injury or death when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident.

In this case, the front passenger airbag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

Further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 52).
- Suitable positioning of the child restraint system (→ page 54).

PRE-SAFE® system

PRE-SAFE® (Pre-Crash Safety-System)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favourable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** increasing the air pressure in the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.
- PRE-SAFE® Sound: provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generates a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

! NOTE Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism releases.

Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Activating the rear hazard warning lights at a higher flashing frequency.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is cancelled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

System limitations

The system will not initiate any action in the following situations:

- when reversing

  or

- when the vehicle is towing a trailer and there is a risk of a rear impact

The system will not initiate any braking application in the following situations:

- whilst driving

  or

- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

Information on PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side

If an imminent side impact is detected, PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side can pre-emptively move the front-seat vehicle occupant's upper body towards the centre of the vehicle. It does this by rapidly inflating an air cushion in the outer seat side bolster of the seat backrest on the side on which the impact is anticipated. This increases the distance between the door and the vehicle occupant.

If PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side has been deployed or is faulty, the PRE-SAFE impulse side inoperative See Owner's Manual display message is shown (→ page 465).

Children in the vehicle

Notes on the safe transportation of children

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P or shifting the manual transmission into neutral.
- Starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment.

- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes connect me web app.

⚠ **WARNING** This poses an increased risk of death due to heat stroke or exposure to cold in the vehicle

If persons – particularly children – experience prolonged exposure to extremely high or low temperatures, this poses a risk of injury or even fatal injury.

- ▶ Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns on these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Protect it with a blanket, for example.
- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 1.50 m in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Only secure children using a child restraint system which is appropriate to the height, age and weight of the child and suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Be sure to observe the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system.
- Always install a child restraint system on a rear seat if possible.
- Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:
  - the seat belt system
  - the ISOFIX or i-Size mounting brackets
  - the Top Tether anchorages
- The manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system.
- The warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by incorrect installation of the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is incorrectly installed on a suitable seating position, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.
- ▶ Always use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by incorrectly installed child restraint systems

If the child restraint system is not correctly installed or secured, it could release in the event of an accident, sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

The child restraint system could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants. This poses an increased risk of injury or even death!

- ▶ Always install child restraint systems correctly, even when not in use.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to a load in an accident may then not be able to perform their intended protective function.

The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

- ▶ Always replace child restraint systems immediately that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

ⓘ Use Mercedes-Benz care products recommended by Mercedes-Benz to clean child restraint systems. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

The following notes must be observed:

- When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the information on installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 52).
- Notes on attaching suitable child restraint systems (→ page 54).
- Notes on recommended child restraint systems (→ page 61).

- Instructions and safety notes on the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 41).
- Safety notes on the seat belt (→ page 33).
- Information on the correct use of the seat belt (→ page 37).

ISOFIX and i-Size child seat securing systems

Information on the ISOFIX and i-Size child seat securing systems

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury if the child secured weighs more than the permissible gross weight for an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system

For ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems in which the child is secured using the seat belt integrated in the child restraint system, the permissible gross weight of the child and child restraint system is 33 kg.

If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 33 kg, the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with integrated seat belt does not offer sufficient protection. Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

▶ If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 33 kg, only use an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with which the child is secured with the vehicle seat belt.

▶ Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

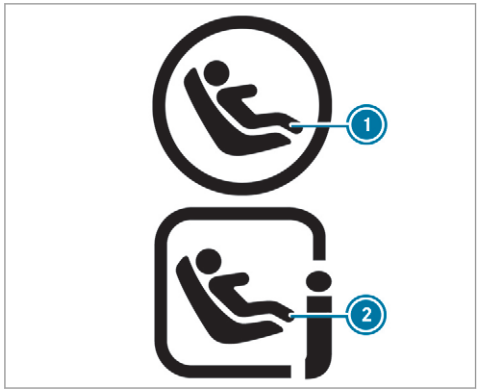
Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still being adhered to.

When using a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as its correct use and the suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.
ISOFIX and i-Size are standardised securing systems for special restraint systems. ISOFIX child restraint systems are approved in accordance with ECE R44, i-Size child restraint systems are approved in accordance with ECE R129.

Only child restraint systems that have been approved in accordance with ECE R44 may be attached to ISOFIX mounting brackets.

The following child restraint systems can be attached to i-Size securing rings:

- ISOFIX child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with ECE R44
- i-Size child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with ECE R129



1 Symbol for fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system
2 Symbol for fitting an i-Size child restraint system

Fitting ISOFIX and i-Size child seat attachments

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury if the child secured weighs more than the permissible gross weight for an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system

For ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems in which the child is secured using the seat belt integrated in the child restraint system, the permissible gross weight of the child and child restraint system is 33 kg.

If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 33 kg, the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with integrated seat belt does not offer sufficient protection. Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

▶ If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 33 kg, only use an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with which the child is secured with the vehicle seat belt.

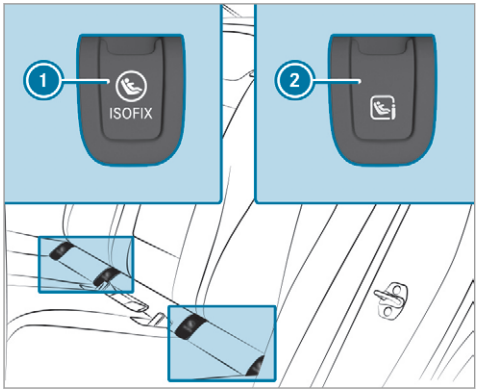
▶ Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still being adhered to.

When using a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as its correct use and the suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.
Before every trip, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system or the i-Size child restraint system is engaged correctly in both ISOFIX or i-Size mounting brackets.



1 ISOFIX mounting brackets
2 i-Size mounting brackets

NOTE Damage to the seat belt for the centre seat

When fitting a child restraint system, the seat belt for the centre seat could be damaged.

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

- Remove each cover for ISOFIX mounting brackets 1 or i-Size mounting brackets 2.
- Attach the ISOFIX child restraint system to both ISOFIX mounting brackets 1 or i-Size mounting brackets 2.

or

- Attach the i-Size child restraint system to both i-Size mounting brackets 2.
- After removing the child seat, replace each cover for ISOFIX mounting brackets 1 or i-Size mounting brackets 2.

Securing Top Tether

WARNING Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after fitting Top Tether belts

If the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction.

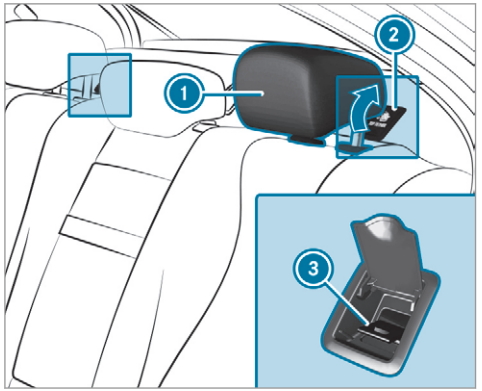
As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function. Rear seat backrests that are not locked can also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident.

- Always lock rear seat backrests after fitting Top Tether belts.
- Observe the lock verification indicator.

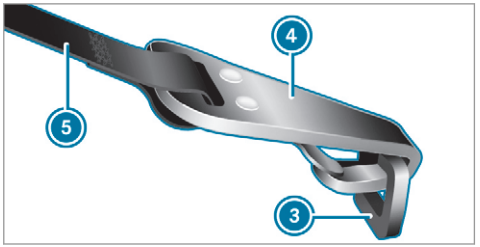
If the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster.

The risk of injury can be reduced by Top Tether as Top Tether provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with ISOFIX or i-Size and the vehicle.

The child restraint system must be equipped with a Top Tether belt.



- If necessary, move head restraint (1) upwards (→ page 101).
- Fold up cover (2) of Top Tether anchorage (3).
- Fit the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.



- Route Top Tether belt (5) under head restraint (1) between the two head restraint bars.
- Hook Top Tether hook (4) of Top Tether belt (5) without twisting into Top Tether anchorage (3).
- Tension Top Tether belt (5). Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- Fold down cover (2) of Top Tether anchorage (3).
- If necessary, slide head restraint (1) downwards (→ page 101). Make sure that you do not interfere with the routing of Top Tether belt (5).

Child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

Notes on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat.

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the information on the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 41).

By doing this, you can avoid risks caused by:

- A child restraint system that is not detected by the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff.
- The unintentionally disabled front passenger airbag.

- Incorrect positioning of the child restraint system.



Warning notice on the front-passenger sun visor:

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE FRONT AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out, the front passenger airbag is enabled.

Be sure to observe the notes on the safe transportation of children (→ page 46).

Notes on vehicles without the automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system

Vehicles without automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side.



Never install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat:

Make sure you observe the following information:

- On forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 54).
- On attaching suitable child restraint systems (→ page 54).

Notes on forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger front airbag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 42).

When using the child restraint system on the front passenger seat, it is essential to observe the following:

- Move the front passenger seat as far back as possible.
- Set the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.
- Retract the seat cushion length as far as possible.
- The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints.
- If necessary, adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly.
- Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.
- If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.
- Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.

Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used, and the notes on fitting suitable child restraint systems (→ page 54).

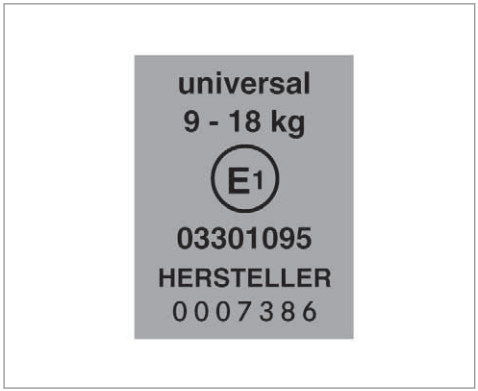
Suitability of the seats for child restraint systems

Notes on attaching suitable child restraint systems

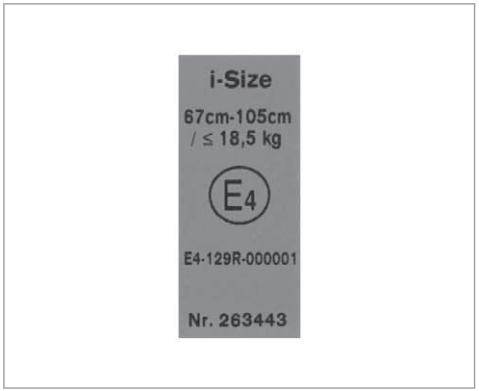
Only child restraint systems with the following ECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

- ECE R44
- ECE-R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

Examples of approval labels on child restraint systems:



Label for child restraint systems in accordance with ECE R44



Label for child restraint systems in accordance with ECE R129

ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems of the following “Universal“ category can be used, in accordance with the tables on suitability of seats for the attachment of child restraint systems, on seats marked U, UF, IUF or i-U.

Semi-universal child restraint systems are indicated by the text "semi-universal" on the approval label. They can only be used if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Notes on the suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

Observe the following information:

- **When using a baby car seat of the category 0/0+ and a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the driver's and front passenger seat such that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system of category I**: remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the vehicle seat.
- When you remove the child restraint system, fit the head restraint immediately and adjust all the head restraints again correctly.

- For certain child restraint systems in weight categories II or III, there might be restrictions in the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.
- The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.
- Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system.

Legend for the table:

X	Not suitable for children in this weight category.
U	Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.
UF	Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.
L	Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Front passenger seat:

Weight categories	Front passenger front airbag enabled	Front passenger front airbag disabled[1]
Category 0: up to 10 kg	X	U, L
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	X	U, L
Category I: 9 to 18 kg	UF, L	U, L
Category II: 15 to 25 kg	UF, L	U, L

Weight categories	Front passenger front airbag enabled	Front passenger front airbag disabled[1]
Category III: 22 to 36 kg	UF, L	U, L

[1] The vehicle is equipped with an automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

Rear seats without a belt airbag:

Weight categories	Left, right	Centre[1]
Category 0: up to 10 kg	U, L	U, L
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	U, L	U, L
Category I: 9 to 18 kg	U, L	U, L
Category II: 15 to 25 kg	U, L	U
Category III: 22 to 36 kg	U, L	U

[1] Child restraint systems with a supporting bracket are not suitable for this seat.

Rear seats with a belt airbag:

Weight categories	Left, right
Category 0: up to 10 kg	X
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	X
Category I: 9 to 18 kg	X
Category II: 15 to 25 kg	L[1]
Category III: 22 to 36 kg	L[1]
[1] Only use the approved child seats KIDFIX or KIDFIX XP.	

Vehicles with belt airbags: when securing a child in a child restraint system on an outer rear seat, it is essential to observe the following instructions:

- Only use a child restraint system approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Observe the notes in "Overview of recommended child restraint systems" (→ page 61).
- Secure a rearward-facing child restraint system with the ISOFIX or the i-Size child seat securing system.
- Secure a forward-facing child restraint system with the ISOFIX or the i-Size child seat securing system and, if present, the Top Tether anchorage.

Notes on the suitability of seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

Observe the following information:

- **When using a baby car seat of category 0/0+ and a rearward-facing child restraint system of category I on a rear seat:** adjust the driver's and front passenger seat such that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system of category I:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat if possible and position the seat backrest of the child restraint system as flat as possible against the seat backrest of the vehicle seat.
- When you remove the child restraint system you must install the head restraint again immediately and adjust all of the head restraints correctly.
- For certain child restraint systems in weight categories II or III, there might be restrictions in the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.
- The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.
- Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system.

Legend for the table:

X	Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight category and/or size category.
IUF	Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the"Universal" category in this weight category.
IL	Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Weight categories	Size category	Equipment	Rear seat Left, right
Carry cot	F G	ISO/L1 ISO/L2	X X
Category 0: up to 10 kg and approx. 6 months	E	ISO/R1	IL

Weight categories	Size category	Equipment	Rear seat Left, right
Category 0+: up to 13 kg and approx. 15 months	E	ISO/R1	IL
	D	ISO/R2	IL
	C	ISO/R3	IL[1]
Category I: 9 to 18 kg and between approx. 9 months and 4 years	D	ISO/R2	IL
	C	ISO/R3	IL[1]
	B	ISO/F2	IUF
	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF
	A	ISO/F3	IUF

[1] When using a child restraint system of size category C (ISO/R3), move the front seat to the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.

Notes on the suitability of seats for attaching i-Size child restraint systems

Observe the following information:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the vehicle seat.
- When you remove the child restraint system you must install the head restraint again immediately and adjust all the head restraints correctly.
- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.

- Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system.

Legend for the table:

X	Not suitable for an i-Size child restraint system in the "Universal" category.
i-U	Suitable for forward-facing and rearward-facing i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.

	Front passenger seat	Left rear seat	Centre rear seat	Right rear seat
i-Size child restraint system	X	i-U	X	i-U

Overview of recommended child restraint systems

Vehicles with belt airbags: When securing a child in a child restraint system on an outer rear seat, it is essential to observe the following instructions:

- Only use a child restraint system approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Weight category 0, 0+ or 1: the child restraint system must be installed on the ISOFIX or i-Size child seat securing system.
- Weight category II/III: only used the approved child seats KIDFIX or KIDFIX XP.
- Secure a rearward-facing child restraint system with the ISOFIX or the i-Size child seat securing system.
- Secure a forward-facing child restraint system with the ISOFIX or the i-Size child seat securing system and, if present, the Top Tether anchorage.
- Observe the notes in "Belt airbag in rear seat belt" (→ page 36).

Recommended child restraint systems for attaching with the vehicle seat belt

Weight categories	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number (E1 ...)	Order number (A 000 ...) colour code 9H95
Category 0: up to 10 kg up to approximately 6 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus II	04 301 146	970 36 00 970 57 00
Category 0+: up to 13 kg up to approximately 15 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus II	04 301 146	970 36 00 970 57 00
Category I: 9 to 18 kg between approximately 9 months and 4 years	Britax Römer	DUO plus	04 301 133	970 37 00 970 58 00
Category II/III: 15 to 36 kg between approximately 4 and 12 years	Britax Römer	KIDFIX	04 301 198	970 38 00 970 59 00
	Britax Römer	KIDFIX XP	04 301 304	970 61 00

Recommended "Universal" and "Semi-Universal" category ISOFIX child restraint systems

Weight categories	Size category	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number (E1 ...)	Order number (colour code: 9H95)
Category 0+: up to 13 kg up to approximately 15 months	E	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus	04 301 146	B6 6 86 8224
Category I: 9 to 18 kg	B1	Britax Römer	DUO plus	04 301 133	A 000 970 37 00 A 000 970 58 00

ⓘ You can obtain further information on the correct child restraint system at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Child safety locks

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.

- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P or shifting the manual transmission into neutral.
- Starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment.

- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes connect me web app.

⚠ **WARNING** This poses an increased risk of death due to heat stroke or exposure to cold in the vehicle

If persons – particularly children – experience prolonged exposure to extremely high or low temperatures, this poses a risk of injury or even fatal injury.

- ▶ Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.

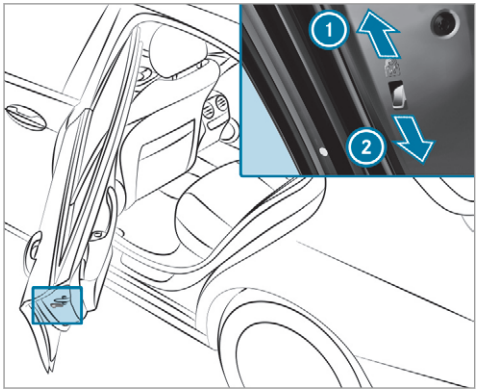
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

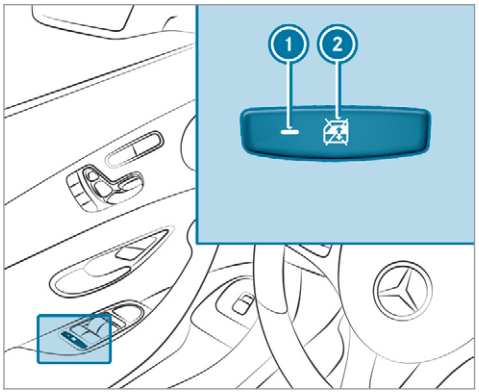
- ▶ Always activate the child safety locks installed if children are travelling in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes connect me web app.

Child safety locks for the rear doors and an override feature for the rear side windows are available.
The child safety lock on the rear doors secures each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



- Press the lever in direction (1) (activate) or (2) (deactivate).
- Make sure that the child safety locks are working properly.

Activating/deactivating the override feature for the rear side windows



- **To activate/deactivate:** press button (2).

  Opening/closing the side window in the rear is possible:
  - With indicator lamp (1) lit: via the switch on the driver's door.
  - With indicator lamp (1) off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door.

Notes on pets in the vehicle

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press down buttons or switches.

Thereby an animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

- Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.
- Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Key

Overview of key functions

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P or shifting manual transmission into neutral.
- starting the engine.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

NOTE Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

- Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



1. Locks
2. Battery check lamp
3. Unlocks
4. Opens/closes the boot lid

The key locks and unlocks the following components:

- The doors
- The boot lid
- The fuel filler flap

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking:

- The vehicle is locked again

- Anti-theft protection is reactivated

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

ⓘ If battery check lamp (2) does not light up after pressing the [🔓] or [🔒] button, the battery is discharged.

Changing the key battery (→ page 69).

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Acoustic lock

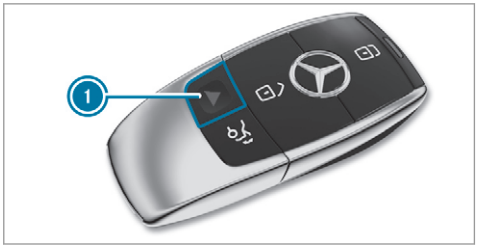
▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Activating/deactivating the panic alarm

Requirements:

ⓘ The panic alarm function is only available in certain countries.

- The ignition is switched off.



▶ **To activate:** press button (1) for approximately one second.
A visual and audible alarm is triggered.

▶ **To deactivate:** briefly press button (1) again.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button on the cockpit (the key is inside the vehicle).

Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the key:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap

▶ **To switch between settings:** press the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

If the unlocking function for the driver's door and fuel filler flap has been selected:

- Pressing the [🔓] button a second time centrally unlocks the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and fuel filler flap are unlocked.

Reducing the energy consumption of the key

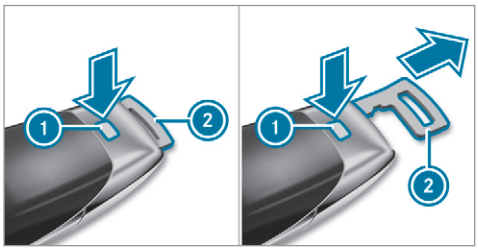
All vehicles: if you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time, you can reduce the energy consumption of the respective key. To do so, deactivate the key functions.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the [🔒] button on the key twice in rapid succession.
The battery check lamp of the key flashes twice briefly and lights up once.

▶ **To activate:** press any button on the key.

ⓘ When the vehicle is started with the key in the stowage compartment of the centre console, the key functions are automatically activated (→ page 163).

Removing/inserting the emergency key



- **To remove:** press release knob ①. Emergency key ② is pushed out slightly.
- Pull out emergency key ② until it engages in the intermediate position.

ⓘ You can use the intermediate position of emergency key ② to attach the key to a key ring.

- Press release knob ① again and fully remove emergency key ②.
- **To insert:** press release knob ①.
- Insert emergency key ② to the intermediate position or fully until it engages.

Replacing the key battery

⚠ **DANGER** Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

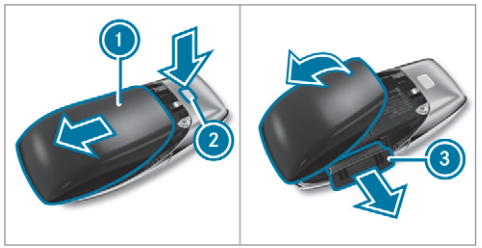
-  Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 69).



▶ Press release button ② down fully and slide cover ① in the direction of the arrow.
▶ Fold out cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove.
▶ Remove battery compartment ③ and take out the discharged battery.
▶ Insert the new battery into battery compartment ③. Observe the positive pole marking in the battery compartment and on the battery.
▶ Push in battery compartment ③.
▶ Re-attach cover ① and push it until it engages.

Problems with the key

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle.	Possible causes: • The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged. • There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. • The key is faulty. ▶ Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary . ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock .

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You have lost a key.	▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.

Doors

Notes on the additional door lock

The additional door lock is only available for vehicles for the United Kingdom.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury to persons inside the vehicle when the additional door lock is activated

If the additional door lock is activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside.

If there are persons in the vehicle, they can no longer leave the vehicle, e.g. in hazardous situations.

- ▶ Never leave persons unattended in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly persons or persons in need of help.
- ▶ If there are persons in the vehicle, do not activate the additional door lock.

The additional door lock is automatically activated:

- After locking the vehicle with the key.
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.

ⓘ After locking the vehicle, the horn can be operated for a short time.

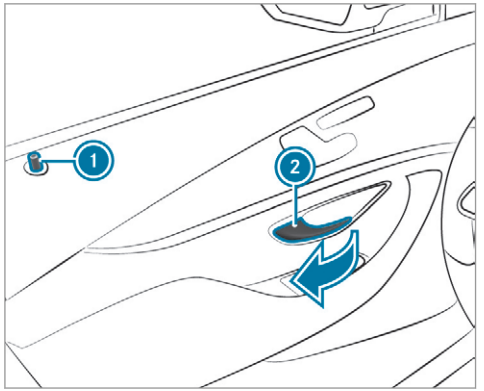
ⓘ After locking the vehicle, pressing the button to centrally unlock the vehicle from inside will trigger an alarm (→ page 72).

If the additional door lock is activated, the doors cannot be opened from the inside.

You can deactivate the additional door lock by deactivating the interior protection (→ page 93).

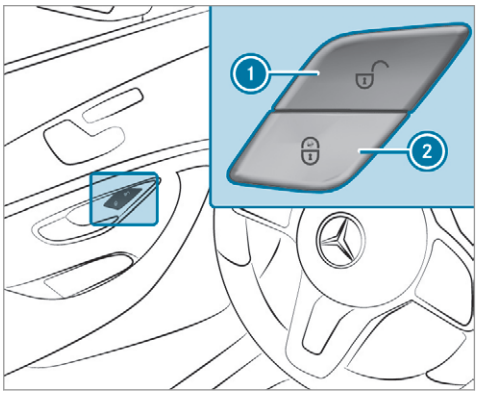
Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside

- ▶ **United Kingdom only:** observe the notes on the additional door lock (→ page 71).



▶ Pull door handle (2).
Locking pin (1) pops up when the door is unlocked.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



▶ **To unlock:** press button (1).
▶ **To lock:** press button (2).

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

The vehicle is not unlocked:

- If you have locked the vehicle using the key.
- If you have locked the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.

Locking and unlocking the vehicle with the mobile phone (NFC)

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with the "digital vehicle key" function.
- The "digital vehicle key" function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web app: http://www.mercedes.me.
- A suitable mobile phone with NFC aerial (Near Field Communication) and Secure Element.
- **A sufficient charge status on the mobile phone.** On some mobile phones, the function is also available when the battery is discharged.

ⓘ You can check the suitability of your mobile phone by entering the phone number at http://www.mercedes.me.

Information about suitable mobile phones can be obtained from your Mercedes-Benz service centre or at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

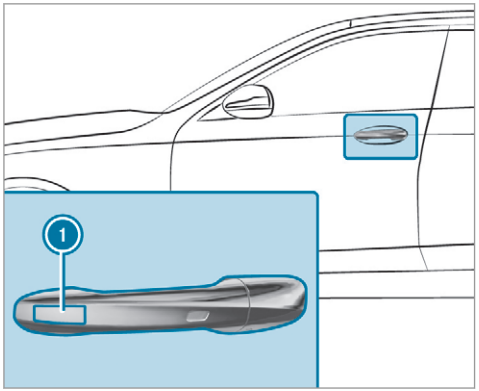
ⓘ Protective cases around the mobile phone can impair the functionality.

ⓘ You can also lock or unlock the vehicle with a digital vehicle key sticker.
Further information can be obtained at your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or via http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

ⓘ The function is only available in combination with Mercedes me connect and only in certain countries.

If the vehicle has been parked for longer than two weeks, the NFC aerial in the door handle is deactivated.

▶ Pull door handle.
The NFC aerial is activated.



▶ Touch the door handle on the driver's door in the area where NFC aerial ① is located with the part of the mobile phone where the NFC aerial is located.
The vehicle is locked or unlocked alternately.

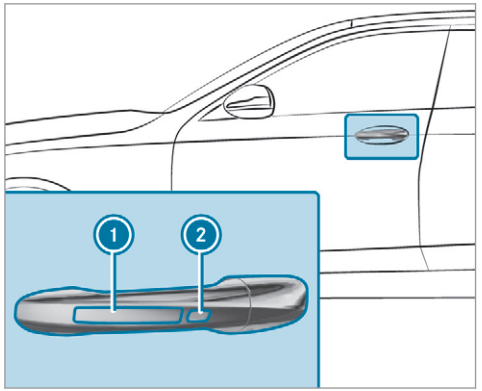
If you lose your mobile phone, deactivate the "digital vehicle key" service in Mercedes me connect via http://www.mercedes.me.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the emergency key in case of function restrictions.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements:

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
- The driver's door and the door at which the door handle is used are closed.



- **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface 1 or 2.
- **Convenience closing:** touch recessed sensor surface 2 for an extended period.

ⓘ Further information on convenience closing (→ page 85).

If you open the boot lid from outside it is automatically unlocked.

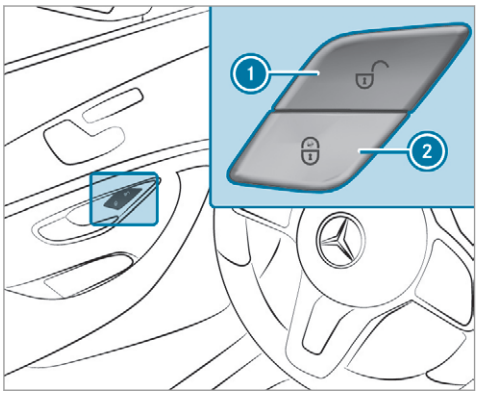
Problems with KEYLESS-GO

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	Possible causes: • KEYLESS-GO has been deactivated . • The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged. • There is interference from a powerful radio signal source.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• The key is faulty. ▶ Activate KEYLESS-GO . ▶ Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary . ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock the vehicle . ▶ Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.



▶ **To activate:** press and hold button 2 for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.

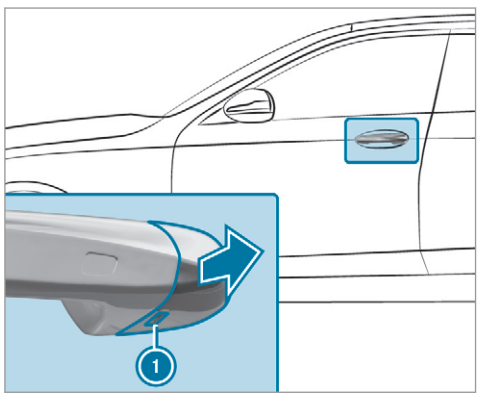
▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button 1 for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.

There is a danger of being locked out if the function is activated:

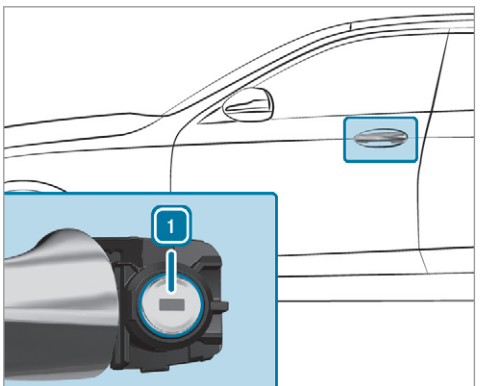
- While the vehicle is being tow started/pushed.
- On a roller dynamometer.

Locking/unlocking the driver's door with the emergency key element

ⓘ If you wish to lock the vehicle entirely using the emergency key element, first press the button for locking from the inside while the driver's door is open. Then proceed to lock the driver's door using the emergency key element.



- ▶ Insert the emergency key as far as it will go into opening ① in the cover.
- ▶ Pull and hold the door handle.
- ▶ Pull the cover on the emergency key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- ▶ Release the door handle.



- ▶ **To unlock:** turn the emergency key anti-clockwise to position 1.
- ▶ **To lock:** turn the emergency key clockwise to position 1.

ⓘ **Right-hand drive vehicles:** turn the emergency key in the opposite direction in each case.

- ▶ Carefully press the cover onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly.

Boot

Opening the boot lid

⚠ WARNING Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

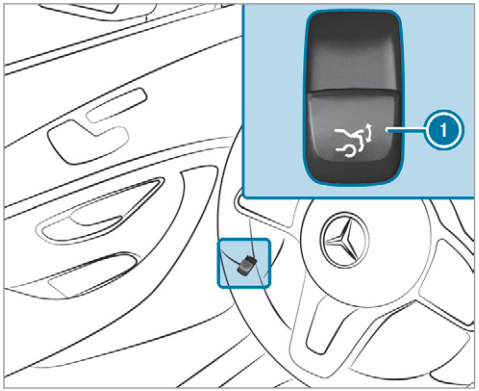
- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid.
- ▶ Never drive with the boot lid open.

NOTE Damage to the boot lid by obstacles above the vehicle

The boot lid swings upwards when it is opened.

- Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the boot lid.

You have the following options to open the boot lid:



- Pull boot lid remote operating switch 1.
- Press and hold the button on the key.
- Pull the boot lid handle.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** use your foot to kick below the bumper (→ page 79).
- **Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing feature:** with the boot lid stopped in an intermediate position, pull it upwards and release as soon as it begins to open. With the boot lid opening limiter switched on, manually pull the stopped boot lid upwards.

Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing: if an object restricts the boot lid during the automatic opening process, the obstacle detection stops the boot lid. The obstacle detection function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

Closing the boot lid

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the boot lid

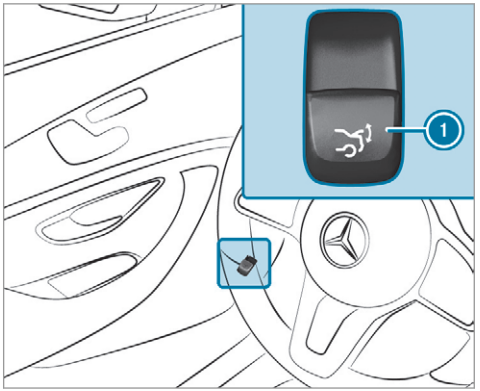
Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the boot lid. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process.

- Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.
- Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:
  - Press the button on the key.
  - Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
  - Press the closing or locking button on the boot lid.
  - Pull the boot lid handle.

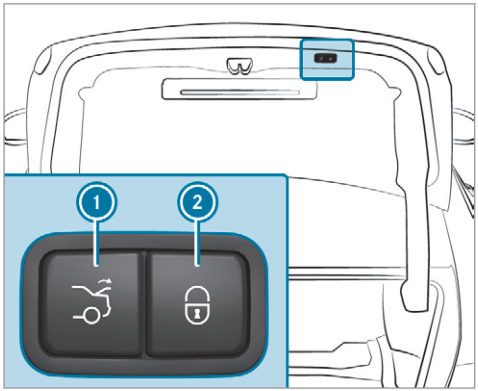
Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: it is also possible to stop the closing process by moving your foot in a kicking motion under the rear bumper.

You have the following options to close the boot lid:

- Pull the boot lid down using the handle recess and push it closed.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** with the boot lid completely opened, kick your foot below the bumper (→ page 79).
- **Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing:** pull the boot lid handle.
- **Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing and KEYLESS-GO:** with the boot lid completely opened, press and hold the button on the key (with the key in the vicinity of the vehicle).



- **Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing:** press boot lid remote operating switch (1).



- **Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing:** press closing button (1) in the boot lid.
- **Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing and KEYLESS-GO:** press locking button (2) in the boot lid.
  If a key is detected outside the vehicle, the boot lid closes and the vehicle is locked.

Automatic reversing function of the boot lid
If an object restricts the boot lid during the automatic closing process, the boot lid opens again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

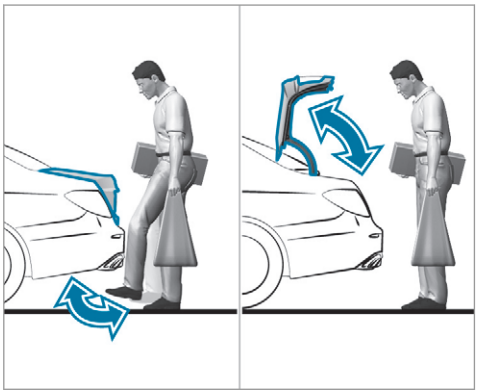
The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- over the last 8 mm of the closing path.

In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, use one of the following options:
  - Press the button on the key.
  - Press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
  - Press the closing or locking button on the boot lid.
  - Pull the boot lid handle.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function



With HANDS-FREE ACCESS you can open, close or interrupt boot lid movement by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

The kicking movement triggers the opening or closing process alternately.

Observe the notes when opening (→ page 76) and closing (→ page 77) the boot lid.

ⓘ A warning tone sounds while the boot lid is opening or closing.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns caused by a hot exhaust system

The vehicle exhaust system can become very hot. If you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system.

▶ Always ensure that you only make a kicking movement within the detection range of the sensors.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle caused by unintentionally opening the boot lid:

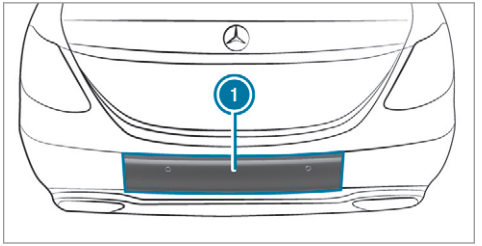
- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

▶ Deactivate KEYLESS-GO or make sure that the key located is at least 3 m away from the vehicle in such situations.

When making the kicking movement, make sure that your feet are firmly on the ground, otherwise you could lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

Requirements:

- The key is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 30 cm away from the vehicle while performing the kicking movement.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement.
- Do not carry out the kicking movement too slowly.
- The kicking movement must be towards the vehicle and back.



① Sensor detection range

If several consecutive kicking movements are not successful, wait ten seconds.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- Snow or dirt, e.g. from road salt, covers the sensor area.
- The kicking movement is made using a prosthetic leg.

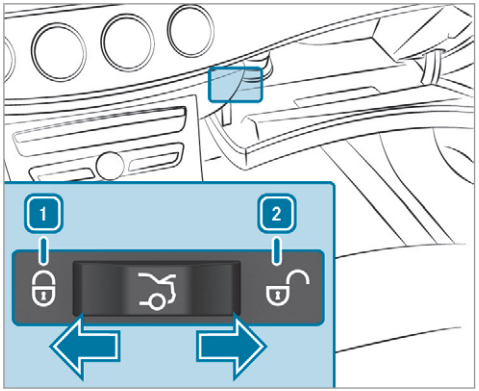
The boot lid could be opened or closed unintentionally, in the following situations:

- If a person's arms or legs are moving in the sensor detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle, sitting on the edge of the boot, or picking up objects.
- If objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. charging cables, tensioning straps or luggage.
- When working on the trailer coupling, trailers or rear bicycle racks.

Deactivate KEYLESS-GO (→ page 68) or do not carry the key about your person in such situations.

Switching separate boot locking on or off

If you centrally unlock the vehicle while separate locking is activated, the boot remains locked.



▶ **To switch on:** slide the switch to position 1.

▶ **To switch off:** slide the switch to position 2.

ⓘ If an accident has been detected, the boot unlocks even if separate locking is switched on.

Activating/deactivating the boot lid opening limiter

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Boot lid open. limiter

This function allows you to avoid bumping the boot lid on a low garage ceiling, for example.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Roller sunblinds

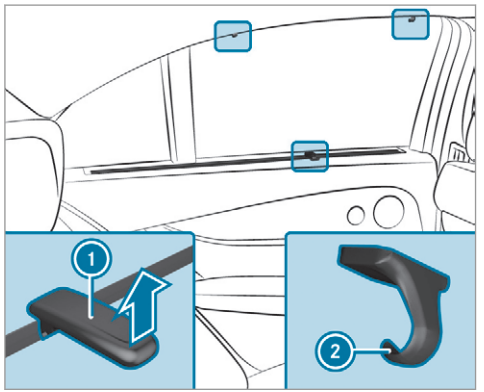
Extending the rear side window roller sunblinds

! NOTE Damage to the inertia reel due to it snapping back

If suddenly snapped back, the inertia reel may be damaged.

▶ Always move the roller sun blind manually.

- Do not drive with the roller sun blind hooked in and one or more side windows open at the same time.



- Pull the roller sunblind out by tab (1) and hook it onto brackets (2) at the top of the window.

Extending/retracting the rear window roller sunblind

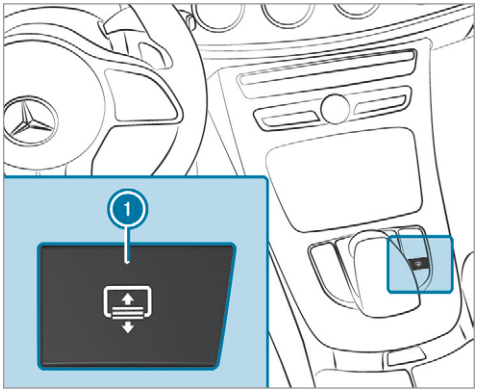
WARNING Risk of entrapment when extending or retracting the roller sunblind

Body parts could become entrapped in the sweep of the roller sunblind when it is being extended or retracted.

- Make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the roller sunblind when it is being extended or retracted.
- If someone becomes trapped, briefly press the button again.
  The opening or closing process is briefly stopped. The roller sun blind then returns to its starting position.

NOTE Damage caused by objects

- Make sure that the roller sunblind can move freely.



- **To extend or retract:** press button (1).

Side windows

Opening and closing the side windows

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

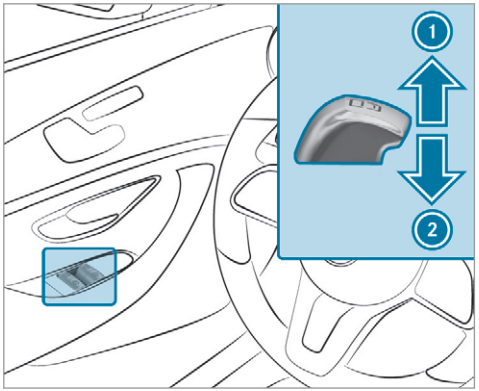
⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- Activate the override feature for the rear side windows.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The power supply or the ignition is switched on.



① Closing
② Opening

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.

▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, the side windows can continue being operated.

The function is available for around five minutes or until a front door is opened.

Automatic reverse function of the side windows

If an object blocks a side window during the closing process, the side window opens again automatically. The automatic reverse function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reverse function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- during resetting

This means that the reverse function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.

▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

▶ Press and hold the button on the key.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- The side windows are opened.
- The sliding sunroof is opened.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof is opened.
- The seat ventilation of the driver's seat is switched on.

If the roller sunblinds of the panoramic sliding sunroof are closed, the roller sunblinds are opened first.

▶ **To continue convenience opening:** press the button again.

▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

WARNING Risk of entrapment caused by inadvertent convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

- Observe the complete closing procedure when using convenience closing.
- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

- Press and hold the button on the key.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is locked.
- The side windows are closed.
- The sliding sunroof is closed.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof is closed.

- **To close the roller sunblinds:** press the button again.
- **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.

Convenience closing can also be operated with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 73).

Problems with the side windows

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	▶ Check to see if any objects are in the window guide. **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area in the process.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. ▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window. If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding button again until the side window has closed, and hold the button for an additional second. The side window is closed with increased force. If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Repeat the previous step. The side window is closed without the automatic reversing function.
The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.	The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary .

Sliding sunroof

Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped while opening and closing the sliding sunroof

During opening and closing, parts of the body could get caught in the sweep of the sliding sunroof.

- When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Press the button in any direction during the automatic opening/closing process. The opening/closing process is stopped.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment while opening and closing the roller sunblinds

When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding sunroof.

- When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the roller sunblind.
- Release the switch immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Press the switch in any direction during the automatic opening/closing process. The opening/closing process is stopped.

! NOTE Malfunction caused by snow and ice

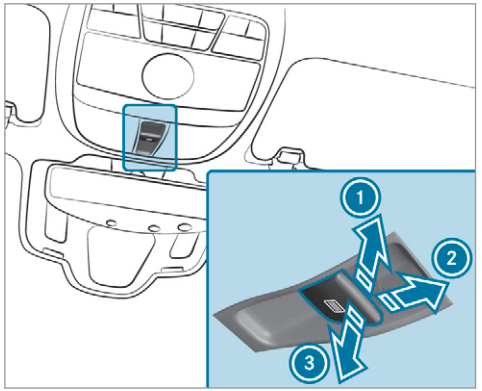
Snow and ice may lead to a malfunction of the sliding sunroof.

- Only open the sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice.

! NOTE Damage caused by protruding objects

Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the sealing strips.

- Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.



1 To raise
2 To open
3 To close/lower

Use the button to operate the panoramic sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

- The panoramic sliding sunroof can be opened only when the roller sunblind is open.
- The roller sunblind can be operated only when the panoramic sliding sunroof is closed.

▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.

▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the button in any direction. The opening/closing process is stopped.

- Check whether the panoramic sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof rack is fitted.

Automatic reversing function of the sliding sunroof

If there is an object obstructing the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof opens again automatically. The automatic reverse function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment even with the reversing feature active

The reverse function does not react in particular:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 4 mm of the closing path
- during resetting

This means that the reverse function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation. The closing process is stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the roller sunblind

If there is an object obstructing the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind opens again automatically. The automatic reverse function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers.

This means that the reversing function cannot prevent entrapment in these situations.

- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.
  The closing process is stopped.

Automatic features of the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

By pushing or pulling the button, you can interrupt the automatic functions: "Rain closing function when driving" and "Automatic lowering feature".

Automatic closing when the vehicle is stationary

- if it starts to rain (detection by the rain sensor on the windscreen)
- after six hours
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The rear of the sliding sunroof is then raised.

Rain closing function when driving

Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: If it starts to rain, the raised sliding sunroof is automatically lowered while the vehicle is in motion.

Automatic lowering feature

Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: If the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, the sliding sunroof is automatically lowered slightly at higher speeds. At low speeds, it is raised again automatically.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment by automatic lowering of the sliding sunroof

At high speeds the raised sliding sunroof automatically lowers slightly at the rear.

This could trap you or other persons.

- Make sure that nobody reaches into the sweep of the sliding sunroof whilst the vehicle is in motion.

▶ If somebody becomes trapped, briefly push the sliding sunroof button forwards or backwards.
The sliding sunroof lifts during opening.

Problems with the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injury by closing the sliding sunroof again If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof closes with increased force. Parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area in the process. ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped. or ▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process is stopped. If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after automatic reversing, pull and hold the button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof is closed with increased force.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and reopens again slightly: ▶ Repeat the previous step. The sliding sunroof is closed again with increased force.
Vehicles without a panoramic sliding sunroof: The sliding sunroof does not operate smoothly.	▶ Pull the button up repeatedly to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is fully open. ▶ Press the button for another second. ▶ Close the sliding sunroof.
Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: The sliding sunroof or the roller sunblind does not operate smoothly.	▶ Pull and hold the button little by little until the sliding sunroof is fully closed. ▶ Pull and hold the button little by little until the roller sunblind is fully closed. ▶ Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the sliding sunroof.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the ignition is switched off and deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

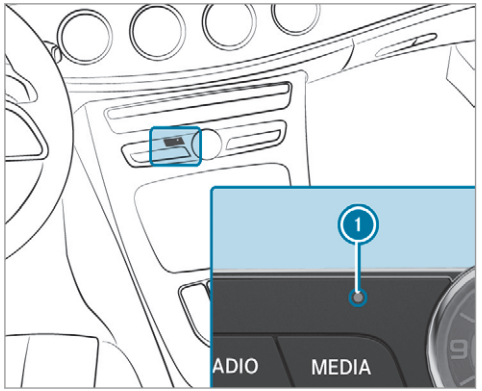
Function of the ATA system

If the ATA system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- When a door is opened
- When the boot lid is opened
- When the bonnet is opened
- When the interior protection is triggered (→ page 93)
- When tow-away protection is triggered (→ page 92)

The ATA system is primed automatically after approximately 10 seconds:

- After locking the vehicle with the key
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO



Indicator lamp 1 flashes when the ATA system is activated.

The ATA system is automatically deactivated:

- After unlocking the vehicle with the key
- After pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 163)
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

ⓘ When the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is active and the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a message is automatically sent to the Customer Assistance Centre (→ page 352).

Deactivating the ATA

▶ Press the [🔓], [🔒] or [🚨] button on the key.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 163)

Deactivating the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:

▶ Grasp the outside door handle with the key outside the vehicle.

Function of tow-away protection

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if your vehicle's angle of inclination is altered while tow-away protection is primed.

Tow-away protection is automatically primed after about 60 seconds:

- After locking the vehicle with the key.
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.

Tow-away protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- The doors
- The boot lid

Tow-away protection is automatically deactivated:

- After pressing the [🔓] or [🚨] button on the key
- After pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 163)
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- When using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Priming/deactivating tow-away protection

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Tow-away protection

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Tow-away protection remains deactivated until:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A vehicle door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Function of interior protection

When interior protection is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.

Interior protection is primed automatically after approximately 10 seconds:

- After locking the vehicle with the key.
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.

Interior protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- Doors
- The boot lid

Interior protection is automatically deactivated:

- After pressing the or button on the key.
- After pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 163).
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.
- When using HANDS-FREE ACCESS.

The following situations can lead to a false alarm:

- Moving objects such as mascots in the vehicle interior.
- The side window is open.
- When the sliding sunroof is open.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof is open.

Priming/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Interior motion sensor

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Interior protection remains deactivated until:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A vehicle door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

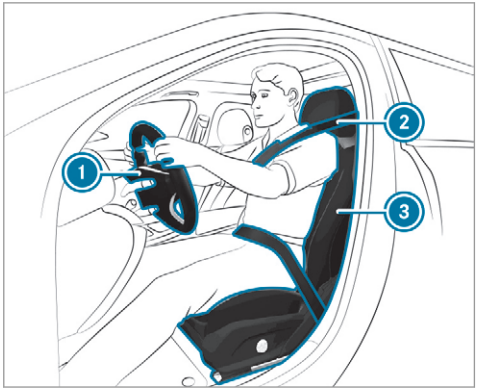
Notes on the correct driver's seat position

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting the steering wheel (1), seat belt (2) and driver's seat (3):

- you are as far away from the driver's airbag as possible
- you are sitting in a normal upright position
- your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- your legs are not entirely stretched and you can depress the pedals properly
- the back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint
- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays on the instrument cluster clearly
- you have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- the seat belt is pulled snugly against the body and is routed across the centre of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area

Seats

Adjusting the front seat mechanically and electrically (without Seat Comfort Package)

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes connect me web App.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can be adjusted when the ignition is switched off.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

If the driver's seat is not engaged, it could move unexpectedly while the vehicle is in motion.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly, they cannot provide protection as intended.

There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you cannot adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

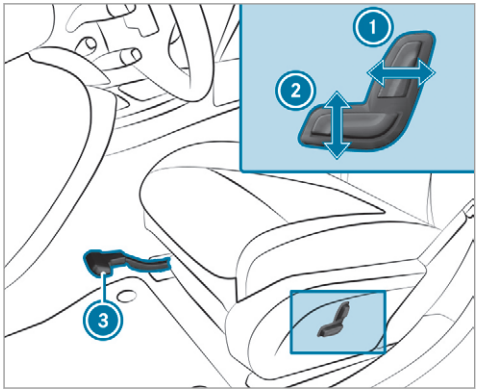
When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

! NOTE Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or under or behind the seats.

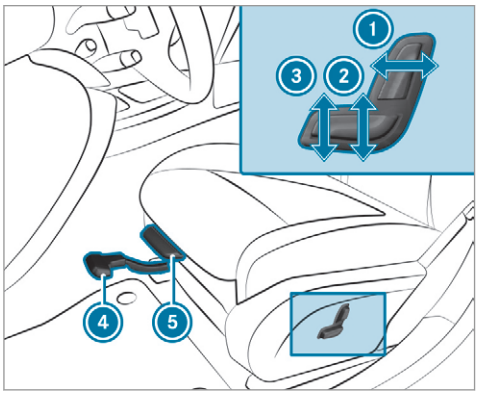


1 Seat backrest inclination
2 Seat height
3 Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

▶ **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever 3 and slide the seat into the desired position.

▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.

Adjusting the front seat manually and electrically (with Seat Comfort Package)



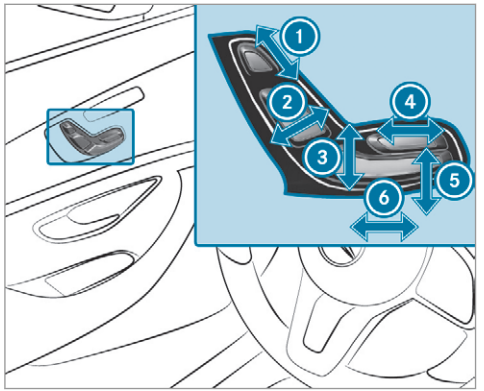
1 Seat backrest inclination
2 Seat height
3 Seat cushion inclination
4 Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
5 Seat cushion length

▶ **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever 4 and slide the seat into the desired position.

▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.

▶ **To adjust the seat cushion length:** lift lever 5 and slide the front section of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.

Adjusting the front seat electrically



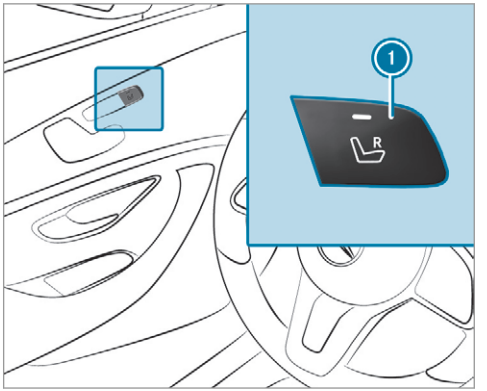
1 Head restraint height
2 Seat backrest inclination
3 Seat height
4 Seat cushion length
5 Seat cushion inclination
6 Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 107).

Adjusting the front passenger seat from the driver's seat electrically

Requirements:
- The power supply is switched on.

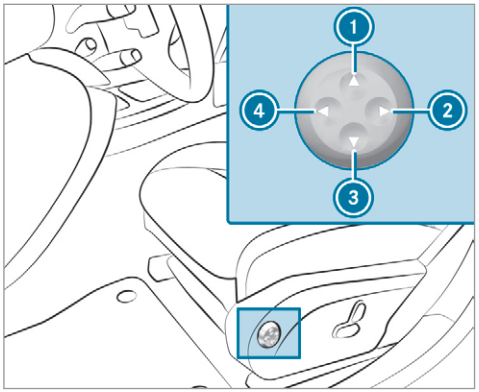
This function is only available on vehicles with an electrically adjustable front passenger seat.



You can call up the following functions for the front passenger seat:
- Seat adjustment
- Seat heater
- Seat ventilation
- Memory function

- **To select the front passenger seat:** press button (1).
  When the indicator lamp lights up, the front passenger seat is selected.
- Adjust the front passenger seat using the buttons in the door control panel on the driver's side.

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



(1) To raise
(2) To soften
(3) To lower
(4) To harden

- Using buttons (1) to (4), adjust the contour of the backrest individually to suit your back.

Head restraints

Adjusting the front seat head restraints manually

WARNING Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly

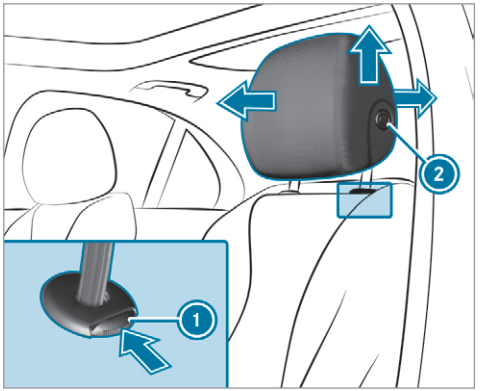
If head restraints are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly, they cannot provide protection as intended.

There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

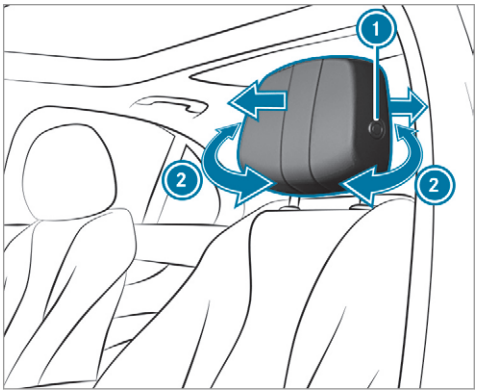
Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you cannot adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- **To lower:** press release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.
- **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards.
- **To move backwards:** press release knob (2) and push the head restraint backwards.

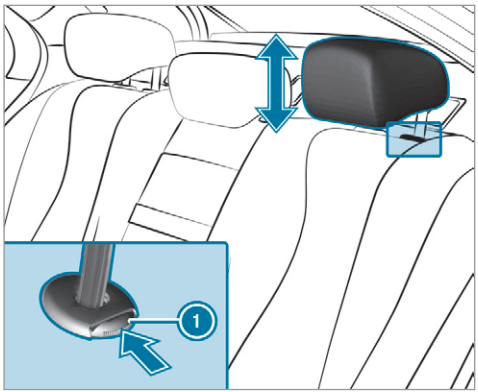
Adjusting the front seat luxury head restraints manually



- **To adjust the side bolsters of the head restraint:** pull or push right or left-hand side bolster (2).
- **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards.

- **To move backwards:** press release knob (1) and push the head restraint backwards.

Adjusting the head restraints of the rear seats mechanically

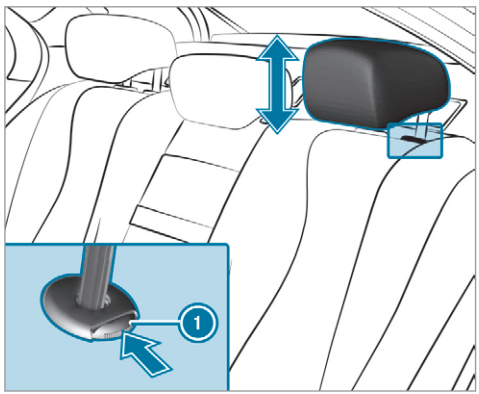


- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- **To lower:** press release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.

Fitting/removing the rear seat head restraints

Removing

The head restraints can only be removed on vehicles with folding rear seat backrests.



- Release the rear seat backrest and fold it slightly forwards (→ page 111).
- Pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.
- Push release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

Fitting

- Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until you hear it engage in position.
- Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

Configuring seat settings

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Seats

- Select Driver's seat or Passenger seat.

Adjusting the backrest side bolsters

- Select Side bolsters.
- Select the setting.

Adjusting the seat contour in the lumbar region of the seat backrest

- Select Lumbar.
- Adjust the air cushion.

Memory function

- Save the seat settings with the memory function (→ page 107).

Setting automatic adjustment of the lateral support (active multicontour seat)

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Seats

With this function, the lateral support of the active multicontour seat is automatically adjusted to the driving and cornering dynamics of the vehicle.

- Select Driver's seat or Passenger seat.
- Select Dynamic seat.
- **Select setting:** Off, Level 1 or Level 2.

Overview of massage and workout programs

Massage programs

The following programs can be selected:

- Hot Relaxing back
- Hot Relaxing shoulder
- Activating Massage
- Classic Massage
- Wave Massage
- Mobilizing Massage

Active Workout

The Act. Workout backrest and Act. Workout cushion programmes require your active cooperation. Tensing and releasing also helps to improve blood flow to your muscles. Press against a pressure point as soon as you feel it.

Selecting the massage program for the front seats

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Seats

- Select Driver's seat or Passenger.
- Select Massage.
- Select a massage program.
  The massage programme runs for approximately 9 to 15 minutes, depending on the setting.
- **To set the massage intensity:** switch High intensity on ☑ or off ☐.

Resetting seat and massage settings

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Seats ▸▸ Reset

- Select Yes or No.

Depending on whether the settings for the driver or front passenger seat are selected, only the selected seat can be reset.

Switching the seat heater on/off

WARNING Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heater

Repeatedly switching on the seat heater can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heater.

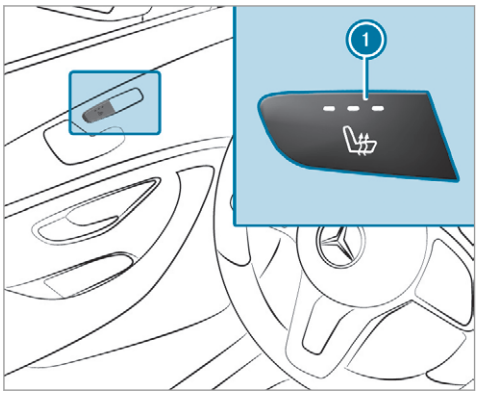
NOTE Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

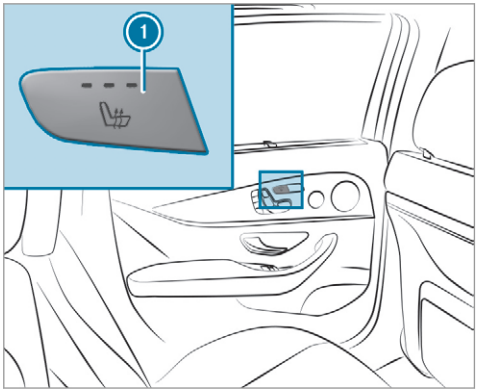
When the seat heater is switched on, overheating can occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

- Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.





- **To switch on/increase the level:** press button 1 repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
  Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps light up.

▶ **To switch off/reduce the level:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heater is switched off.

ⓘ The seat heater automatically switches down from the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heater is switched off.

Setting the panel heating

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Panel heating

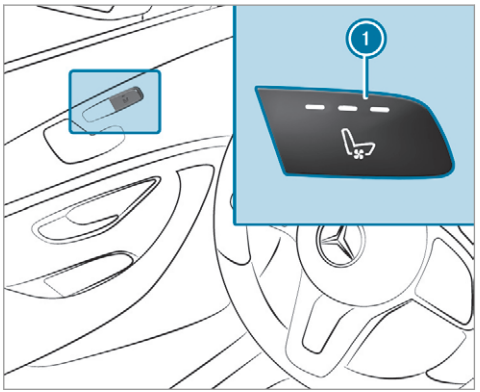
When the seat heater is switched on, the armrests in the vehicle and the centre console can be heated.

▶ Select Front and rear, Front only, Rear only or Off.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



▶ **To switch on/increase the level:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.
Depending on the ventilation level, up to three indicator lamps light up.

▶ **To switch off/reduce the level:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.
If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel manually

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

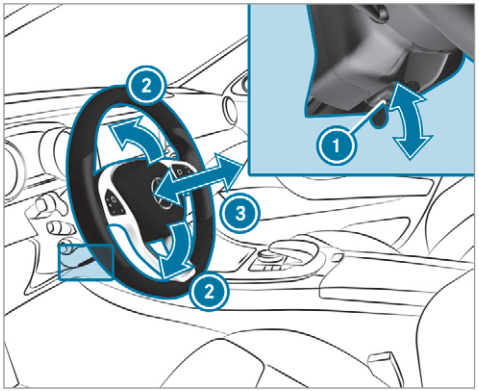
▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the

steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

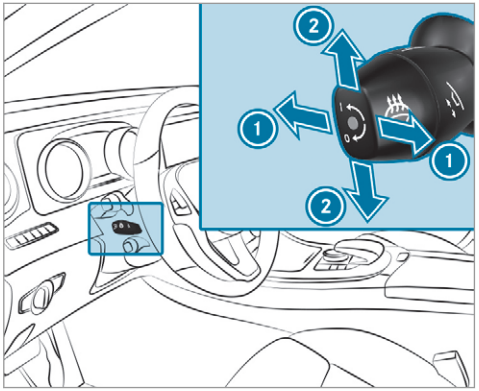
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes connect me web app.



- Push release lever (1) down as far as it will go.
  The steering column is unlocked.
- Adjust height (2) and distance (3) to the steering wheel.
- Push release lever (1) up as far as it will go.
  The steering column is locked.
- Check and make sure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

The steering wheel can be adjusted when the power supply is switched off.



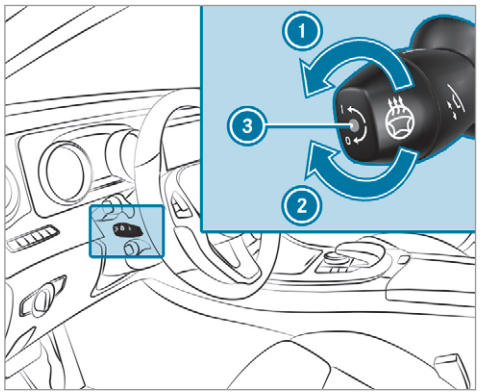
(1) Adjusts the distance to the steering wheel
(2) Adjusts the height

- Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 107).

Switching the steering wheel heater on/off

Requirements:

- The power supply or the ignition is switched on.



▶ **To switch on/off:** turn the lever in the direction of arrow 1 or 2.
If indicator lamp 3 lights up, the steering wheel heater is switched on.

Easy entry and exit feature

Function of the easy entry and exit feature

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy exit feature

- If you pull away while the easy entry and exit feature is making adjustments, you could lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before pulling away.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped while adjusting the easy entry and exit feature

When the easy entry and exit feature adjusts the steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

▶ During the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the steering wheel.

▶ Move the adjustment lever of the steering wheel if there is a risk of becoming trapped by the steering wheel.
The adjustment process is stopped.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes connect me web App.

Vehicles with memory function: you can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory position buttons of the memory function.

If the easy entry and exit feature is active, the steering wheel will move upwards in the following situations:

- you switch the ignition off

- you open the driver's door when the ignition is switched on

The steering wheel moves back to the last drive position in the following cases:

- you switch the ignition on when the driver's door is closed
- you close the driver's door when the ignition is switched on

The last drive position of the steering wheel is stored in the following situations:

- you switch the ignition off
- **Vehicles with memory function:** save the seat settings via the memory function.

Vehicles with memory function: press one of the memory function saved position buttons to stop the adjustment process.

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Easy Entry/Exit

▶ Select Steering wheel only or Off.

Using the memory function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident if memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment when setting the seat with the memory function

If you use the memory function to set the seat or the steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants, especially children, could be entrapped.

▶ During the setting procedure of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the sweep of the seat or the steering wheel.

▶ If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button.
The adjustment process is stopped.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the memory function is activated by children

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

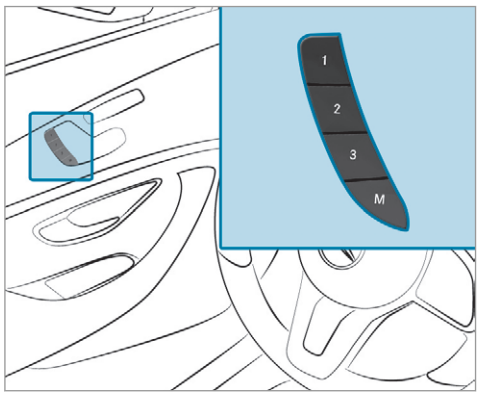
▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes connect me web app.

The memory function can be used when the ignition is switched off.

Storing
Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

The following systems can be selected:

- Seat, backrest and head restraint
- Steering wheel
- Outside mirrors
- Head-up display



- Set the seat, the steering wheel, the head-up display and the outside mirror to the desired position.
- Press memory button M together with one of the storage position buttons 1, 2 or 3.
  An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.
- **To call up:** press and hold the relevant preset position button 1, 2 or 3 until the front seat, the steering wheel, head-up display and outside mirror is in the stored position.

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

WARNING Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid.
- Never drive with the boot lid open.

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

WARNING Risk of injury from incorrectly stowed objects

If objects in the passenger compartment are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In

addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from tailpipes and tailpipe trim

The tailpipe and tailpipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

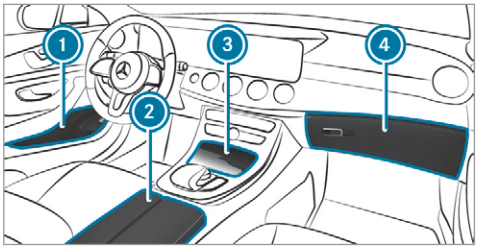
- ▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trim.
- ▶ Allow the vehicle parts to cool down before you touch them.

The handling characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

- never exceed the maximum gross vehicle weight or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- secure the load using the tie-down eyes and distribute the load evenly.

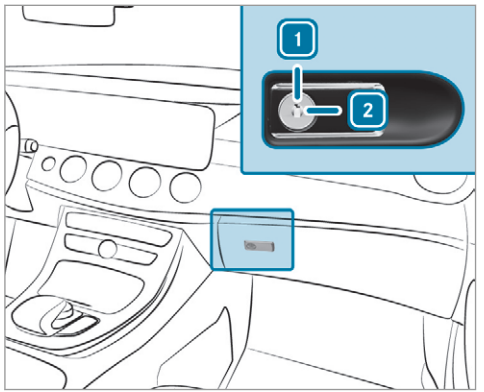
Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

Overview of the front stowage compartments



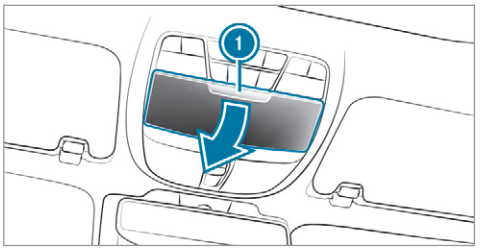
1. Stowage compartment in the doors
2. Stowage/telephone compartment in the armrest with multimedia connections and stowage compartment, e.g. for an MP3 player
3. Stowage compartment in the front centre console with a USB port (depending on the vehicle's equipment)
4. Glove box

Locking or unlocking the glove box



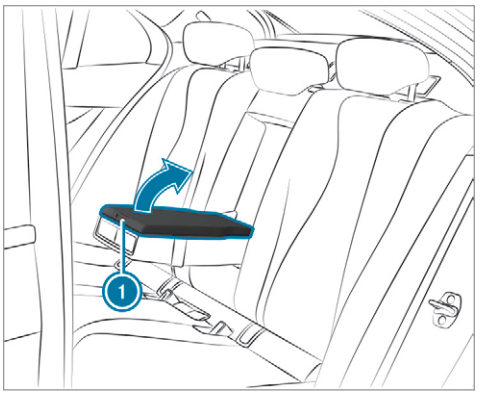
▶ Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise 2 (to lock) or anti-clockwise 1 (to unlock).

Opening the spectacles compartment



▶ Press button 1.

Opening the stowage compartment in the rear armrest



▶ Press release catch 1 and swing the cover of the armrest upwards.

Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat

Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

WARNING Risk of injury if the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- If this is the case, the vehicle occupant would be forced into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

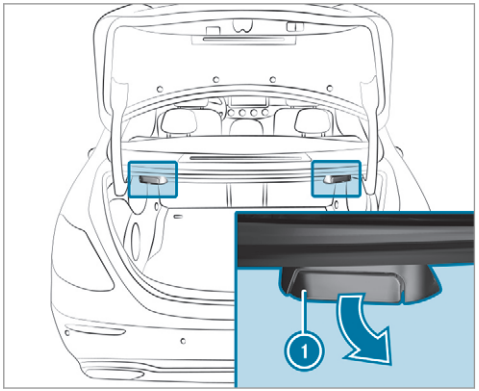
▶ Make sure that the seat backrest and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

Requirements:

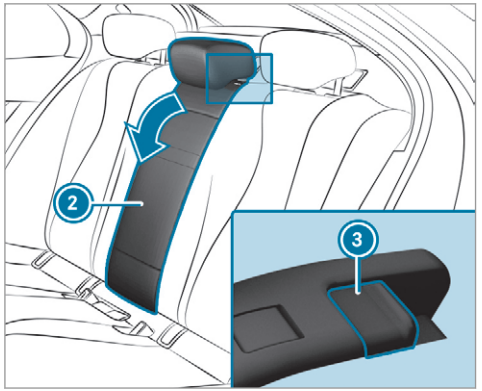
- The rear seat backrest head restraints are fully inserted.
- The centre seat backrest has been unlocked.

If the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster.

The centre and outer seat backrests can be folded forwards separately.



▶ **Left and right seat backrest:** pull release lever 1.



- **Centre seat backrest:** pull release catch (3) of seat backrest (2) forwards.
- Fold the corresponding seat backrest forwards.

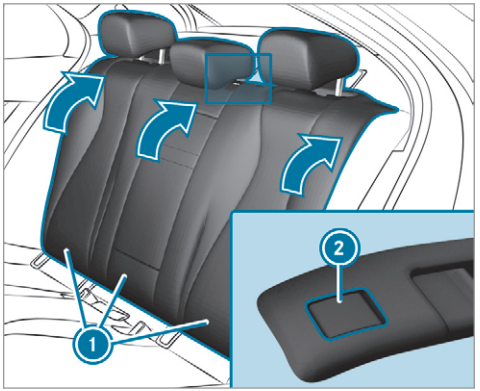
Folding the rear seat backrest back

! NOTE Damage to the seat belt

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when folding back the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

- Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.



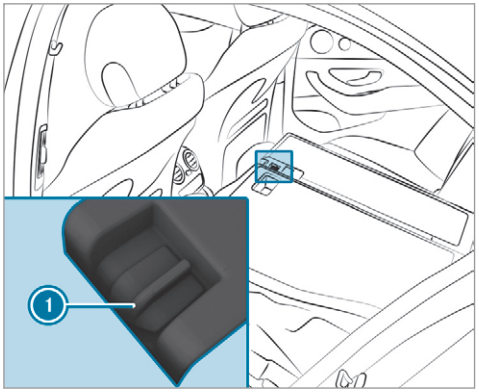
- Fold corresponding seat backrest (1) back until it engages.
  Left and right seat backrests: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster.
  Centre seat backrest: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, red lock verification indicator (2) will be visible.

Blocking the release catch of the centre rear seat backrest

Requirements:

- The left and centre seat backrest are engaged and joined together.

Lock the centre seat backrest release catch if you want to secure the boot from unauthorised access. The centre seat backrest can then only be folded forwards together with the left seat backrest.



- Fold the centre and left seat backrest forwards.
- **To lock:** slide catch (1) upwards.
  The release mechanism of the centre seat backrest is locked.
- **To unlock:** slide catch (1) downwards.

Securing the ski and snowboard bag in the boot

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to using the through-load ski bag incorrectly

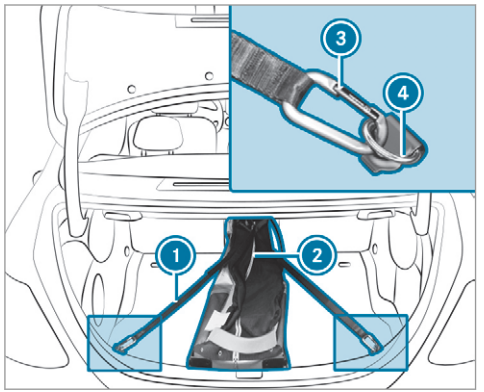
The through-load ski bag in conjunction with the lashing straps cannot restrain any objects other than skis.

Vehicle occupants could be struck in the event of sudden braking or an accident in the following cases:

- If you transport other heavy or sharp-edged objects in the through-load ski bag
- If you do not secure the through-load ski bag with the lashing straps

- Only store skis in the through-load ski bag.
- Always secure the through-load ski bag with the lashing straps so that it cannot move around.

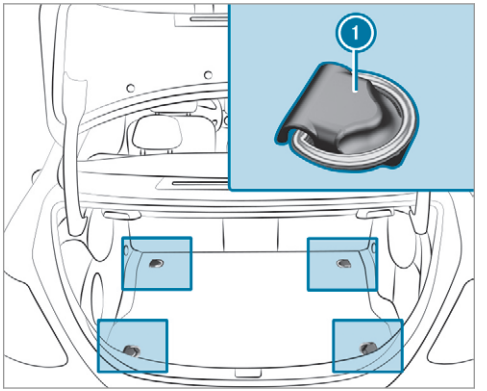
A maximum of four pairs of skis or two snowboards may be transported in the ski and snowboard bag.



- Fold the centre rear seat backrest forwards.
- Slide the ski and snowboard bag between the outer seat backrests into the rear.
- Open zip (2).
- Load the ski and snowboard bag with the skis or snowboards.
- Close zip (2).
- Pull the tensioning strap tight by the loose end.
- Cross lashing straps (1).
- Engage hooks (3) of lashing straps (1) in tie-down eyes (4). Make sure that the fasteners of hooks (3) are facing upwards.

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 108).



(1) Tie-down eyes (vehicles with through-loading feature in the rear bench seat)

Hooking the luggage net

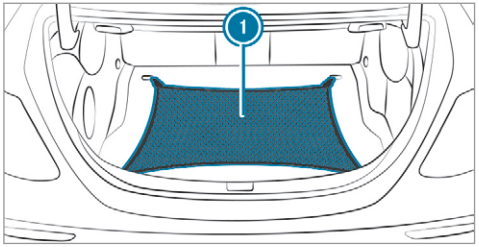
WARNING Risk of injury from incorrectly stowed objects

If objects in the passenger compartment are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle. The luggage net is available for all vehicles except hybrid vehicles.



- **Vehicles with through-loading feature in the rear bench seat:** fold up the tie-down eye.
- Hook the luggage net (1) into the front and rear tie-down eyes.
- **Vehicles without a through-loading feature in the rear bench seat:** hook the rings into the luggage net's hooks (1).
- Hook the rings into the hooks on the boot floor.

EASY-PACK boot box

Adjusting the height of the EASY-PACK boot box to any position

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped and injured when moving the floor up

When the floor moves up, your hands may become trapped on the frame of the EASY-PACK boot box and objects may be thrown upwards.

- When the floor moves up, make sure that your hands are not within the sweep of the floor.
- If someone becomes trapped, carefully push the centre of the floor downward.
- Remove all objects from the floor before moving it up.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when pressing the EASY-PACK boot box in

When the EASY-PACK boot box is pressed into the retracted position, your hands may become trapped. Children, in particular, may injure themselves when doing so.

- When pressing the EASY-PACK boot box in, make sure that your hands are not within the sweep of the EASY-PACK boot box.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to mobile phones if the "digital vehicle key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes connect me web app.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

NOTE Damage to the extended EASY-PACK boot box

The EASY-PACK boot box may be damaged when it is extended.

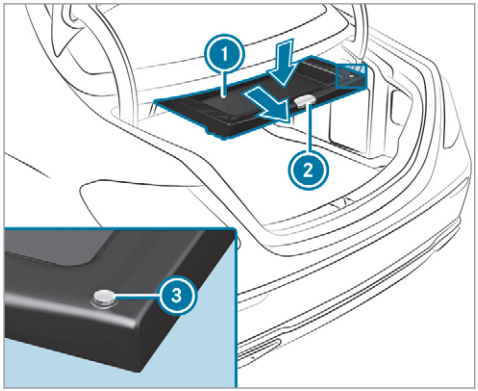
- Do not place any objects on or press down on the EASY-PACK boot box frame.
- Do not close the boot lid when the EASY-PACK boot box is extended.

NOTE Damage to the EASY-PACK boot box by objects

Objects which are sharp-edged, pointed, fragile, rounded or heavy and objects that roll can damage the EASY-PACK boot box and be thrown out.

- Do not transport objects which are sharp-edged, pointed, rounded or fragile and objects that roll in the EASY-PACK boot box.
- Always stow and secure such objects outside of the box in the boot.
- Always observe the maximum permitted load of the EASY-PACK boot box.
- Do not use the EASY-PACK boot box when the rear seats are folded forwards.

The maximum permitted load of the EASY-PACK boot box is 10 kg. To prevent the box from being overloaded, the box floor lowers onto the boot floor when the load reaches approximately 5 kg.

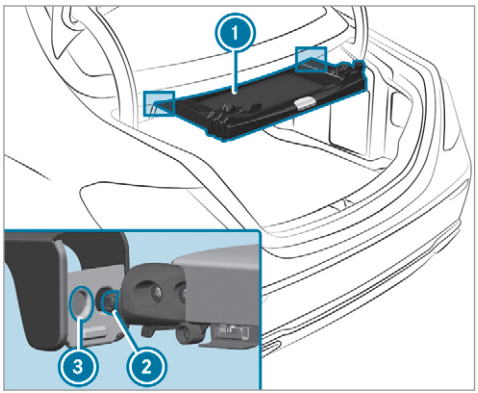


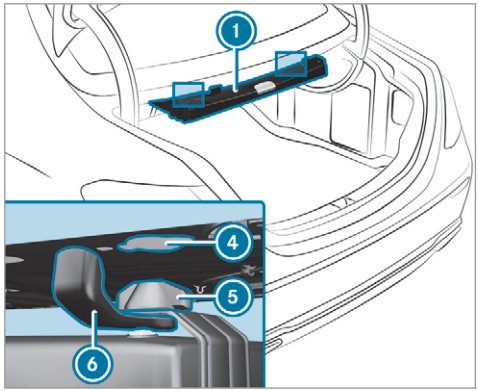
- **To remove:** pull handle (2) of the box.
- **To increase the load capacity:** press the centre of floor (1) downwards to the desired position and box size.
- **To reduce the load capacity:** press button (3).
- **To stow:** press the box in completely using handle (2) until it locks in place.

ⓘ Observe the notes on cleaning the EASY-PACK boot box (→ page 402).

Installing or removing the EASY-PACK boot box

Fitting





- Turn rotating catches (6) outward.
- Insert retainers (2) of box (1) into outer holes (3).
- Raise box (1) and press hooks (5) into rear shelf (4).
- Turn rotating catches (6) inward.

Removing

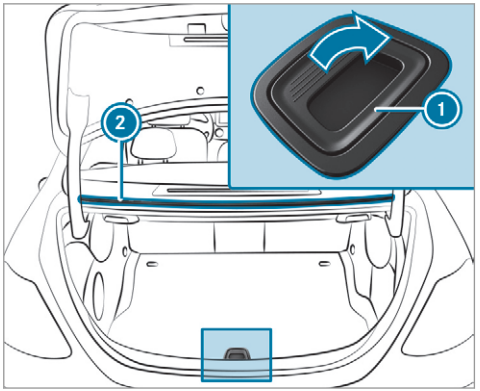
- ▶ Turn rotating catches (6) outward.
- ▶ Lower box (1) and pull it out of anchorages (4).
- ▶ Pull box (1) back out of openings (3).

Opening the stowage space under the boot floor

! NOTE Damage to the handle in the boot floor

If the handle in the boot is left protruding, the handle may be damaged.

- ▶ Unhinge the handle before you close the boot lid and press the handle closed again.



- ▶ Pull handle (1) up and hook it into drip rail (2).

Attaching the roof rack

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury by exceeding the maximum roof load

When you load the roof, the vehicle centre of gravity rises and the driving characteristics change.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section.

! NOTE Vehicle damage from non-approved roof racks

The vehicle could be damaged by roof racks which have not been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

- ▶ Only use roof racks tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

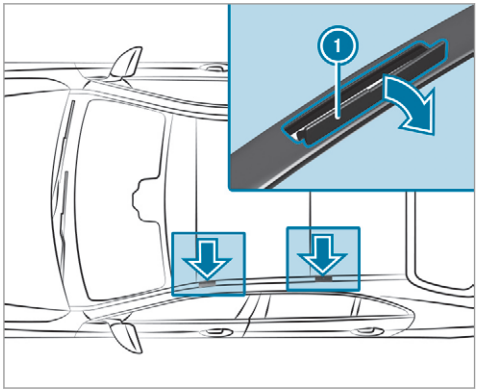
- Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof rack is fitted:
  - the sliding sunroof can be fully raised.
  - the boot lid can be fully opened.
- Position the load on the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

NOTE Damage to the panoramic sliding sunroof when a roof rack is fitted

The panoramic sliding sunroof may be damaged by the roof rack if you attempt to open it when the roof rack is fitted.

- Do not open the panoramic sliding sunroof if a roof rack is fitted.

In order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior, you can raise the panoramic sliding sunroof.



NOTE Damage to the covers

The covers may be damaged and scratched when being opened.

- Do not use metallic or hard objects.

- Fold covers (1) carefully upwards in the direction of the arrow.
- Secure the roof rack to the anchorage points under covers (1).
- Comply with the roof rack manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Secure the load on the roof rack.

Cup holders

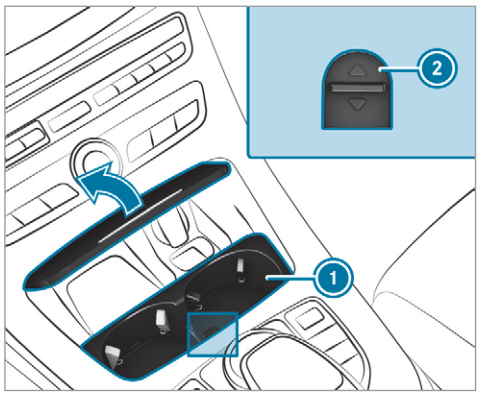
Fitting the cup holder in or removing it from the centre console (automatic transmission)

WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.



- **To remove:** slide catch (2) forwards and pull out cup holder (1).
- **To fit:** insert cup holder (1) and slide back catch (2).

ⓘ The cup holder rubber mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Fitting the cup holder in, or removing it from, the centre console (manual transmission)

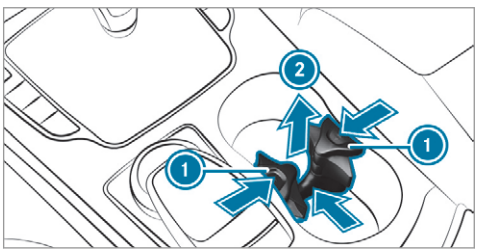
⚠ **WARNING** - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

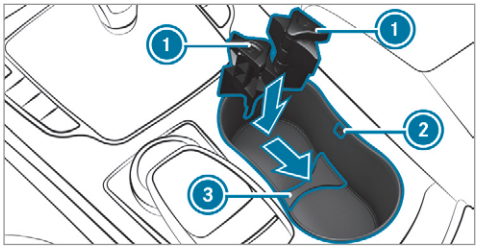
- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

Removing



- Slide both cup holder sections (1) inwards until they engage.
- Slide the cup holder forwards and remove cup holder (2).

Fitting



- ▶ Insert the cup holder at the front and slide it as far as the edge (3).
  The wedge of the upper section of the cup holder must face upwards.
- ▶ Slide upper cup holder sections (1) outwards until both right and left sides (2) engage.

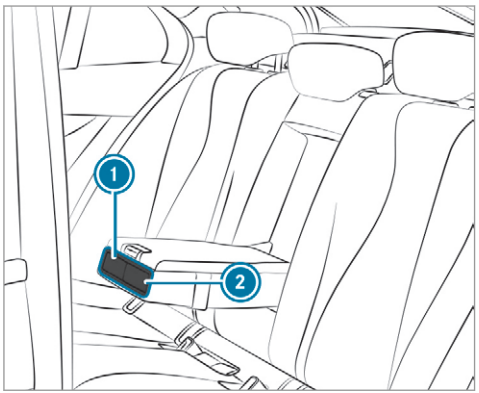
ⓘ The cup holder rubber mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Opening the cup holder in the rear armrest

! NOTE Damage to the cup holder

When the rear armrest is folded back the cup holder could become damaged.

- ▶ Only fold the rear armrest back when the cup holder is closed.



- ▶ Press cup holder (1) or (2).
- ▶ Place a container in or remove a container from cup holder (1) or (2).

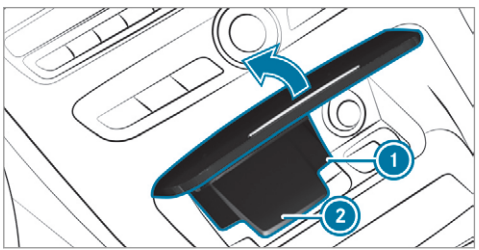
Ashtray and cigarette lighter

Using the ashtray in the front centre console

! NOTE Damage to the stowage compartment under the ashtray

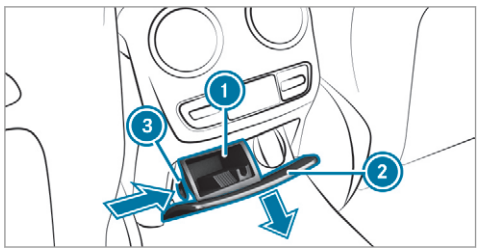
The stowage compartment under the ashtray is not heat resistant and could be damaged if you rest lit cigarettes on it.

- ▶ Ensure that the ashtray is fully engaged.



- **To open:** push up the cover (2) of the ashtray on its right or left side.
- **To remove the insert:** press insert (1) upwards slightly and pull it out upwards.
- **To refit the insert:** press insert (1) into the holder until it engages.

Using the rear ashtray



- **To open:** pull cover (2) out by its top handle edge.
- **To remove the insert:** push ribbing (3) from the left side and pull insert (1) upwards and out.
- **To fit the insert:** fit insert (1) from above and press down into the holder until it engages.

Using the cigarette lighter

WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from the hot cigarette lighter

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

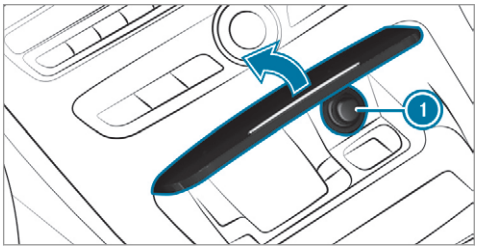
In addition, flammable materials may ignite if:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

- Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
- Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- the ignition is switched on.



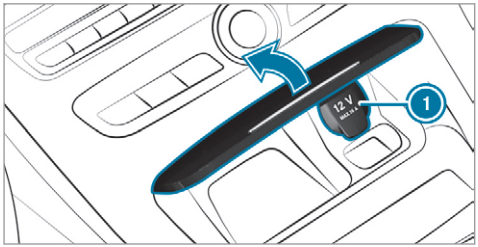
- Press in cigarette lighter (1).
  The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

Sockets

12 V socket in the front centre console

Requirements:

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 watts (15 A).



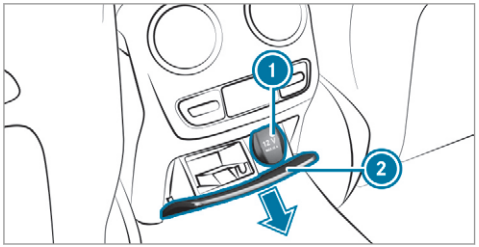
- Lift up cap (1) of the socket and insert the plug of the device.

If you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

Using the 12 V socket in the rear passenger compartment

Requirements:

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 watts (15 A).



- Briefly press the trim element of cover (2).
- Lift up cap (1) of the socket and insert the plug of the device.

Using the 230 V socket in the rear compartment

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to damaged connecting cables or sockets

When a suitable device is connected, the 230 V power socket will be carrying a high voltage. You could receive an electric shock if the connecting cable or the 230 V power socket is pulled out of the trim or is damaged or wet.

- Use only connecting cables that are dry and free of damage.
- When the ignition is switched off, make sure that the 230 V power socket is dry.
- Immediately have the 230 V power socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialised workshop if it is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.
- Never plug the connecting cable into a 230 V power socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to incorrect handling of the socket

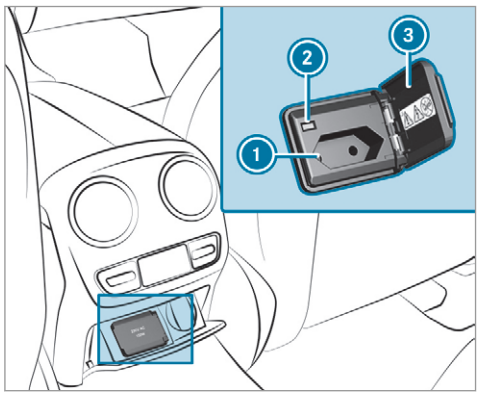
You could receive an electric shock:

- if you reach into the socket.
- if you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket.

- Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

Requirements:

- Only connect devices with a suitable plug which conforms to the standards specific to the country you are in.
- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 150 watts.
- Do not use multiple socket outlets.



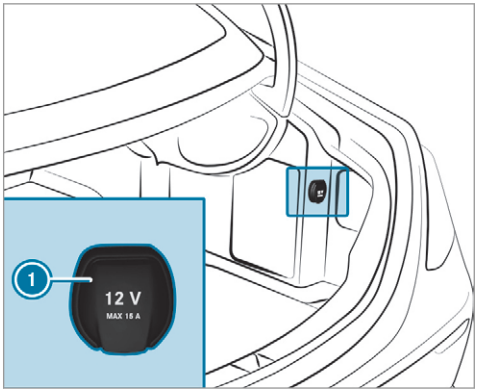
▶ Open flap (3).

▶ Insert the plug of the device into 230 V socket (1).
When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp (2) lights up.

Using the 12 V socket in the boot

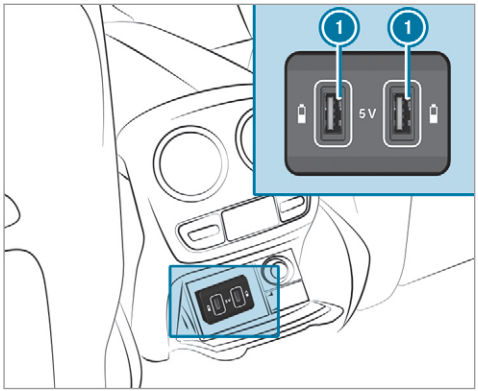
Requirements:

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 watts (15 A).



▶ Lift up cap (1) of the socket and insert the plug of the device.

USB port in the rear



You can charge a USB device, e.g. a mobile phone, at USB ports (1) using a suitable charging cable. The devices can be charged with 5 V (2.1 A) and when the ignition is switched on.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial

Notes on wireless charging of the mobile phone

WARNING Risk of injury from incorrectly stowed objects

If objects in the passenger compartment are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If you place objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, they may heat up excessively and even catch fire.

- Do not place additional objects, especially those mode of metal, in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

NOTE Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If you place objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

▶ Do not place credit cards, storage media or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

NOTE Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

▶ Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior aerial via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior aerial are only available if the ignition is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone stowage compartment.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior aerial.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This depends on the applications (apps) currently running.

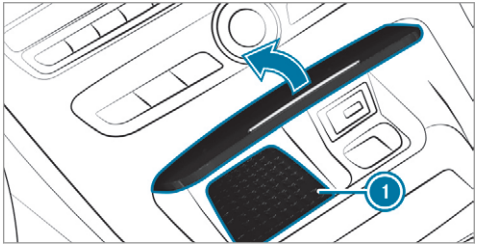
  The mobile phone can be cooled in the mobile phone stowage compartment when the air conditioning system is switched on. The cooling output in the mobile phone stowage compartment is highest when the controller in the glove box is closed.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior aerial, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. Protective covers which are designed for wireless charging are excluded.
- When charging, the mat should be used if possible.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone in the front

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging (Qi compatible mobile phone).

ⓘ A list of Qi compatible mobile phones can be found at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.



- Place the mobile phone as close to the centre of mat (1) as possible with the display facing upwards.
  When the charging symbol is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged.
  Malfunctions during the charging process are shown in the multimedia system display.

ⓘ The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

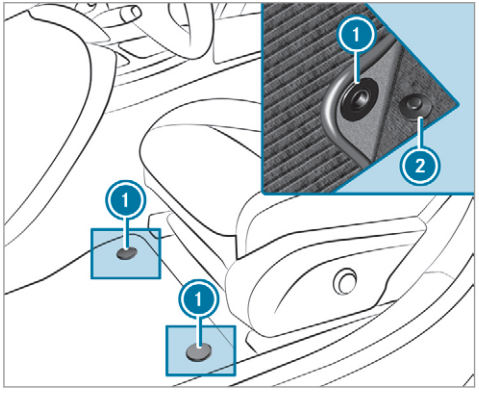
Fitting or removing the floor mats

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



- **To fit:** press stud (1) into holder (2).
- **To remove:** pull the floor mat off the holders (2).

Exterior lighting

Notes on changing the lights when driving abroad

Vehicles with halogen or static LED headlamps: It is not necessary to change the headlamps. The legal requirements are also met in countries where people drive on the other side of the road.

Vehicles with Intelligent Light System: Before crossing the border into countries where they drive on the other side, it is necessary to set the headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam (→ page 136).

After changing the headlamps:

- Oncoming traffic is not dazzled.
- The edge of the road is not illuminated as far or as high.
- The "motorway mode" and "enhanced fog light" functions are not available.

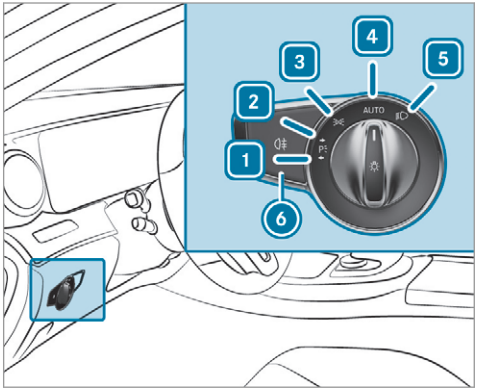
The headlamps must be reset to asymmetrical dipped beam after returning from abroad.

Lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



1 Left-hand parking lights
2 Right-hand parking lights
3 Standing lights and licence plate lighting
4 AUTO Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)

5 Dipped beam/main beam
6 Switches the rear fog light on or off

When dipped beam is activated, the indicator lamp for the standing lights is deactivated and replaced by the dipped beam indicator lamp.

▶ Always park your vehicle safely and in a well-lit area, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

! NOTE Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Operating the standing lights over a period of hours puts a strain on the battery.

▶ Where possible, switch on the right or left parking light.

In the case of severe battery discharging, the standing lights or parking lights are automatically switched off to facilitate the next engine start.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) switches off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

- Observe the notes on surround lighting (→ page 136).

Automatic driving lights function

The standing lights, dipped beam and daytime running lights are switched on automatically depending on the ignition status, whether the engine is running and the light conditions.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for vehicle lighting.

Activating/deactivating the rear fog light

Requirements:

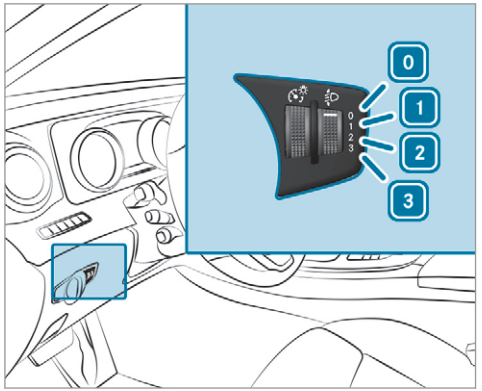
- The light switch is in the or AUTO position.

▶ Press the button.

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

Adjusting the headlamp range (halogen headlamps without active suspension)

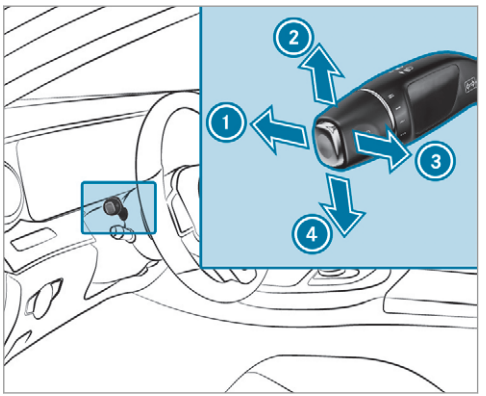
The headlamp range adjuster allows you to adjust the cone of light from the headlamps in relation to the vehicle's load condition.



0 Driver's seat and front passenger seat occupied
1 Driver's seat, front passenger seat and rear seats occupied
2 Driver's seat, front passenger seat and rear seats occupied, boot laden
3 Driver's seat and front passenger seat occupied and maximum permissible rear axle load utilised

▶ Turn the headlamp range adjuster to the position which corresponds to the load condition of your vehicle.

Operating the lights combination switch



1 Main beam
2 Turn signal light, right
3 Headlamp flasher
4 Turn signal light, left

▶ Use the combination switch to activate the function in question.

Main beam

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position.
▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow 1. When the main beam is activated, the indicator lamp for dipped beam ≡D is deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for the main beam ≡D.
▶ **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its starting position.

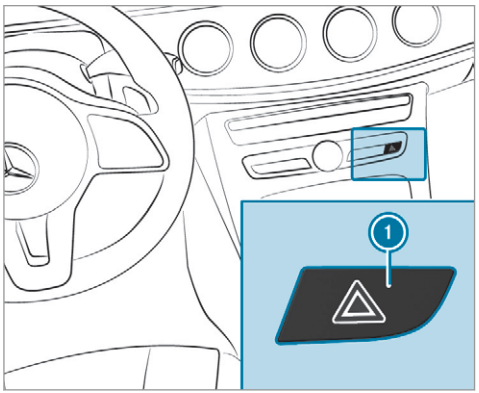
Headlamp flasher:

▶ Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow 3.

Turn signal light

- **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly up to the pressure point in the direction of arrow (2) or (4).
  The corresponding turn signal light flashes three times.
- **To indicate permanently:** press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow (2) or (4).

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning light



- Press the (1) button.

The hazard warning lamps switch on automatically if:

- The airbag has been deployed.
- The vehicle brakes sharply from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically when the vehicle reaches a speed exceeding 10 km/h following maximum full-stop braking.

Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED

Function of the Intelligent Light System

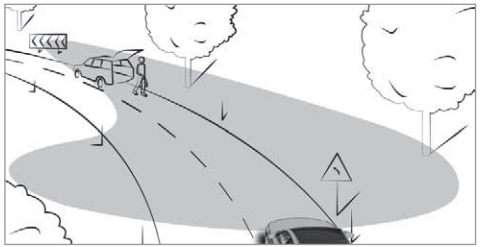
The MULTIBEAM LED headlamps adapt to the driving and weather situation and provide extended functions for improving the illumination of the road.

The system comprises the following functions:

- Active headlamps function (→ page 132)
- Cornering light (→ page 132)
- Motorway mode (→ page 132)
- Enhanced fog light function (→ page 133)
- Adverse weather light (→ page 133)
- City lighting (→ page 133)

The system is only active when it is dark.

Active headlamps function

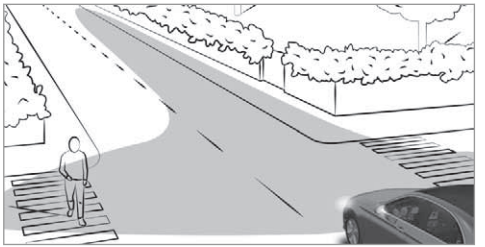


- The headlamps follow the steering movements.
- Relevant areas are better illuminated while driving.

The functions are active when the dipped beam is switched on.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the course of the lane you are driving in is also evaluated and the active headlamps function adjusts the light in advance.

Cornering light function



The cornering light improves the illumination of the carriageway over a wide angle in the turning direction, enabling better visibility on tight bends, for example. It can be activated only when the dipped beam is switched on.

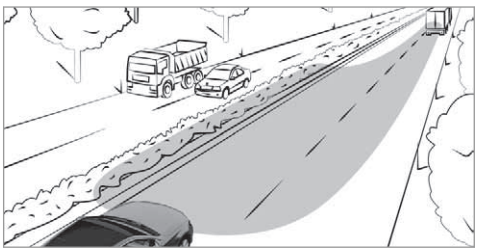
The function is active:

- At speeds below 40 km/h when the turn signal light is switched on or the steering wheel is turned.
- At speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h when the steering wheel is turned.

Roundabout and intersection function: the cornering light is activated on both sides through an evaluation of the current GPS position of the vehicle. It remains active until after the vehicle has left the roundabout or the intersection.

Motorway mode function

Motorway mode increases the range and brightness of the cone of light, enabling better visibility.



The function is active if a motorway journey is detected by:

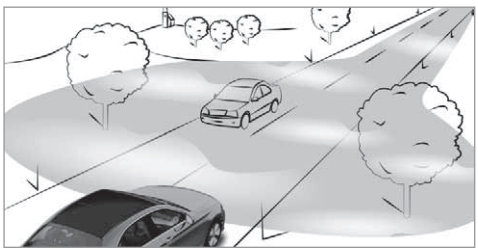
- The vehicle's speed.
- The multifunction camera.

- The GPS.

The function is not active:

- At speeds below 80 km/h.

Enhanced fog light function
The enhanced fog light function reduces glare for the driver and improves the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.



The function is active:

- At speeds below 70 km/h when the rear fog light is switched on.

The function is not active:

- At speeds above 100 km/h after activation.
- When the rear fog light is switched off.

Adverse weather light function
The adverse weather light reduces reflections in rainy conditions by dimming individual LEDs in the headlamps. This reduces the glare for the driver and other road users.

Function of City lighting
City lighting improves the illumination of roadsides within built-up areas using a broader distribution of light.

The function is active:

- at lower speeds
- in illuminated parts of built-up areas.

Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off

Requirement:

- the ignition is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Intell. Light System

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Function of Adaptive Highbeam Assist

WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not recognise the following road users:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In this, or in similar situations, the automatic main beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

▶ Always observe the traffic carefully and switch off the main beam in good time.

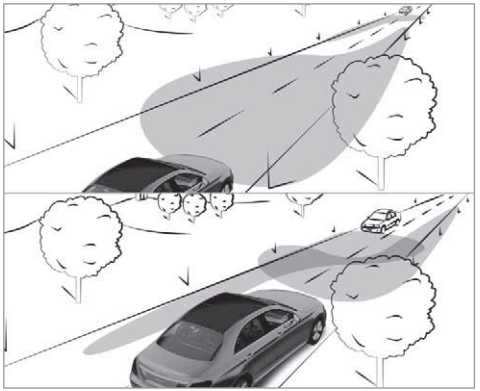
System limitations

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted if:

- Visibility is impaired, for example in fog, heavy rain or snow.
- There is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist switches automatically between:

- Dipped beam
- Main beam

At speeds above 30 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected, the main beam is automatically switched on.

The main beam switches off automatically:

- At speeds below 25 km/h.
- If other road users are detected.
- If street lighting is sufficient.

At speeds above approx. 50 km/h:

- The headlamp range of the dipped beam is regulated automatically based on the distance to other road users.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

▶ Switch on the main beam using the combination switch.
When the main beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the indicator lamp in the multifunction display comes on.

▶ **To switch off:** switch off the main beam using the combination switch.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus function

WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not recognise the following road users:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users that have lights, or may recognise them too late.

In this, or in similar situations, the automatic main beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

▶ Always observe the traffic carefully and switch off the main beam in good time.

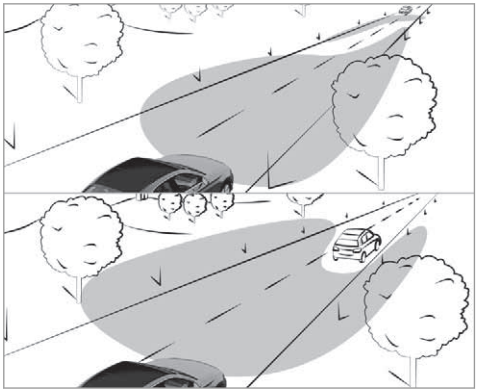
System limitations

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted if:

- Visibility is impaired, for example in fog, heavy rain or snow.
- There is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus switches automatically between:

- Dipped beam
- Partial main beam
- Main beam

The partial main beam uses the main beam to shine past other road users rather than dazzling

them. The vehicle in front is illuminated by the dipped beam.

At speeds above 30 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected, the main beam is automatically switched on.
- If other road users are detected, the partial main beam is automatically switched on.

At speeds below 25 km/h or when there is sufficient street lighting:

- The partial main beam switches off automatically.
- The main beam switches off automatically.

At speeds above approx. 50 km/h:

- The headlamp range of the dipped beam is regulated automatically based on the distance to other road users.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
- Switch on the main beam using the combination switch.
  When the main beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the indicator lamp on the multifunction display comes on.
- **To switch off:** switch off the main beam using the combination switch.

Setting the dipped beam

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Dipped-beams

- Select Left-side traffic or Right-side traffic.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Ext. light. del. shut-off

- Set the switch-off delay time.

Setting the surround lighting

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Locator lighting

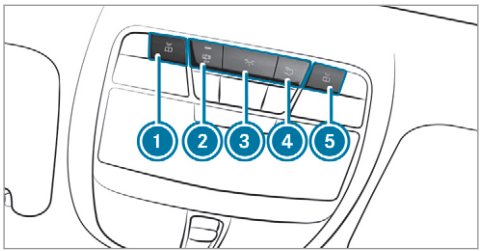
- Switch the function on ☑ or off ☐.

If the surround lighting is switched on, the exterior lighting remains lit for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the surround lighting is switched off and automatic driving lights are activated.

Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

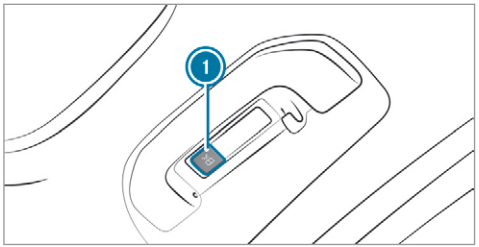
Front overhead control panel



1 Front left reading lamp
2 Automatic interior lighting control
3 Front interior lighting
4 Rear interior lighting
5 Front right reading lamp

▶ **To switch on or off:** press the 1 - 5 button.

Control panel in the grab handle



1 Rear reading lamp

▶ **To switch on or off:** press the 1 button.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Ambient light

Setting the colour

▶ Select Colour.

▶ Set a colour.

Adjusting the brightness

▶ Select Brightness.

▶ Set a brightness value.

Activating the brightness for zones

▶ Select Brightness zones.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. The Display, Front and Rear zones can be set separately.

ⓘ Setting brightness zones is not available for the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

Activating multi-coloured lighting

▶ Select Multi-colour.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. There are ten preset colour combinations available.

Activating multi-coloured animation

▶ Select Multi-colour animat..

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. The chosen colour combination changes in a predefined rhythm.

Activating climate-dependent lighting

- ▶ Select Climate.
- ▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. The colour of the ambient lighting adapts to suit the air conditioning setting.

Activating welcome lighting

- ▶ Select Welcome.
- ▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. When the vehicle is unlocked, a special interior lighting sequence runs.

Setting the interior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Interior light shut-off

- ▶ Set the switch-off delay time.

Changing bulbs (only for vehicles with halogen headlamps)

Notes on changing bulbs

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts whilst replacing a bulb

Bulbs, lamps and plugs can become very hot during operation.

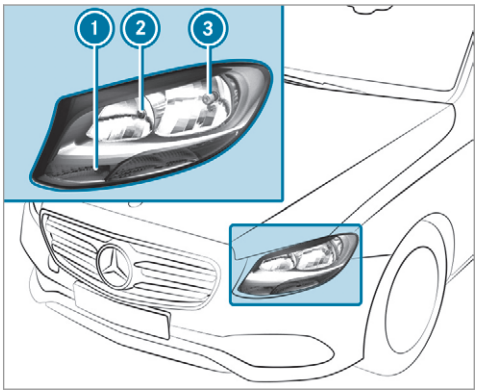
When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these component parts.

- ▶ Allow the component parts to cool down before replacing the bulb.

- Do not use a bulb if it has been dropped or if its glass has been scratched. The bulb may otherwise explode.
- Do not touch the glass bulb with your bare hands.
- Protect bulbs from moisture and do not allow bulbs to come into contact with liquids.

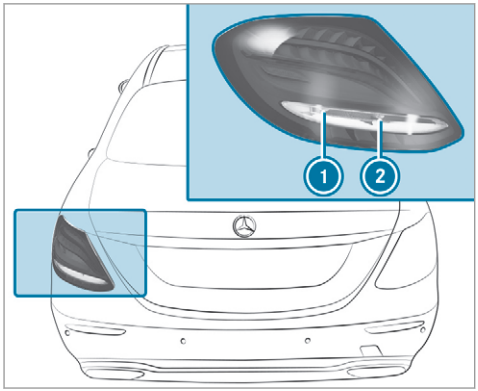
Overview of bulb types

The following bulbs can be replaced.



Halogen headlamps

1. Turn signal light: PY 21 W
2. Main beam: H7 55 W
3. Dipped beam: H7 55 W



Tail lamps

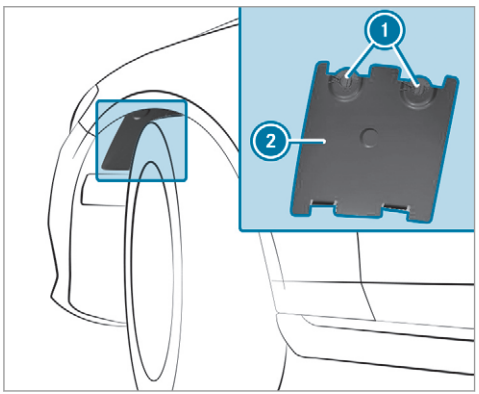
1 Turn signal light: PY 21 W
2 Reversing light: W 16 W

Changing the front bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

Fitting/removing the cover on the front wheel arch

Requirements:

- The lighting system is switched off.
- The appropriate front wheel is turned inwards.



- **Removal (left-hand side of the vehicle):** using a screwdriver, turn rotating catches 1 clockwise as far as they will go. Cover 2 is released.
- **Removal (right-hand side of the vehicle):** using a screwdriver, turn rotating catches 1 anti-clockwise as far as they will go. Cover 2 is released.
- Remove cover 2.
- **To fit:** insert cover 2 into the wheel arch liner.
  - Left-hand side of the vehicle: using a screwdriver, turn rotating catches 1 anti-clockwise as far as they will go.
  - Right-hand side of the vehicle: using a screwdriver, turn rotating catches 1 clockwise as far as they will go.

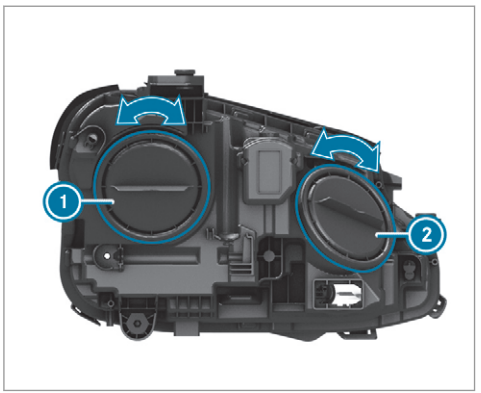
  Cover 2 is locked.

Replacing bulbs in the halogen headlamp

Requirements:

- **Main beam/dipped beam:** bulb, type H7 55 W.

- **Turn signal light:** bulb, type PY 21 W.
- The lighting system is switched off.
- The cover in the front wheel arch has been removed.
- The engine bonnet is open.

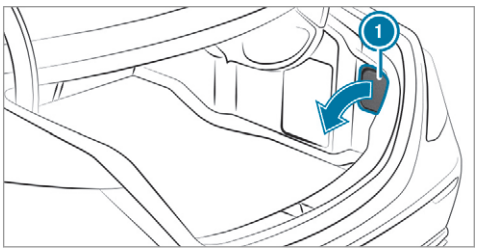


1 Dipped beam
2 Main beam/turn signal light

- Turn the relevant housing cover anti-clockwise and remove it.
- **Main beam/dipped beam:** turn the socket anti-clockwise and remove it.
- **Turn signal light:** turn the socket anti-clockwise, unlock and remove it.
- Pull the bulb out of the socket.
- Insert the new bulb into the socket so that the entire base of the bulb is resting on the bottom of the socket.
- Insert socket and turn it clockwise.
- Press on the housing cover and turn it clockwise.
- Replace the cover in the front wheel arch.

Changing the rear bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

Opening and closing the side trim panels in the boot



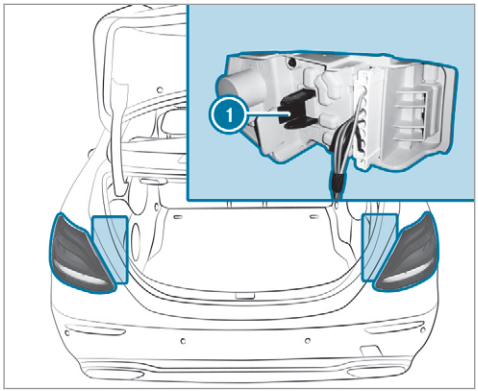
- **To open:** release right-hand or left-hand side trim panels 1 at the side and remove.
- **To close:** reinsert side trim panel 1.

Replacing the tail lamp bulbs

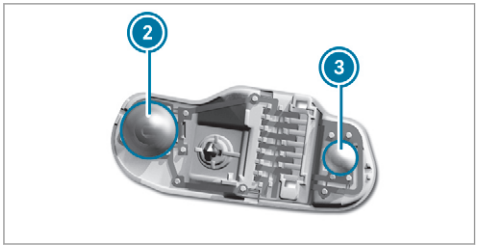
Requirements:

- **Turn signal light:** bulb, type PY 21 W.
- **Reversing light:** bulb, type W 16 W.
- The lighting system is switched off.

- The side trim panel in the boot is open.



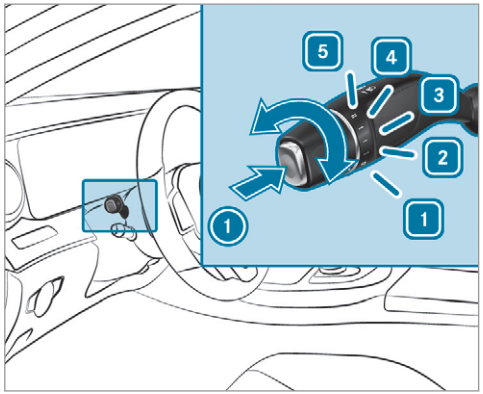
- Press the upper and lower catch on the plug together and remove the plug.
- Press tab (1) outwards and remove the bulb mount.



- **Turn signal light:** press bulb (2) gently into the bulb mount, turn it anti-clockwise and remove it from the bulb mount.
- Insert the new bulb into the bulb mount and turn it clockwise.
- **Reversing light:** pull bulb (3) out of the bulb mount.
- Insert the new bulb into the bulb mount.
- Insert the bulb mount again.
- Insert the plug until the catch hooks engage audibly.
- Close the side trim panel.

Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off



1 0 Windscreen wipers off
2 ••• Intermittent wiping, normal
3 •••• Intermittent wiping, frequent

4 — Continuous wiping, slow
5 — Continuous wiping, fast

- Turn the combination switch to the correct position 1 - 5.
- **Single wipe / washing:** push the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1.
  - Single wipe
  - Wiping with washer fluid

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

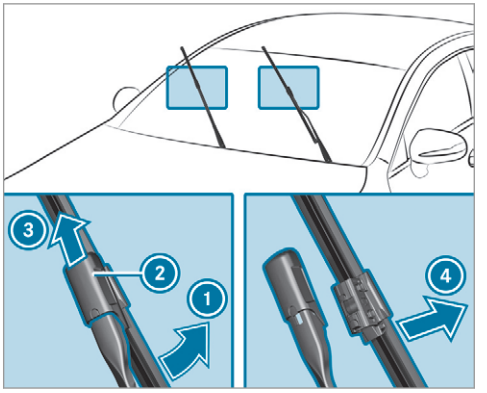
- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

Moving the wiper arms to a vertical position

- Set the windscreen wipers to the — slow continuous wiping position on the combination switch.
- As soon as the wiper arms are vertical relative to the engine bonnet, switch off the ignition.

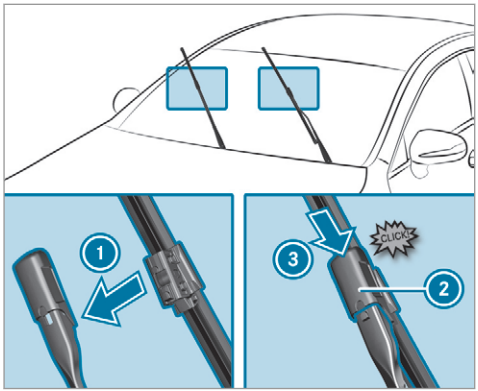
Removing the wiper blades

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.



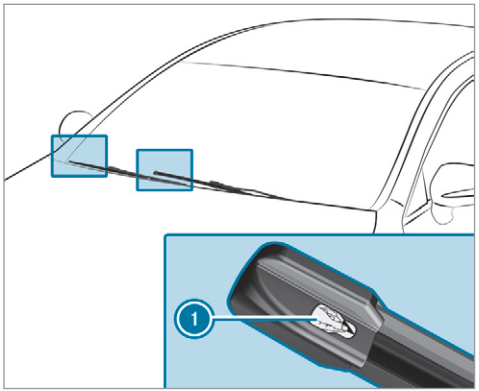
- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow 1 away from the wiper arm to the stop.
- Slide catch 2 in the direction of arrow 3 until it engages in the removal position.
- Remove the wiper blade in the direction of arrow 4 away from the wiper arm.

Fitting the wiper blades



- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (1).
- Slide catch (2) in the direction of arrow (3) until it engages in the locking position.
- Make sure that the wiper blade sits correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen.

Maintenance display



- Remove protective film (1) of the maintenance display on the tip of the newly fitted wiper blades.

If the colour of the maintenance display changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

ⓘ The duration of the colour change varies depending on the usage conditions.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

WARNING Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

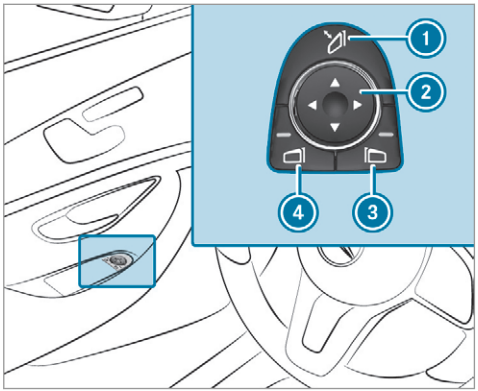
WARNING Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distances when using the outside mirror

The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

As a result, you may misjudge the distance between you and the road user driving behind you, e.g. when changing lanes.

- Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.

Folding the outside mirrors in/out



- Briefly press switch 1.

ⓘ If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the outside mirrors must be reset. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

Adjusting the outside mirrors

- Press the 3 or 4 buttons to select the outside mirror to be set.
- Press the 2 button to set the position of the mirror glass.

Engaging the outside mirrors

- Vehicles without electrically folding outside mirrors: manually move the outside mirror into the correct position.
- Vehicles with electrically folding outside mirrors: press and hold button 1.
  You will hear a click and the mirror audibly engage in position. The outside mirror is set in the correct position.

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors function

WARNING Risk of burns and poisoning due to the anti-dazzle mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

▶ If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
- Rinse the electrolyte from your skin and seek medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention immediately.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rear-view mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if light from a headlamp hits the inside rear-view mirror.

System limitations
The system does not go into anti-dazzle mode in the following situations:
- the engine is switched off.
- reverse gear is engaged
- the interior lighting is switched on

Function of the passenger outside mirror parking position

ⓘ The parking position is available only in vehicles with a memory function.

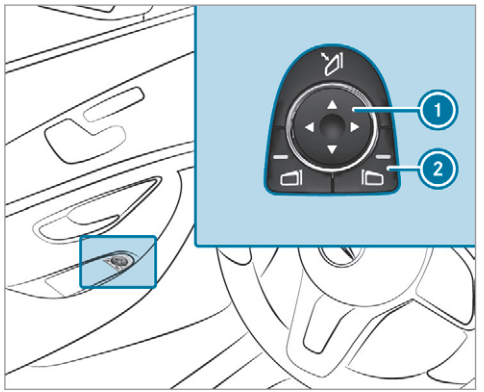
The parking position makes parking easier.

The passenger outside mirror tilts downwards and shows the rear wheel on the front passenger side in the following situations:
- the parking position is stored (→ page 146)
- the passenger mirror is selected
- reverse gear is engaged

The passenger outside mirror moves back to its original position in the following situations:
- if you shift the transmission to another transmission position
- at speeds greater than 15 km/h
- if you press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side

Storing the parking position of the passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

Storing



- Select the passenger outside mirror using button (2).
- Engage reverse gear.
- Move the passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button (1).

Calling up

- Select the passenger outside mirror using button (2).
- Engage reverse gear.
  The passenger outside mirror moves to the stored parking position.

Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

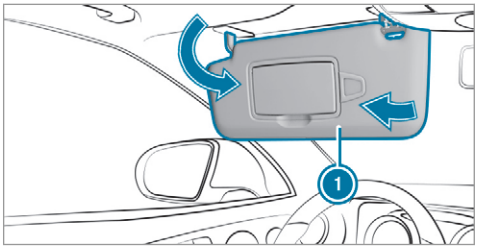
Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Auto. fold-in mirrors

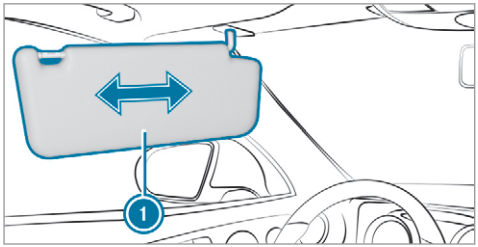
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Operating the sun visors

Using the single sun visor

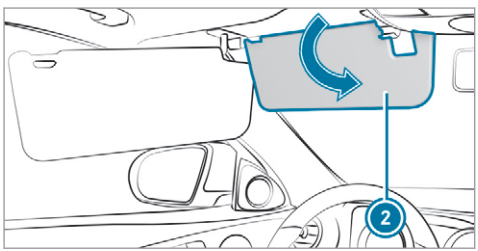


- **Glare from the front:** fold sun visor (1) down.
- **Glare from the side:** swing sun visor (1) to the side.



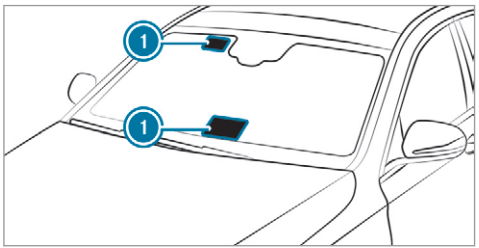
▶ Vehicles with an extendable sun visor: slide sun visor (1) horizontally as required.

Using the additional sun visor



▶ Vehicles with an additional sun visor: fold additional sun visor (2) down.

Infrared reflective windscreen



The infrared reflective windscreen is coated and prevents an excessive build-up of heat in the vehicle interior.

The coating shields the vehicle interior against radio waves up into the gigahertz range.

Radio-controlled equipment, such as toll systems, can only be mounted on areas of the windscreen which are permeable to radio waves (1).

Areas permeable to radio waves (1) are best visible from outside the vehicle when the windscreen is illuminated using an external light source.

Overview of climate control systems

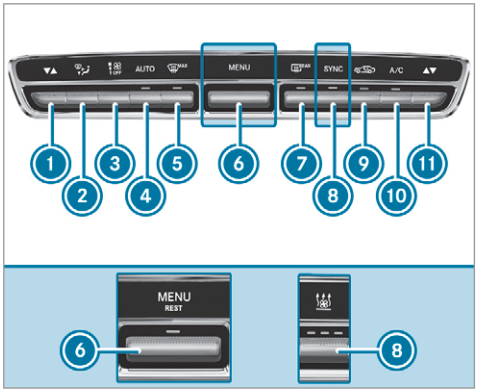
Notes on climate control

Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: an interior air filter must always be used so that the air conditioning system, the pollution level monitoring and the air filtering function work correctly. Make sure that the filter is installed correctly and the filter housing in the engine compartment is closed correctly using the cap and always tightly sealed when in operation. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

THERMATIC control panel overview

The indicator lamps in the buttons indicate that the current function is activated.

Plug-in hybrid: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

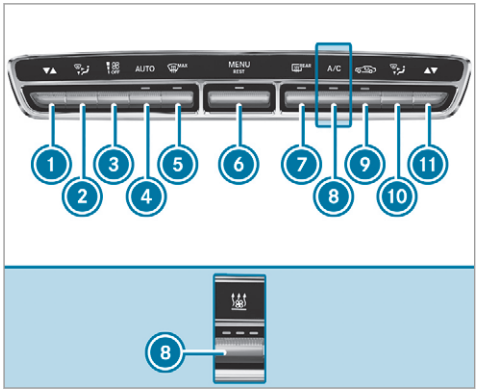


1. ▼▲ To set the driver's side temperature
2. To set the air distribution
3. To set the airflow or switch off climate control
4. AUTO To set climate control to automatic mode (→ page 150)
5. To demist the windscreen
6. Vehicles without a stationary heater: MENU to call up the air conditioning menu
   Vehicles with a stationary heater: MENU REST to call up the air conditioning menu, to switch the residual heat on/off (→ page 151)
7. REAR To switch the rear window heater on/off
8. Vehicles without a stationary heater: SYNC to switch the synchronisation on/off (→ page 151)
   Vehicles with a stationary heater: to switch the stationary heater on/off (→ page 153)
9. To switch air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 151)
10. A/C To switch the A/C function on/off (→ page 150)
11. ▼▲ To set the front passenger side temperature

THERMOTRONIC control panel overview

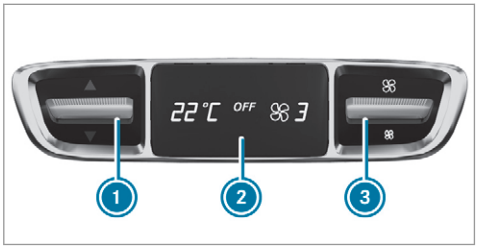
The indicator lamps in the buttons indicate that the current function is activated.

Plug-in hybrid: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.



1. ▼▲ To set the driver's side temperature
2. To set the driver's side air distribution
3. To set the airflow or switch off climate control
4. AUTO To set climate control to automatic mode (→ page 150)
5. To demist the windscreen
6. MENU To call up the air conditioning menu
   To switch the residual heat on or off (→ page 151)
7. REAR To switch the rear window heater on/off
8. Vehicles without a stationary heater: A/C to switch the A/C function on/off (→ page 150)
   Vehicles with a stationary heater: to switch the stationary heater on/off (→ page 153)
9. To switch air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 151)
10. To set the front passenger side air distribution
11. ▼▲ To set the front passenger side temperature

Rear operating unit



1. To set the temperature
2. Display
3. To set the airflow

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

- **To switch on:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the button.
- **To switch off:** set the airflow to level 0 using the button.

ⓘ When the climate control is switched off, the windows can mist up faster. Only switch off the climate control briefly.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the control panel

The A/C function cools, heats and dehumidifies the interior air in the vehicle.

▶ Press button A/C.

Deactivate the A/C function only briefly otherwise the windows can mist up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not a sign that there is a malfunction.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▸▸ Climate control ▸▸ A/C

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

▶ Switch the function on ☑ or off ☐.

Setting climate control to automatic mode

In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

▶ Press the AUTO button.

▶ **To switch to manual mode:** press the OFF or button.

Climate style

Climate style function

In automatic mode, you can select the following climate style settings for the driver's and front passenger areas:

- **FOCUS:** high airflow, slightly cooler setting
- **MEDIUM:** medium airflow, standard setting
- **DIFFUSE:** low airflow, slightly warmer and draught-free setting

Setting the climate style

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▸▸ Climate control ▸▸ Climate mode

▶ Select FOCUS, MEDIUM or DIFFUSE.

ⓘ In order to feel the effect of the climate style, the AUTO function must be active (→ page 150).

Overview of air distribution settings

The symbols in the display indicate which vents the airflow is being directed through:

- demister vents
- centre and side air vents
- footwell vents
- centre, side and footwell vents
- defroster and footwell vents
- all vents
- defroster, middle and side air vents
- automatic air distribution

Setting the rear climate control using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Climate control ▸▸ Rear

Setting the airflow

- Select Airflow.
- Set the airflow.

Setting the temperature

- Select Temperature.
- Set the temperature.

Activating/deactivating the climate control synchronisation function via the control panel

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The temperature and air distribution setting for the driver's side is adopted automatically for the front passenger side.

- Press button SYNC.

The synchronisation function is deactivated if the settings for one of the other climate zones are changed.

Activating/deactivating the climate control synchronisation function using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Climate control ▸▸ SYNC

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The temperature setting is automatically adopted for the front passenger side.

- Switch the function on ☑ or off ☐.

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

- Press the AUTO button.
- If the windows continue to mist up: press the MAX button.

Windows misted up on the outside

- Switch on the windscreen wipers.
- Press the AUTO button.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

- Press the button.
  The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode is switched off automatically.

ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Switching the residual heat on/off

Requirements:

- The vehicle is parked.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat from the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes.

- **To switch on:** press the MENU REST button.

Residual heat is switched off automatically.

Activating and deactivating ionisation

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ›› Climate control ›› Ionisation

Ionisation cleans and refreshes the interior air of the vehicle. The ionisation of the interior air is odourless.

▶ Switch the function on ☑ or off ☐.

Fragrance system

Setting the fragrance system

Requirements:

- Automatic climate control is activated.
- The glove compartment is closed.

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ›› Climate control ›› Air freshener

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove compartment.

▶ **To set the intensity:** select High, Medium, Low or Off.

Inserting or removing the flacon of the fragrance system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from liquid perfume

If children open the flacon, they could drink the liquid perfume or it could come into contact with their eyes.

▶ Consult a doctor immediately if liquid perfume has been drunk.

▶ If liquid perfume comes into contact with your eyes or skin, rinse your eyes with clean water.

▶ If symptoms continue, consult a doctor.

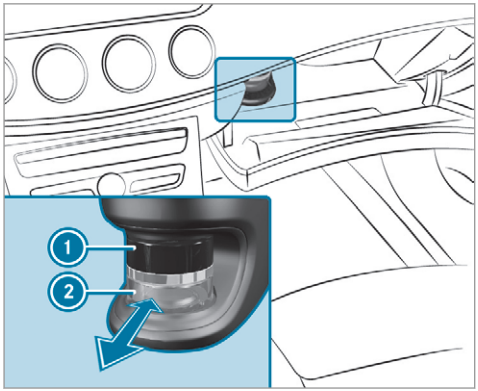
ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of full flacons



Full flacons must not be disposed of with household waste.

▶ 

Full flacons must be taken to a harmful substance collection point.



① Cap
② Flacon

- **To insert:** slide the flacon into the holder as far as it will go.
- **To remove:** pull out the flacon.

If you do not use genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfumes, observe the manufacturers' safety notices on the perfume packaging.

Dispose of the genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfume flacon when it is empty and do not refill it.

Refillable flacon

- Unscrew the cap of the empty flacon.
- Fill the flacon with a maximum of 15 ml.
- Screw the cap back on to the flacon.

Always refill the empty refillable flacon with the same perfume. Observe the separate information sheet attached to the flacon.

Information on the windscreen heater

The windscreen heater is switched on automatically if the MAX button is activated.

After the vehicle is started the windscreen heater is switched on automatically as needed.

Stationary heater/ventilation

Function of the stationary heater/stationary ventilation

- The air in the vehicle interior is heated or ventilated to the set temperature.
- The air in the vehicle interior cannot be cooled down to temperatures below the outside temperature.
- If the outside temperature changes, ventilation mode automatically switches to heating mode or from heating mode to ventilation mode.

The stationary heater and the exhaust gas outlet are situated at the right-hand front wheel.

Switching the stationary heater/stationary ventilation on/off via the operating unit

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehi-

cle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- ▶ Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction systems, e.g. in garages.
- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater are running.
- ▶ Open a window on the windward side of the vehicle to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components

When the stationary heater is switched on, parts of the vehicle can become very hot, e.g. the stationary heater exhaust system.

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with:

- hot parts of the stationary heater exhaust system
- the exhaust gas itself

- ▶ When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
  - hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
  - the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater tailpipe unhindered.
  - the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

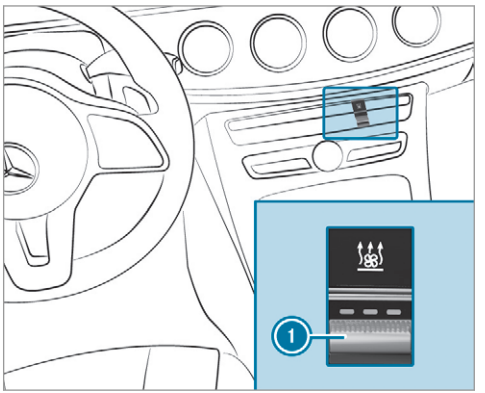
! NOTE Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

- ▶ After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.

Requirements:

- The fuel tank is filled to at least reserve fuel level.



- ▶ Set the desired temperature using the ▼▲ button.

▶ Press button (1).
The red or blue indicator lamp in button (1) lights up or goes out.

Indicator lamp colours:

- **blue:** stationary ventilation is switched on
- **red:** stationary heater is switched on
- **yellow:** departure time is preselected

The stationary heater/stationary ventilation switches off automatically after 50 minutes.

Operation using the app: the stationary heater/ventilation can also be operated via the Mercedes me connect app. Further information can be found in the separate Owner's Manual under http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/de_DE/index.html.

Setting the stationary heater/stationary ventilation using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Climate control ▸▸ Auxiliary heating

You can pre-set three departure times for automatic activation of the stationary heater.

▶ Select an option.

Setting the stationary heater/stationary ventilation via remote control

Requirements:

- The fuel tank is filled to at least reserve fuel level.

Switching on immediately



▶ Press and hold the ON button.

Setting the departure time

▶ Briefly press the ON button.

▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button repeatedly until the time to be changed appears in the display.

▶ Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
The ⏲ symbol in the remote control display flashes.

▶ Press the ◁ and ▷ buttons to set the desired departure time.

▶ Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
The new departure time is stored.

Up to three departure times can be stored.

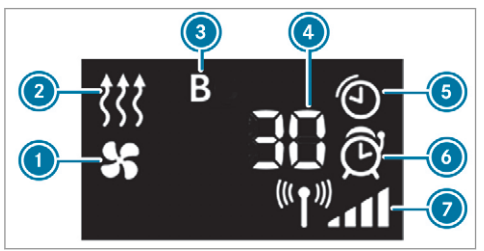
▶ **To activate the departure time:** select the desired departure time and press and hold the ON button.
The ⏲ symbol, the departure time and, depending on the selected departure time, the letter **A, B** or **C** appear in the display.

- **To deactivate the departure time:** select the desired departure time and press and hold the OFF button.
  OFF appears in the display.
- **To check the status of the stationary heater:** briefly press the ON button.

Switching off immediately

- Press and hold the OFF button.

Overview of the remote control displays (stationary heater/stationary ventilation)



1. Stationary ventilation switched on
2. Stationary heater switched on
3. Selected departure time
4. Remaining time for the stationary heater/stationary ventilation (in minutes)
5. Stationary heater/stationary ventilation active
6. Departure time activated
7. Signal strength

Further possible displays:

- **Time:** activated departure time.
- **Zero minutes:** the running time for the stationary heater is increased, as the engine has not yet reached operating temperature when it is started.
- **OFF:** the stationary heater/stationary ventilation is switched off.

Replacing the remote control battery (stationary heater)

DANGER Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

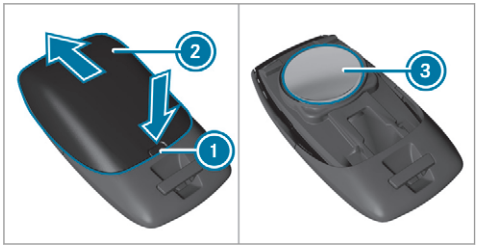
ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances.

▶ Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:
- a CR2450 lithium battery



▶ Press a pointed object into recess (1).
▶ Slide battery cover (2) backwards in the direction of the arrow.
▶ Insert new battery (3) with the lettering facing upwards.
▶ Slide battery cover (2) in the opposite direction to the arrow onto the remote control until the battery cover engages.

Problems with the remote control for the stationary heater/stationary ventilation

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
FAIL	The signal transmission between the transmitter and the vehicle is faulty. ▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, moving closer if necessary.
FAIL	The starter battery is not sufficiently charged. ▶ Charge the starter battery.
	The fuel tank content is below the reserve fuel level. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
FAIL	The stationary heater is malfunctioning. ▶ Have the stationary heater checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Air vents

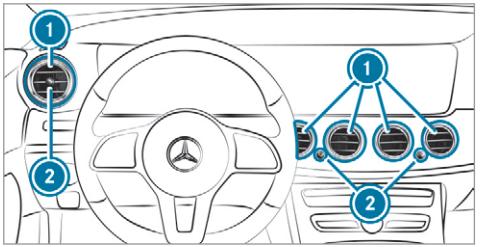
Adjusting the front air vents

WARNING - Risk of burns/frostbite due to not maintaining a sufficient distance to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

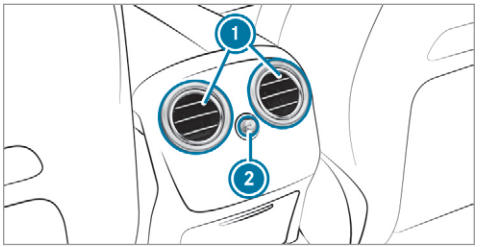
This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents.

- Always ensure that all vehicle occupants maintain a sufficient distance to the air vents.
- If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.



- **To open or close:** turn controller (2) to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To adjust the air direction:** hold air vent (1) in the centre and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjusting the rear air vents



- **To open or close:** turn controller (2) to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To adjust the air direction:** hold rear air vent (1) in the centre and move it up or down or to the left or right.

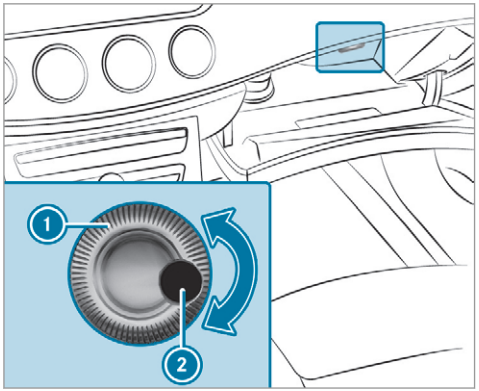
Opening/closing the air vent in the glove box

NOTE Damage to temperature-sensitive objects in the glove box

Temperature-sensitive objects stored in the glove box may be damaged by the air vent located inside the glove compartment.

- ▶ Close the air vent when you heat the vehicle.
- ▶ At high outside temperatures, open the air vent and switch on the A/C function.

Requirements:
- Automatic climate control is activated.



① Air vent controller
② Air vent

▶ **To open or close:** turn controller ① to the left or right.

Driving

Notes on Mercedes-AMG vehicles

Observe the notes on the following topics in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

- Rear axle locking differential
- AMG Performance exhaust system
- AMG ceramic high-performance composite brake system
- RACE START
- DRIFT MODE
- AMG RIDE CONTROL

Switching on the power supply or ignition using the Start/Stop button

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

Moreover, children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P or shifting manual transmission into idle position.
- Starting the engine.

▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web app.

▶ Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web app.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases causes poisoning.

▶ Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

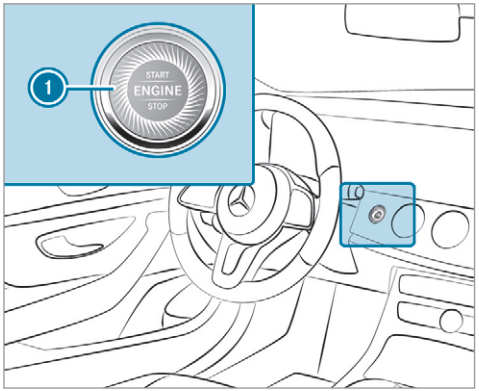
WARNING Risk of fire caused by flammable material on the exhaust system

Flammable materials brought in by either animals or environmental influences may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the engine or exhaust system.

- Therefore, check regularly that there are no flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

Requirements:

- the key is located in the vehicle and the key battery is not discharged.
- or, if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web app: the mobile phone is in the marked space (→ page 162).



- **To switch on the power supply:** press button 1 once.
  You can activate the windscreen wiper, for example.

The power supply is switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- you open the driver's door.
- you press button 1 twice.

- **To switch on the ignition:** press button 1 twice.
  The indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

The ignition is switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- you do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes.

  Vehicles with automatic transmission: the transmission is in position P.

  or

  The electric parking brake is applied.
- you press button 1 once.

Starting the vehicle

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

Requirements:

- the key is located in the vehicle and the key battery is not discharged.
- or, if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web app:

the mobile phone is in the marked space (→ page 162).

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position P or N.
- Depress the brake pedal and push button 1 once.
- If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumers and press button 1 once.
- If the vehicle still does not start and the Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual display message also appears in the multifunction display: start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.

You can switch off the engine while driving by pressing button 1 for about three seconds. Be sure to observe the safety notes under "Driving instructions".

Starting a vehicle using a mobile phone

Requirements:

- the vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Car Key" function.
- the "Digital Car Key" function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web app: http://www.mercedes.me.
- suitable mobile phone with NFC aerial (Near Field Communication) and Secure Element.
- **sufficient charge level of the mobile phone.** On some mobile phones, the function is also available when the battery is discharged.

ⓘ You can check the suitability of your mobile phone by entering the phone number at http://www.mercedes.me.
Information about suitable mobile phones can be obtained from your Mercedes-Benz service centre or at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

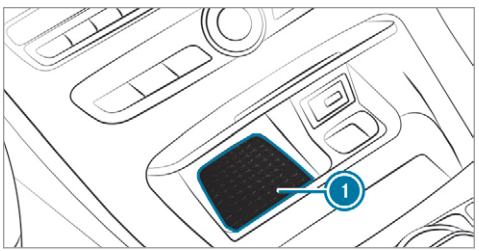
ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the emergency key in case of function restrictions.

ⓘ The function is only available in combination with Mercedes me connect and only in certain countries.

ⓘ Protective cases around the mobile phone can impair the functionality.

- Make sure that the charge level of the mobile phone is sufficient. If necessary, charge the mobile phone before starting the journey.

Starting the vehicle for the first time after activating the function



- Make sure that there is a valid vehicle key in the vehicle.

- Place the mobile phone in marked space (1) so that the NFC aerial areas touch each other.
- Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

(i) The key is not needed for any further starts.

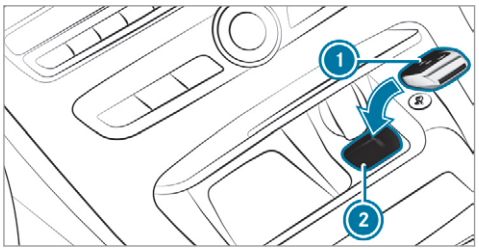
Any further starts

- Place the mobile phone in marked space (1) so that the NFC aerial areas touch each other, and leave it there while driving.
- Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

The "Digital Vehicle Key" service can be deactivated in Mercedes me connect at http://www.mercedes.me. The function is then deactivated in the smartphone via an online connection. If connection to the Internet is not possible, e.g. after the mobile phone has been stolen, the key function can be deactivated at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode

If the vehicle does not start and the Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual display message appears in the multifunction display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



- Ensure that the marked space (2) is empty.
- Remove key (1) from the key ring.
- Lay the key (1) in the marked space (2). The vehicle will start after a short while.

  If you remove the key (1) from the marked space (2), the engine starts again. For further vehicle starts, however, key (1) must be located in the marked space (2) during the entire journey.
- Have the key (1) checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

- leave the key (1) in the marked space (2).
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** depress the brake pedal.
- Start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

(i) You can also switch on the power supply or the ignition with the start/stop button.

Starting the vehicle via Remote Online services

Cooling or heating the vehicle interior before starting the journey

(i) This function is not available in all countries.

If you start the vehicle via your smartphone, the previously selected air conditioning setting is active.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- the legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- it is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- the fuel tank is sufficiently filled.
- the starter battery is sufficiently charged.

ⓘ You can also set the temperature with your smartphone. Information on Mercedes me connect and other services: http://www.mercedes.me

Charging the battery before commencing your journey

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

- If the vehicle battery is discharged, you receive a message on your smartphone.
- You can then start the vehicle with the smartphone to charge the battery.
- The vehicle is automatically switched off after ten minutes.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- the legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- it is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- the fuel tank is sufficiently filled.

Starting the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

▶ Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

Requirements:

- park position P is selected.
- the anti-theft alarm system is not activated.
- the panic alarm is not activated.
- the hazard warning lamps are switched off.
- the bonnet is closed.
- the doors are closed and locked.
- the windows and sliding sunroof are closed.

▶ Start the vehicle using the smartphone:

- after every vehicle start, the engine runs for ten minutes.
- you can carry out a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts.
- you can stop the vehicle again at any time.
- further information can be found in the smartphone app.

Securing the engine against starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work:

▶ switch on the hazard warning lamps.

or

▶ unlock the doors.

or

▶ open a side window or the sliding sunroof.

Running-in notes

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

To preserve the engine during the first 1,500 km:

- drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- drive in drive program **C** or **E**.
- change gear before the rev counter needle is ⅔ of the way to the red area of the rev counter.
- do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** do not depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).
- only increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1,500 km.

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Please also observe the following running-in notes:

- In certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not achieved until the end of this teach-in process.
- Brake linings, brake discs and tyres that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Notes on driving

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to unsuitable footwear

Operating the pedals may be impaired by wearing unsuitable footwear, e.g.:

- platform shoes
- high-heeled shoes
- slippers

- ▶ Always wear suitable footwear when driving so that you can operate the pedals safely.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the ignition is switched off while driving

If you switch off the ignition while driving, functions relevant to safety are restricted or no longer available. This may effect, for example, the power steering system and the brake force boosting.

You will then need to use considerably more force to steer and brake.

- Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ WARNING Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases causes poisoning.

- Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle is stuck in snow.

- When the engine or the stationary heater are running, keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle clear of snow.
- Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

! NOTE Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.

▶ To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

! **NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

▶ Do not warm up the engine when stationary. Pull away immediately.
▶ Avoid high engine speeds and full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.
▶ Do not allow the wheels to spin.

! **NOTE** Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Limited braking effect on salt-treated roads:

- due to salt build-up on the brake discs and brake lining, the braking distance can increase considerably or result in braking only on one side.
- maintain a much greater safe distance to the vehicle in front.

To prevent salt build-up:

- brake occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions.
- carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey.

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

ECO start/stop function

Operating the ECO start/stop function

Vehicles without a 48 V electrical system (EQ Boost technology)
Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

The engine is automatically switched off if the following conditions are met:

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** you brake the vehicle, shift into neutral N when travelling at a low speed and then release the clutch pedal.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** you brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position D or N.
- all vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met.

The Ⓐ symbol appears in the multifunction display when the vehicle is stationary. If not all the vehicle conditions are met, the Ⓐ symbol appears in the multifunction display.

The engine is restarted automatically if:

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** you depress the clutch pedal.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** in transmission position D, you release the brake pedal when the HOLD function is not active.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** you shift out of transmission position P.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** you shift into transmission position D or R.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- you change the vehicle level.
- an automatic engine start is necessary.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone sounds. The Vehicle is operational Switch off the ignition before exitingdisplay message also appears in the multifunction display. If you do not switch off the ignition, the ignition is automatically switched off after one minute.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology):

The engine is switched off automatically in the following situations if all vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met:

- you brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position D or N.
- you engage transmission position P.
- you depress the brake pedal when driving at speeds below 20 km/h.

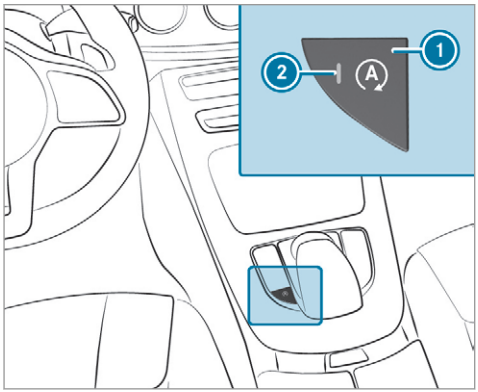
The needle of the rev counter points to zero in the multifunction display.

The engine is restarted automatically if:

- you release the brake pedal in transmission position D when the HOLD function is not active and the vehicle does not start to move.
- you engage transmission position D or R.
- you release the brake pedal and the vehicle starts to move on a gentle downhill gradient at a speed below 5 km/h.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- you change the vehicle level.
- an automatic engine start is necessary.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone sounds. The Vehicle is operational Switch off the ignition before exitingdisplay message also appears in the multifunction display. If you do not switch off the ignition, the ignition is automatically switched off after one minute.

Switching the ECO start/stop function off/on



▶ Press button 1.
If indicator lamp 2 lights up, the ECO start/stop function is switched on.

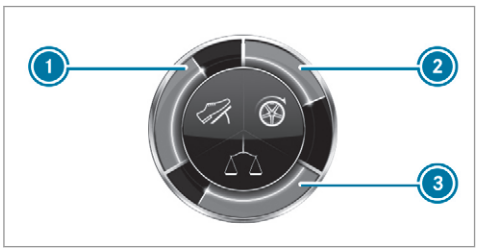
ⓘ Depending on the model, the button may also be located at a different position in the centre console.

Function of the ECO display

The ECO display summarises the driving style from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style.

You can influence consumption if you:

- drive with particular care
- drive the vehicle in drive program **E**
- observe the gearshift recommendations



The inner segment lights up green and the outer segment fills up:

- 1 Moderate acceleration
- 2 Gentle deceleration and rolling
- 3 Consistent speed

The inner segment is grey and the outer segment empties:

- 1 Sporty acceleration
- 2 Heavy braking
- 3 Fluctuations in speed

You have driven economically when:

- the three outer segments are completely filled simultaneously.
- the ECO display border lights up.

The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison to a driver with a very sporty driving style is shown under Bonus from start. The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

Function of ECO Assist

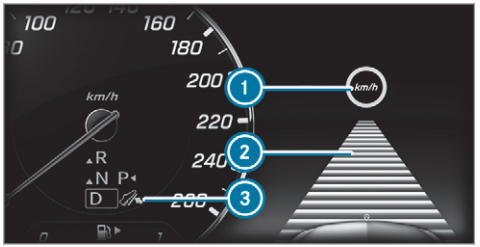
Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology):

ECO Assist analyses data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, save fuel and recuperate. If the system detects an event ahead, e.g. a speed limitation or a roundabout, it appears on the multifunction display (1). The following symbols can be displayed:



Not all events can be displayed depending on the engine type.



A different number of segments (2) appear in front of the vehicle depending on the distance to the event ahead:

- few segments: the event ahead is near.
- many segments: the event ahead is further away.

When the vehicle nears the event, ECO Assist calculates the optimal speed for maximum fuel economy and recuperative energy based on the distance, speed and downhill gradient. The Foot off the accelerator message appears on the multifunction display. The segments immediately in front of the vehicle turn green. The remaining segments initially stay white. If the driver takes their foot from the accelerator pedal in good time, the remaining segments in the display turn green until the event shown has been reached. The drivetrain is set for maximum fuel economy. The vehicle coasts, with the combustion engine switched off if necessary, and recuperates on its own using the electric motor. Recuperation charges the battery. Recuperation is adapted to the selected drive program.

The event is shown for a short time after it has been passed. If there is no response to the Foot off the accelerator prompt, the segments remain white.

If the event involves a vehicle ahead, all segments immediately turn green once there is a response to the Foot off the accelerator prompt.

For Active ECO Assist in drive program **E**, symbol (3) appears on the multifunction display and in the Head-up display beside transmission position D. Symbol (3) also appears when the assistance graphic is not selected.

If the system does not intervene during the event ahead, nothing is displayed. The system is passive.

The ECO Assist is only active in drive programs **E** and **C**.

Displaying ECO Assist

On-board computer:

→ Assistance

▶ Select ECO Assist.

DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Function of the DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

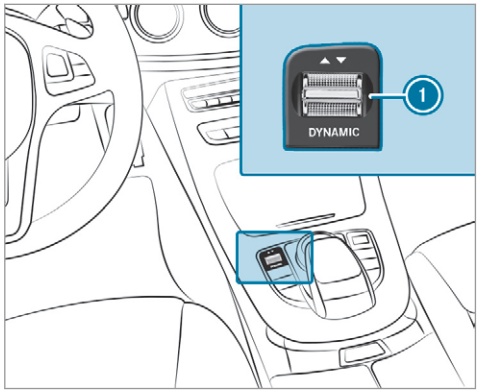
Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change between the following drive programs:

- **I (Individual):** individual settings
- **S+ (Sport Plus):** particularly sporty driving style
- **S (Sport):** sporty driving style
- **C (Comfort):** comfortable and economical driving style
- **E (Eco):** particularly economical driving style

Depending on the drive program selected, the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- drive
  - engine and transmission management
  - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- ESP®
- **Vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL or DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL:** suspension
- steering

Selecting the drive program



▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT switch 1 forwards or backwards.
The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display.

Configuring drive program I

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT ▸▸ Individual

▶ Select the individual setting.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

▶ Select Vehicle data.

Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

▶ Select Engine data.

ⓘ The values for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the nominal values.

Items that can influence this are, for example:

- engine speed
- sea level
- fuel grade
- outside temperature

Manual transmission

Operating the gearshift lever

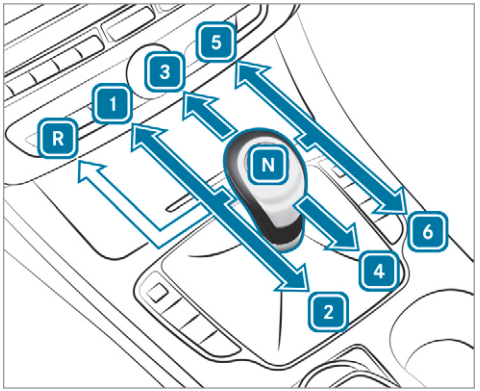
! **NOTE** Damage to the engine and transmission by shifting to a gear that is too low

▶ When changing between gears 5 and 6 push the gearshift lever to the right.

▶ Do not shift down at high speeds.

! **NOTE** Damage to the transmission by shifting to reverse gear R while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Only shift into reverse gear R when the vehicle is stationary.

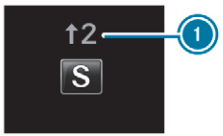


R Reverse gear
1 - 6 Forward gears
N Neutral

▶ Depress the clutch pedal and shift the gearshift lever into the required position.

Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.



- If gearshift recommendation message (1) is shown on the multifunction display, shift to the recommended gear.

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment.

Moreover, children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the transmission out of park position P.
- Starting the engine.

- Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web app.
- Keep the keys out of the reach of children. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web app.

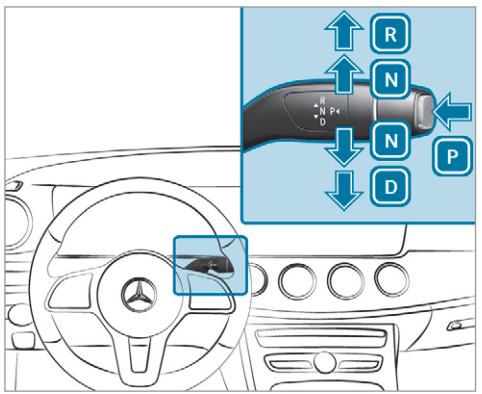
WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- If you engage the transmission position D or R always depress the brake

pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to shift the transmission position. The current transmission position is displayed in the multifunction display.



P Park position
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance.
  The transmission position display shows R in the multifunction display.

Shifting to neutral N

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.
  The transmission position display shows N in the multifunction display.

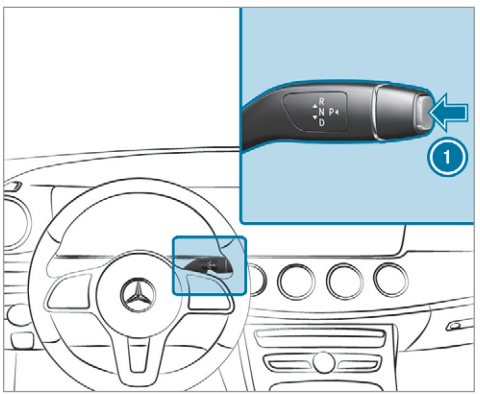
Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral N even if the ignition is switched off:

- Start the vehicle.
- Depress the brake pedal and shift to neutral N.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Switch off the ignition.

ⓘ If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the automatic transmission remains in neutral N.

Engaging park position P



▶ Press button (1).
The transmission position display shows [P] in the multifunction display.

Park position [P] is engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- you switch the engine off with the transmission in position [D] or [R].
- you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at a very low speed and the transmission is in position [D] or [R].

Engaging drive position D

▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.
The transmission position display shows [D] in the multifunction display.

When the automatic transmission is in transmission position [D], it shifts the gears automatically. This depends on the following factors:

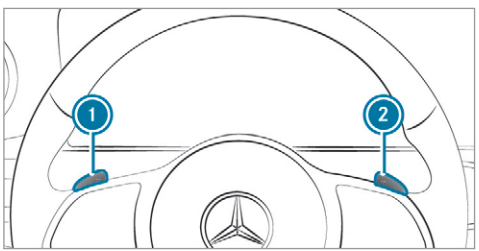
- the selected drive program
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the road speed

Manual gearshifting

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.



▶ **To activate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle (1) or (2).
Manual gearshifting is activated for a short time. The current gear is displayed in the multifunction display.

▶ **To shift up:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle (2).

▶ **To shift down:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle (1).

▶ **To deactivate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle (2) and hold it in place.
The transmission position [D] appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ If you select the **Manual** drive setting in drive program **I**, manual gearshifting is permanently activated.

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Gearshift recommendation

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style.



- If gearshift recommendation message (1) is shown in the multifunction display, shift to the recommended gear.

Using kickdown

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

- **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

During kickdown, you cannot shift gears using the steering wheel gearshift paddles. The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear when the maximum engine speed is reached to protect the engine from overrevving.

- Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.

Glide mode function

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

With an anticipatory driving style, glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption.

Glide mode is characterised by the following:

- the combustion engine is disconnected from the drive train and the vehicle continues to roll in neutral.
- the transmission position D is displayed in green in the multifunction display.
- **Vehicles with a 48 V electrical system (EQ Boost technology):** the combustion engine is switched off depending on the driving situation. All of the vehicle functions remain active.

Glide mode is activated if the following conditions are met:

- drive program **E** is selected.
- the speed is within a suitable range.
- the course of the road is suitable, e.g. no steep uphill or downhill gradients or tight bends.
- there is no trailer coupled to the ball coupling of the trailer tow hitch, and no bicycle rack fitted.

- you are no longer depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

ⓘ Glide mode can also be activated if you have selected the "Eco" setting for the drive (engine management) when in drive program **I**.

Glide mode is deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or Active Brake Assist: Glide mode is also deactivated depending on the traffic situation and the vehicle then switches to overrun mode. This further reduces fuel consumption.

Glide mode can also be prevented by the following parameters:

- uphill gradient
- downhill gradient
- temperature
- height
- speed
- obstruction detection
- operating conditions of the engine

Refuelling

Refuelling the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** - Risk of fire or explosion caused by fuel

Fuels are highly inflammable.

- ▶ You must avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking.
- ▶ Before refuelling, switch off the engine and auxiliary heating if your vehicle is equipped with auxiliary heating.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from fuel

Fuels are poisonous and harmful to your health

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks and thereby ignite fuel vapours.

- ▶ Touch the metal vehicle body before opening the fuel filler cap or touching the pump nozzle.

This discharges any electrostatic charge that may have built up.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from fuel mixture

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the engine is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

- ▶ Never refuel using petrol.
- ▶ Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a petrol engine:

even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using unleaded fuel that conforms to EN 228, or an equivalent specification.
- ▶ The RON requirement is located in the fuel filler flap.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10 % ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Do not refuel using:

- diesel
- E85, E100
- petrol containing methanol (M15, M30, M85, M100)
- petrol with additives containing metal

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ do not switch the ignition on.
- ▶ consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using diesel fuel that conforms to EN 590, or an equivalent specification.
- ▶ **Vehicles with diesel particulate filters:** In countries outside the EU, only use low-sulphur Euro diesel with a sulphur content of under 50 ppm.

Do not use the following:

- Petrol
- Marine diesel
- Heating oil
- Bio-diesel
- Vegetable oil
- Paraffin
- Kerosene

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch the ignition on.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine.

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the ignition. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.

  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

NOTE Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine.

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the ignition. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system.

  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

NOTE Damage to the fuel system caused by overfilled fuel tanks.

▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

NOTE Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle.

▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Requirements:

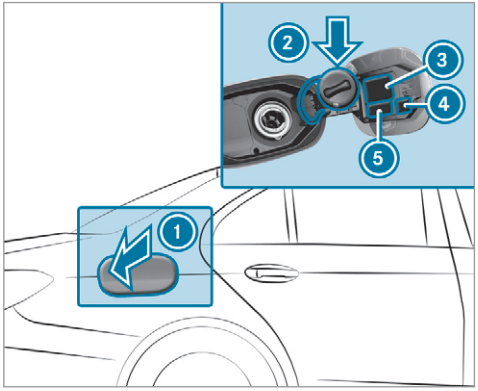
- unlock the vehicle.

ⓘ Do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

Please also observe the notes on service products and fuels (→ page 451).

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Refuelling



① Fuel filler flap
② Bracket for the fuel filler cap

③ Tyre pressure table
④ QR code for rescue card
⑤ Fuel type

- ▶ Press fuel filler flap ①.
- ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into bracket ②.
- ▶ Completely insert the fuel pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the fuel pump nozzle switches off.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** the filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** when the fuel tank is completely empty, refuel with at least 5 litres of diesel.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** use a filler neck with a large diameter for vehicles with a diesel engine when topping up fuel from a fuel can. Otherwise the filler neck cannot slide into the tank.

AdBlue® (diesel engine vehicles only)

Notes on AdBlue®

! **NOTE** When you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may escape.

- ▶ Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.
- ▶ Do not let AdBlue® come into contact with skin, eyes or clothes.
- ▶ Keep AdBlue® away from children.

! **NOTE** Do not ingest AdBlue®.

If AdBlue® is swallowed:

- ▶ Immediately rinse out your mouth thoroughly.
- ▶ Drink plenty of water.
- ▶ Seek medical attention immediately.

Please also observe the notes on service products and fuels (→ page 451).

AdBlue® is a fluid urea solution for exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. In order for the exhaust gas aftertreatment to function properly, only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.

AdBlue® is characterised by the following:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

AdBlue® availability:

- AdBlue® may be topped up by fast service at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- AdBlue® is available at many filling stations from AdBlue® filling pumps.
- Alternatively, AdBlue® is available at qualified specialist workshops, e.g. Mercedes-Benz Service Centres, and at many filling stations in AdBlue® refill canisters or AdBlue® refill bottles.

ⓘ Ensure the connection between the refill container and vehicle filler neck does not drip.

Topping up AdBlue®

! NOTE Engine damage due to AdBlue® in the fuel

- AdBlue® must not be used to fill the fuel tank.
- Only use AdBlue® to fill the AdBlue® tank.
- Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.

! NOTE Contamination of the vehicle interior due to AdBlue® leakage

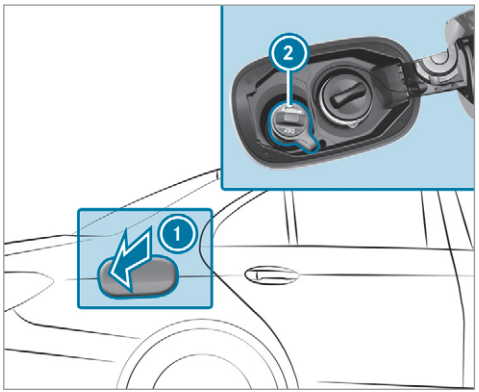
- After topping up, carefully close the AdBlue® refill container.
- Avoid carrying AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Requirements:
- unlock the vehicle.

The following announcements appear in order in the multifunction display when the AdBlue® tank requires refilling:

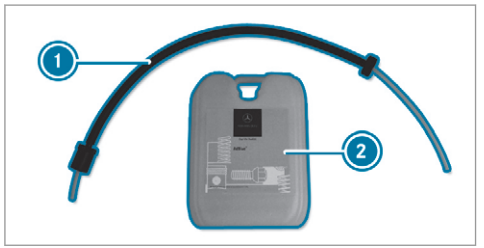
- Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual. The AdBlue® reservoir is down to the reserve level.
- Refill AdBlue No start in XXX km. You can only drive the vehicle over the distance shown. Top up AdBlue® as soon as possible.
- Refill AdBlue Start not possible. The vehicle can no longer be started.

Opening the AdBlue® filler cap



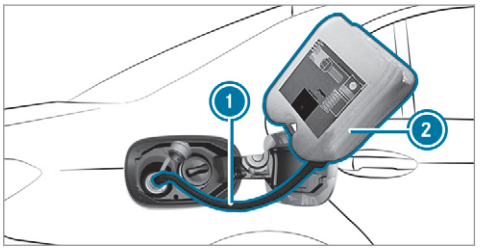
- Press fuel filler flap (1).
- Turn AdBlue® filler cap (2) anti-clockwise and remove it.

Preparing the AdBlue® refill canister



- Screw on the fastener of AdBlue® refill canister (2).
- Screw disposable hose (1) onto the opening of AdBlue® refill canister (2) until finger-tight.

Topping up AdBlue®



- Screw disposable hose (1) onto the filler neck of the vehicle until finger-tight.
- Lift up and tip AdBlue® refill canister (2). The filling process stops when the AdBlue® tank is completely full.

  AdBlue® refill canister (2) can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.
- Unscrew and close disposable hose (1) and AdBlue® refill canister (2) in reverse order.
- Switch on the ignition for at least 60 seconds.
- Start the vehicle.

ⓘ Avoid storing AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Parking

Switching off the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow.

- Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

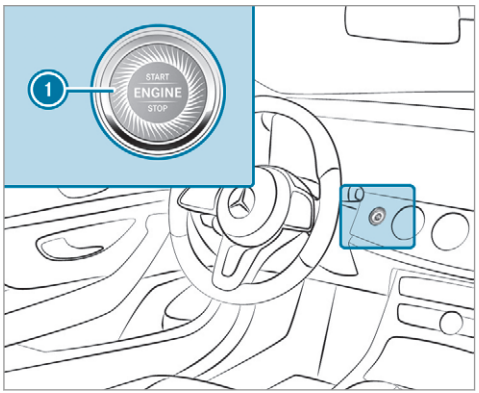
- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P or shifting the manual transmission into neutral.
- Starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment.

- Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes connect me web app.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle or the drivetrain caused by the vehicle rolling away

- Always properly secure the vehicle against rolling away.



- On uphill or downhill inclines, turn the front wheels towards the kerb.

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first 1 or reverse gear R.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** engage transmission position P.
- Apply the electric parking brake.
- Press button 1 once.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the panorama sliding sunroof for five minutes.

Garage door opener

Programming buttons for the garage door opener

WARNING Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases causes poisoning.

- Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

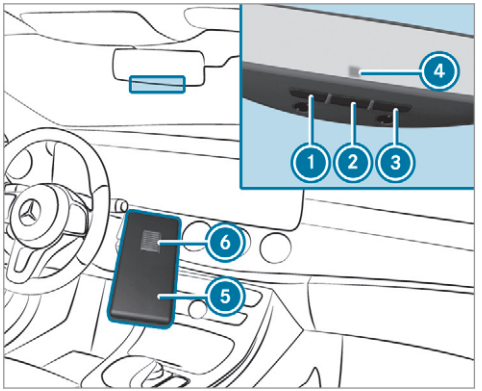
WARNING Risk of injury and entrapment when opening the garage door using the garage door opener

When you operate or program the garage door with the integrated garage door opener, persons in the range of movement of the garage door can become trapped or struck by the garage door.

- When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the sweep of the garage door.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is parked outside of the garage.
- The engine is switched off.



- Press and hold button 1, 2 or 3 that you wish to program.
  Indicator lamp 4 flashes yellow.

ⓘ It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

- Release the previously pressed button.
  Indicator lamp 4 continues to flash yellow.
- Point remote control 5 at a distance of 1 cm to 8 cm towards buttons 1, 2 or 3.
- Press and hold button 6 of remote control 5 until:
  - Indicator lamp 4 lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
  - Indicator lamp 4 flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronisation of the rolling code with the garage door system must also be carried out.
- If indicator lamp 4 does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.
- Release all of the buttons.

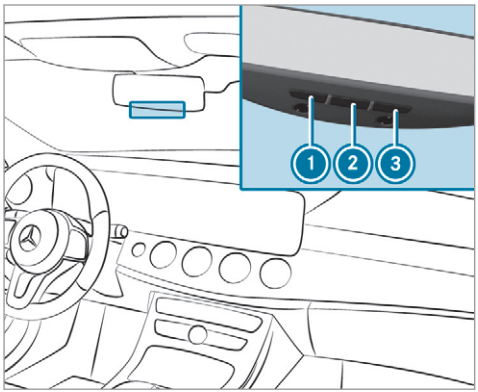
ⓘ The remote control for the garage door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

Synchronising the rolling code

Requirements:

- The garage door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or exterior gate drive.

- The vehicle as well as persons and objects, are located outside the sweep of the garage door.

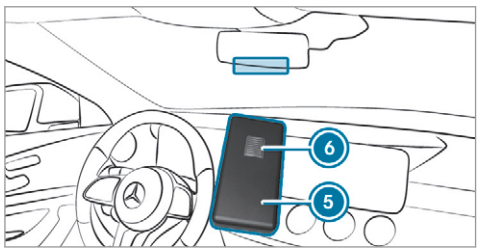


▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit.
Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.

▶ Press previously programmed button 1, 2 or 3 repeatedly, until the door closes. When the door closes, programming is completed.

ⓘ Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door drive.

Troubleshooting when programming the remote control



▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control 5 is supported.

▶ Replace the batteries in remote control 5.

▶ Hold remote control 5 at various angles at a distance between 1 cm to 8 cm in front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

▶ Hold remote control 5 at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rear view mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

▶ Note that some remote controls transmit only for a limited period, press button 6 on remote control 5 again before transmission ends.

▶ Align the aerial line of the garage door opener unit with the remote control.

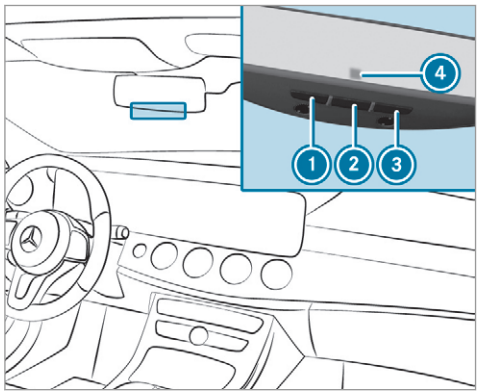
ⓘ Support and additional information on programming:

- On the HomeLink® Hotline on (0) 08000 466 354 65 or +49 (0) 6838 907-277.
- On the Internet at http://www.homelink.com.

Opening/closing the garage door

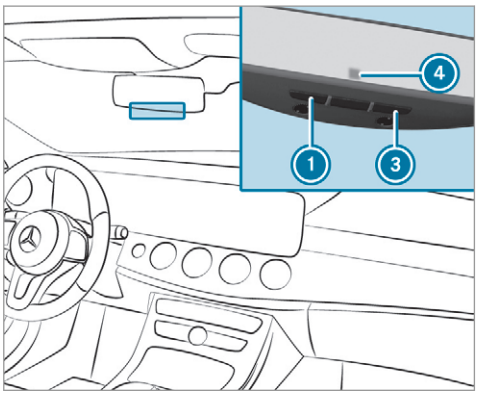
Requirements:

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the garage door.



- Press and hold buttons 1, 2 or 3 until the garage door opens or closes.
- If indicator lamp 4 flashes yellow after approximately 20 seconds: press and hold the previously pressed button again until the garage door opens or closes.

Clearing the garage door opener memory



- Press and hold buttons 1 and 3. Indicator lamp 4 lights up yellow.
- If indicator lamp 4 flashes green: release buttons 1 and 3.

Radio equipment approval numbers for the garage door opener

Radio equipment approval numbers

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Egypt	TAC.2511151293.WIR
Andorra	CE
Australia	R-NZ
Barbados	MED1578
Chile	2488/DFRS20576/F-74
European Union	CE
Gibraltar	CE
Iceland	CE
Jordan	TRC/LPD/2015/299
Canada	IC: 4112A-MUAHL5
Kuwait	CE

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Liechtenstein	CE
Mexico	RCPGEMU15-0448
Monaco	CE
New Zealand	R-NZ
Norway	CE
Russian Federation	not required
Saudi Arabia	TA 10525
Switzerland	CE

Country	Radio equipment approval number
South Africa	ICASA TA-2015/1386
Turkey	not required
United Arab Emirates	ER41849/15 Dealer No: DA35176/14
United States	FCC ID: NZLMUAHL5

Brazil



Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

Para maiores informações acessar www.anatel.gov.br

Further information on the declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components (→ page 24).

Electric parking brake

Electric parking brake function (applying automatically)

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P or shifting the manual transmission into neutral.
- Starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment.

- Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to mobile phones if the "Digital Car Key in the smartphone" function is activated via the Mercedes connect me web app.

Vehicles with manual transmission:

When the vehicle comes to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied if one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.

The electric parking brake is also applied while the vehicle kept stationary by the HOLD function if one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.
- The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the (P) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake.

Vehicles with automatic transmission:

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position P and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also engaged:

- The Active Distance Assistant DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.

This is only the case if one of the following conditions is also fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.
- The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the (P) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Electric parking brake function (releasing automatically)
Vehicles with manual transmission:

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The engine is running.
- A gear has been selected, you release the clutch pedal and depress the accelerator pedal.
- When reverse gear R is selected, the boot lid must be closed.

If the electric parking brake is released, the (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Vehicles with automatic transmission:

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The engine is running.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.
- The transmission is in position D or R and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift from transmission position P to D or R.
- If the transmission is in position R, the boot lid must be closed.

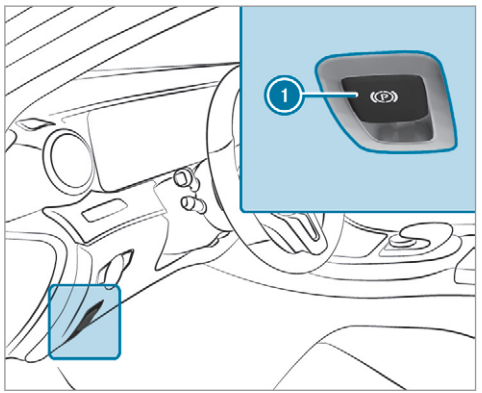
If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- You move the transmission out of transmission position P or you have previously driven faster than 3 km/h.
- If the transmission is in position R, the boot lid must be closed.

If the electric parking brake is released, the (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Applying or releasing the electric parking brake manually

Applying



▶ Push handle (1).
The (P) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the indicator lamp is lit continuously.

Releasing

▶ Switch the ignition on.
▶ Pull handle (1).
The (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Emergency braking

▶ Press and hold handle (1).
When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The (P) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

Information on detecting damage on a parked vehicle

If a collision is detected when the tow-away protection is activated on a locked vehicle, you will receive notification:

- on your smartphone
- in the multimedia system when you switch on the ignition

You will receive information about the following:

- the area of the vehicle that may have been damaged
- the force of the impact

The following situations can lead to inadvertent activation:

- the parked vehicle is moved, e.g. in a double-decker garage

ⓘ Deactivate tow-away protection in order to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate tow-away protection, damage detection will also be deactivated.

System limitations

Detection may be restricted in the following situations:

- the vehicle is damaged without impact, e.g. if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
- an impact occurs at low speed

- the electric parking brake is not applied

Information on Mercedes me connect and other services: http://www.mercedes.me.

Notes on parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than four weeks, the disconnected battery may be damaged by deep discharge.

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, it may suffer damage as a result of lack of use.

ⓘ Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Standby mode (extension of the starter battery's period out of use)

Standby mode function
Vehicles without a 48 V electrical system (EQ Boost technology):

If standby mode is activated, the vehicle can be parked for an extended period of time without losing power.

Standby mode is characterised by the following:

- the starter battery is preserved.
- the maximum period out of use is displayed in the multimedia system display.
- functions such as interior protection or tow-away protection are not available.
- the connection to online services is interrupted.

If the following conditions are fulfilled, standby mode can be activated or deactivated using the multimedia system:

- the engine is switched off.
- the ignition is switched on.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed period out of use may cause inconvenience, i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the engine.

The starter battery must be charged first in the following situations:

- the vehicle's period out of use must be extended.
- the Battery charge insufficient for standby mode message appears in the multimedia system display.

ⓘ Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

Activating or deactivating standby mode
Vehicles without a 48 V electrical system (EQ Boost technology):

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Standby mode

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. When you activate the function, a prompt appears.

▶ Select Yes.
Standby mode is activated.

Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are tools and do not relieve you of your responsibility. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Function of the radar sensors

Some driving and driving safety systems use radar sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle (depending on the vehicle's equipment).

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the radar sensors are integrated behind the bumpers and/or behind the radiator grille. Keep these parts free of dirt, ice and slush (→ page 400). The sensors must not be covered, for example by bicycle racks, overhanging loads or radar-reflecting stickers. Following an impact and in the event of associated damage, which may not be visible, to the bumpers or radiator grille, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. The driver assistance system may no longer work properly.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving systems and driving safety systems:

- 360° Camera (→ page 226)
- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (→ page 193)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 206)
- Adaptive brake lights (→ page 202)
- AIR BODY CONTROL (→ page 217)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 198)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 247)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 241)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (→ page 193)
- DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL (→ page 216)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rake force **D**istribution) (→ page 197)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (→ page 193)
- Hill Start Assist
- HOLD function (→ page 215)
- STEER CONTROL (→ page 198)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 212)
- Limiter (→ page 203)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 230)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 220)
- Reversing camera (→ page 223)
- Cruise control (→ page 203)
- Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 245)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 243)

Functions of ABS (anti-lock braking system)

ABS regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, e.g. at maximum full-stop braking or insufficient traction of the tyres, the wheels are prevented from blocking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

System limitations

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 8 km/h.
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow ABS warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster after the engine is started.

Function of BAS (Brake Assist System)

WARNING Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Functions of ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

▶ Drive on carefully.

▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: always observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

ESP® can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations, within physical limits:

- When pulling away on wet or slippery carriageways.
- When braking.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** In trailer operation from speeds of 65 km/h, if the vehicle/trailer combination begins to sway from side to side.
- In strong sidewinds when you are driving faster than 80 km/h.

If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilise the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** Stabilisation of the vehicle/trailer combination is no longer active.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

ⓘ When ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking.

ESP® is intervening if the ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster:

- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary.
- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

Deactivate ESP® in the following situations to improve traction:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

ⓘ Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action which provides better grip.

If the ESP® warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the following information:

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 522)
- Display messages (→ page 464)

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery carriageway.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Influence of drive programs on ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. You can

select the drive programs using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (→ page 171).

ESP® characteristics per drive program

Drive program	ESP® mode	Characteristics
C (Comfort) **E** (Economy)	ESP® Comfort	These drive programs provide the ideal balance between traction and stability. Select drive program **E** or **C** in difficult road conditions, such as in snow or ice, or when the road is wet from rain.
S (Sport)	ESP® Sport	This drive program continues to offer stability but with a sporty setup which allows the enthusiastic driver a more active driving style. Only select drive program **S** in good road conditions, for example on dry roads and clear stretches of road.
S+ (Sport Plus)	ESP® Sport Plus	The vehicle's own understeering and oversteering characteristics are accentuated. This allows a more active driving style to be adopted. Only select drive program **S+** in good road conditions, for example on dry roads and clear stretches of road.

Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ ESP

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster.

Functions of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between 80 km/h and 200 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilised by means of individual brake application on one side.

Functions of ESP® trailer stabilisation

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilisation cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high centre of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

▶ Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

When driving with a trailer, ESP® can stabilise your vehicle if the trailer begins to swerve from side to side:

- ESP® trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of 65 km/h.
- Slight swerving is reduced by means of a targeted, individual brake application on one side.
- In the event of severe swerving, the engine output is also reduced and all wheels are braked.

ESP® trailer stabilisation may be impaired or may not function if:

- The trailer is not connected correctly or is not detected properly by the vehicle.

Function of EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)

EBD is characterised by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

STEER CONTROL function

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilisation.

This steering recommendation is given particularly in the following situations:

- Both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake.
- The vehicle starts to skid.

System limitations

STEER CONTROL may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- ESP® is deactivated.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- The steering is malfunctioning.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electric power steering.

Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent braking assistance
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Evasive Steering Assist

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically.

If you do not react to the visual or acoustic warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the visual and acoustic warning occurs simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent braking assistance occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-dependent braking assistance is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE®) may also be initiated, if the vehicle is equipped with these.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone. Active Brake Assist is only

an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a suitable distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

Also observe the system limitations of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:
Distance warning function

The distance warning function issues a warning at speeds:

- From approximately 30 km/h, if over several seconds the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient for the driving speed. The distance warning lamp then lights up in the instrument cluster.
- From approximately 7 km/h, if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle or pedestrian. An intermittent warning tone sounds and the distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

	Vehicles travelling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Crossing pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians
Vehicles without Driving Assistance package	up to approx. 250 km/h	up to approx. 80 km/h	no reaction	up to approx. 60 km/h	no reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance package	up to approx. 250 km/h	up to approx. 100 km/h	up to approx. 70 km/h	up to approx. 70 km/h	up to approx. 70 km/h

Autonomous braking function
The autonomous braking function may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

	Vehicles travelling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Crossing pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians
Vehicles without Driving Assistance package	up to approx. 200 km/h	up to approx. 50 km/h	no reaction	up to approx. 60 km/h	no reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance package	up to approx. 250 km/h	up to approx. 100 km/h	up to approx. 70 km/h	up to approx. 70 km/h	up to approx. 70 km/h

Situation-dependent braking assistance
Situation-dependent braking assistance may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

	Vehicles travelling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Crossing pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians
Vehicles without Driving Assistance package	up to approx. 250 km/h	up to approx. 80 km/h	no reaction	up to approx. 60 km/h	no reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance package	up to approx. 250 km/h	up to approx. 100 km/h	up to approx. 70 km/h	up to approx. 70 km/h	up to approx. 70 km/h

Cancelling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- **Vehicles without Driving Assistance package:** releasing the brake pedal

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

Evasive Steering Assist (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

Evasive Steering Assist has the following characteristics:

- Can detect stationary or crossing pedestrians.
- Can assist the driver with additional steering assistance if it detects a swerving manoeuvre.
- Can be activated by an abrupt steering movement during a swerving manoeuvre.
- Can assist during swerving and straightening of the vehicle.
- Can react from a speed of approximately 20 km/h up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h.

You can prevent the assistance at any time by actively steering.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In addition, the steering support of Evasive Steering Assist is generally not sufficient to avoid a collision.

In such cases Evasive Steering Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning or provide assistance
- not give a warning or not provide assistance

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.

▶ Be ready to brake and take evasive action, if necessary.

▶ Prevent the assistance by actively steering in non-critical driving situations.

▶ Drive at an appropriate speed if pedestrians are close to the path of your vehicle.

Also observe the system limitations of Evasive Steering Assist.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- If the sensors are dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the sensors malfunction due to other radar source interference, for example strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.

The system may not react correctly:

- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- To pedestrians or vehicles if they move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- To pedestrians who are hidden by other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian is not recognised as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
- On bends with a tight radius.

Setting Active Brake Assist

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Active Brake Assist

Vehicles without Driving Assistance package: The settings can be made after starting the vehicle.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package: The settings can be made when the ignition is switched on.

ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist switched on.

Select one of the following settings:

- Early: your selection is retained when the vehicle is next started.
- Medium: your selection is retained when the vehicle is next started.
- Late: your selection is retained when the vehicle is next started.
- Off:
  The distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are deactivated.
  Vehicles without Driving Assistance package: when the vehicle is next started, the medium setting is automatically selected.
  Vehicles with Driving Assistance package: Evasive Steering Assist is not available. When the ignition is next started, the middle setting is selected automatically and Evasive Steering Assist is available.

ⓘ When Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the multifunction display.

Adaptive Brake Lights function

Adaptive Brake Lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation:

- By flashing brake lamps
- By activating the hazard warning lights

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 50 km/h, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This provides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds of more than 70 km/h at the beginning of the brake application, the hazard warning lights switch on once the vehicle is stationary. When pulling away again, the hazard warning lights switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lights using the hazard warning button.

Cruise control and limiter

Function of cruise control

Cruise control accelerates and brakes the vehicle automatically in order to maintain a previously stored speed.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You can operate cruise control with the cruise control lever.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

System limitations

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- In traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads.
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- If you are driving when visibility is poor.

Function of the limiter

The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To reduce the speed swiftly to the set speed, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

You can limit the speed as follows:

- Variable: for speed limits, e.g. in built-up areas.
- Permanent: for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. when driving with winter tyres fitted.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, the limiter can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The limiter is only an aid. You are responsible for the

distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

You can operate the variable limiter with the cruise control lever. You can store any road speed above 20 km/h. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.

Kickdown

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter switches to passive mode. The Limiter passive message appears in the multifunction display.

After completion of kickdown, the variable limiter is activated again in the following situations:

- If the driven speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.

Operating cruise control or the variable limiter

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to unknown stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could decelerate unexpectedly.

- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.
- ▶ If the stored speed is not known, store the desired speed again.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

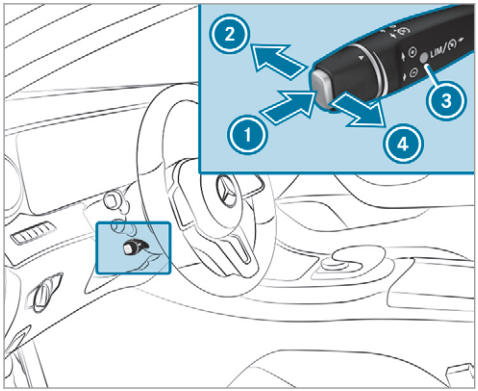
Requirements:

Cruise control:

- Cruise control is selected.
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- The driving speed must be at least 20 km/h.

Variable limiter:

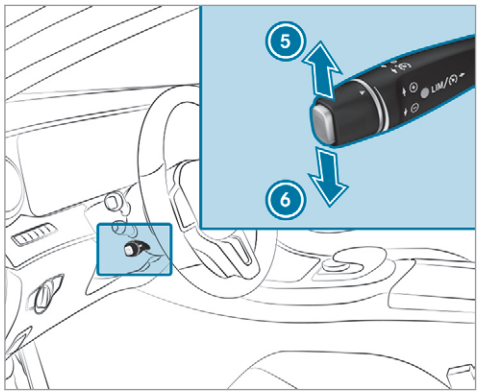
- The vehicle has been started.
- The variable limiter is selected.



- To switch between cruise control and variable limiter 1.
  - LIM indicator lamp 3 off: cruise control is selected.
  - LIM indicator lamp 3 on: the variable limiter is selected.
- Store current speed 4 (once after starting the vehicle).

or

- Call up last speed stored 4.
- Deactivate cruise control or variable limiter 2.



- Press the lever briefly: the stored speed is increased 5 or reduced 6 by 1 km/h.

or

- Press and hold the lever: the stored speed is increased 5 or reduced 6 in 1 km/h increments.

or

- Press the lever beyond the pressure point: the stored speed is increased 5 or reduced 6 by 10 km/h.

or

- Press and hold the lever beyond the pressure point: the stored speed is increased 5 or reduced 6 in 10 km/h increments.

If cruise control or the variable limiter has been deactivated, the current speed is stored with 5 or 6.

ⓘ Vehicles with manual transmission: if the engine speed is very low, cruise control or the limiter is deactivated. When the engine speed approaches the maximum engine speed, or neutral is engaged or the clutch pedal is depressed for longer than six seconds, cruise control is deactivated.

ⓘ On vehicles with a segment display in the speedometer, the segments extending from the current stored speed to the end of the scale light up. If you have activated the permanent limiter and a speed is stored, the segments extending up to the stored speed light up.

ⓘ If you perform a kickdown, the variable limiter is switched to passive mode. The variable limiter is operational again once the speed drops below the stored speed.

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.
When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is cleared.

Permanent limiter
If the vehicle should never exceed a specific speed (e.g. for driving in winter tyre mode), you can set this speed with the permanent limiter.

You do this by limiting the speed to a value between 160 km/h and 240 km/h in the multimedia system (→ page 206).

Shortly before the set speed is reached, it appears in the multifunction display. When you confirm the message with ⮌, display messages no longer appear until you switch off the vehicle. The speed will only be displayed again once the vehicle has been restarted.

The permanent limiter does not switch to passive mode even during kickdown and the driven speed remains below the set speed.

Setting the speed limitation for winter tyres
Multimedia system:
Vehicle ›› Vehicle settings ›› Winter tyres limit

▶ Select a speed or deactivate the function.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- Maintains the set speed and accelerates or decelerates the vehicle if the distance from the vehicle in front permits.
- Assists you in maintaining the distance from the vehicle in front and can bring your vehicle to a standstill if necessary.
- Brakes your vehicle with up to 50 % of the maximum possible braking power. If greater deceleration performance is required, a visual and acoustic warning is given and you must then intervene yourself.
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package, Active Parking Assist and COMAND Online:** when driving in stop-start traffic, the driver is supported by extended automatic re-start in traffic jams.
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** responds to stationary vehicles in urban speed ranges (except bicycles, motorcycles and pedestrians) if conditions are sufficient to enable detection.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is only an aid. You are responsible

for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

If all activation conditions are met, you can activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC during a journey or while stationary. When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, a speed is stored which the driver can increase or reduce at any time. The speed can be adjusted between 20 km/h and 200 km/h.

Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package: the speed can be adjusted between 20 km/h and 210 km/h.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package, Active Parking Assist and COMAND Online: up to 30 seconds after stopping, the vehicle automatically follows the vehicle ahead without the intervention of the driver. This is only possible if the vehicle is travelling on a motorway or a high-speed major road. If an obstacle is detected in front of the vehicle during the driving-off procedure, a takeover warning is given. Acceleration is reduced, the driver is given a visual and acoustic warning and must stop the vehicle before reaching the obstacle or take evasive action.

Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package: in conjunction with navigation systems, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC prevents prohibited overtaking on the right at speeds over 80 km/h in right-hand traffic and overtaking on the left in left-hand traffic on motorways and high-speed major roads.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC uses information from the navigation system to respond to certain traffic situations:

- Roundabouts
- T-junctions
- Motorway exits
- Tollbooth

Even if the vehicle in front leaves the detection range in these situations, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC temporarily maintains the current driving speed and does not accelerate.

If you activate the turn signal indicator to change lanes, the vehicle will accelerate more briskly to the set speed under the following conditions:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- If the driving speed is higher than 70 km/h.
- If the driven speed drops below the stored speed.
- The system cannot detect a vehicle in the relevant area of the overtaking lane.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package and Traffic Sign Assist: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC also has the Active Speed Limit Assist function. This function can be configured in the multimedia system. If a change in the speed limit is detected and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC assumes this new speed.

The driven speed is adapted when the vehicle is level with the traffic signs. In the case of signs indicating entry into an urban area, the speed is adapted beforehand. The speed limit display in the Instrument Display is always updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been put into passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits which are higher than the set speed are adopted.

Pulling the cruise control lever will set the displayed speed limit as the speed, provided that:

- Active Speed Limit Assist has been activated in the multimedia system and
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been activated.

If no speed limit is displayed when the lever is operated, the speed set by the driver is adopted.

Drive program
The DYNAMIC SELECT switch allows you to change the driving style of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC. Depending on which drive program is selected, the driving characteristics can be geared towards fuel economy, comfort or dynamic performance (→ page 171).

System limitations
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active in the 0 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active in the 0 km/h to 210 km/h speed range.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances, for example:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- The windscreen in the area of the camera is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- On slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- In multi-storey car parks, toll stations or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.

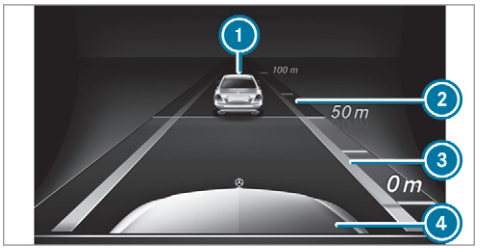
Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

Tips

Pay particular attention in the following traffic situations. In such situations, brake if necessary. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is then deactivated:

- When cornering, entering and exiting a bend.
- When not driving in the centre of the lane.
- When other vehicles are changing lane.
- If there are narrow vehicles.
- If there are obstacles and stationary vehicles.
- If there are crossing vehicles, pedestrians, motorcyclists or cyclists.

Display of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in the assistance graphic and in the speedometer



1 Vehicle ahead
2 Distance indicator

③ Set specified distance
④ Own vehicle



① Speed of vehicle ahead
② Stored speed

Displays in the multifunction display
When activating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or when changing the stored speed, the new stored speed is shown for around five seconds in the multifunction display 70 km/h.

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active, the set stored speed is displayed next to the symbol. When distance control is active, the symbol is shown in green.

Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package: on motorways or high-speed major roads the symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

Vehicles with Active Speed Limit Assist: if a speed limit is automatically adopted, this is shown as the stored speed with the symbol.

Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if the detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react:

- To people or animals.
- To stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles (vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package).
- To stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles, if conditions are not sufficient to enable detection (vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package).
- To oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC can neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to limited detectability of road users and traffic situations

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot always clearly identify other road users and complex traffic situations.

In these conditions, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may:

- Give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle.
- Neither give a warning nor intervene.
- Accelerate or brake unexpectedly.

▶ Continue driving with care and be ready to brake, particularly if Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC warns you.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50 % of the maximum possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

▶ In these cases, adjust your speed and keep a sufficient distance.

▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

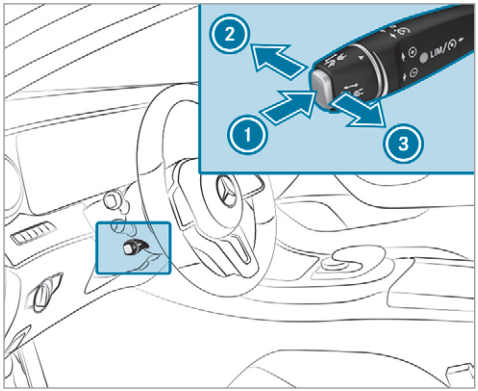
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC still being activated when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

▶ Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

Requirements:

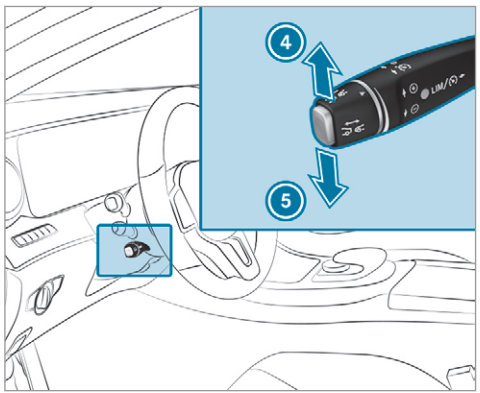
- The vehicle has been started.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- Active Parking Assist is not being used to park the vehicle or to exit from a parking space.
- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position D.
- The driver's door, front passenger door and the rear doors are closed.
- The bonnet is closed.



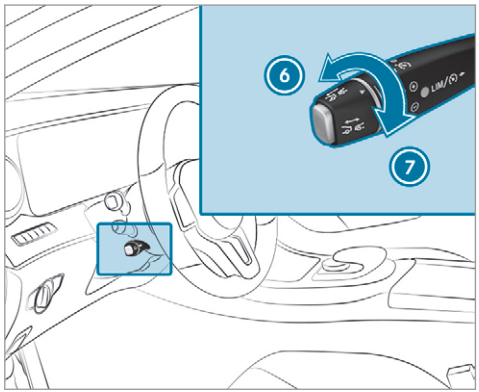
- If the LIM indicator lamp is lit: select Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (1).
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
- Store current speed (3).
  Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed.

or

- Call up stored speed (3).
- Or **on vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package and Traffic Sign Assist:** if Active Speed Limit Assist in the multimedia system and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC are activated, the displayed speed limit is adopted, if available (3).
- Deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (2).



- Increase (4) or reduce (5) the speed.



- Reduce (6) or increase (7) the specified distance from the vehicle in front.

Pulling away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Requirement

A speed has been previously stored.

- Remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you (3).

or

- Accelerate briefly.
  Your vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front. If no vehicle is detected in front, your vehicle accelerates to the set speed.

Adopting the speed limit as the stored speed
Requirements:

- Active Speed Limit Assist is activated in the multimedia system (→ page 244).
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The system detects a traffic sign indicating a speed limit.

- Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you (3).
  The displayed speed limit is adopted as the stored speed. Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed. If Active Speed Limit Assist is activated, any detected changes in the speed limit are adopted by the system.

Collision warning
If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is unable to sufficiently decelerate the vehicle in order to prevent it from approaching the vehicle in front, you will be warned visually and acoustically. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

- Brake immediately in order to increase the distance from the vehicle in front.

or

- Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

Active Steering Assist

Function of Active Steering Assist
Active Steering Assist is only available for vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package.

- Active Steering Assist is operational at speeds up to 210 km/h and helps you to stay in the centre of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions.
- It uses the vehicle in front and the lane markings as a reference depending on the driven speed.
- Active Steering Assist requires you as the driver, to keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times so that you are able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane.
- Active Steering Assist can be overridden at any time by steering the vehicle yourself.
- When the system is actively steering, the  symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display.

System limitations of Active Steering Assist
Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case. During the transition

from the active to passive status, the symbol is shown as enlarged and flashes yellow. Once the system is passive the symbol is shown as grey in the multifunction display.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflection from other vehicles (e.g. if the carriageway is wet).
- If the windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera.
- If no, or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area.
- If the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- The distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected.
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- The carriageway is narrow and winding.
- If there are highly variable shade conditions on the carriageway.
- If there are obstacles such as object markers on the lane or projecting out into the lane.

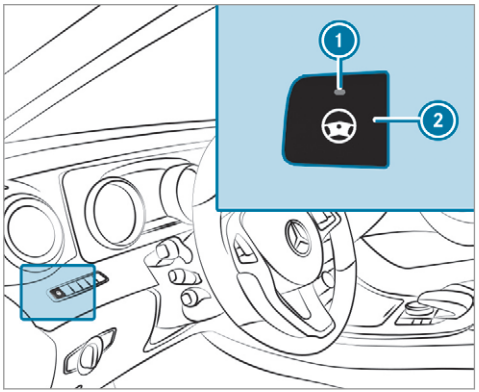
The system does not provide assistance in the following conditions:

- On very sharp bends.
- When towing a trailer.
- If you actively change lane without switching on the turn signal indicator.
- If you switch on the turn signal indicator and the conditions for activating Active Lane Change Assist are not fulfilled.

Activating Active Steering Assist

Requirements:

- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.



▶ If indicator lamp 1 is off: press button 2.

Function of Active Lane Change Assist

Active Steering Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Before changing lanes,

make sure that the neighbouring lane is free (shoulder view).

ⓘ The availability of the following function is country-dependent.

Active Steering Assist remains active even if the turn signal indicator is switched on. Active Steering Assist then assists the driver when changing lanes by applying steering torques to initiate the lane change.

Assistance when changing lanes is provided if all the following conditions are met:

- You are driving on a motorway or high-speed multi-lane major road with multiple lanes in the direction of travel.
- The neighbouring lane is free and separated by a broken lane marking.
- The driven speed is between 80 km/h and 180 km/h.
- The turn signal indicator is switched on for longer than two seconds.

If the system is impaired, Active Lane Change Assist may be cancelled. If an interruption occurs, display ① appears in the multifunction display along with a warning tone prompting you to take control of the vehicle.



Steering and contact detection

Active Steering Assist requires you as the driver, to keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times so that you are able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.

If you are not steering yourself or if you take your hands off the steering wheel for a prolonged period of time, the system will, depending on the situation, first alert you with a visual warning. ① appears in the multifunction display. If you are still not steering the vehicle yourself or if you have not taken hold of the steering wheel, a warning tone sounds in addition to the warning message to remind you to take control of the vehicle.

The warning message does not appear or disappears if one of the following conditions are met:

- The driver steers the vehicle.
- The driver presses a steering wheel button or operates Touch Control.

Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist

If the driver continues to ignore the acoustic warning of Active Lane Change Assist, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC reduces the speed. If the driver still does not respond, the vehicle is decelerated in stages to a standstill.

The driver can cancel the deceleration at any time by performing one of the following actions:

- Steering
- Braking or accelerating
- Pressing a steering wheel button or operating Touch Control

- Activating or deactivating Active Steering Assist or Distance Assist DISTRONIC

The driver must be ready to take control of the vehicle at any time.

Information on Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission is in position D or R.
- The electric parking brake is released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury caused by the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle and it can roll away.

▶ Therefore, swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never attempt to leave the vehicle if it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

HOLD function

HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. when pulling away on steep slopes.

System limitations

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being activated when you leave the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle while only the HOLD function is braking the vehicle, the vehicle can roll away in the following situations:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.
- If the electrics in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with or if the battery is disconnected.

▶ Always deactivate the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away before leaving the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage from automatic braking

When Active Brake Assist, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the HOLD function are activated, the vehicle brakes autonomously in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

▶ During towing

▶ In a car wash

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The engine is running or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is not activated.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission is in position D, R or N.

Activating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the brake pedal and after a short time depress further until the HOLD display appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

Deactivating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

or

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the HOLD display disappears from the multifunction display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** when transmission position P is selected.
- When the vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by the transmission position P or by the electric parking brake:

- When the seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- When the engine is switched off.
- When there is a malfunction in the system or if the power supply is insufficient.

Vehicles with manual transmission:

The Brake immediately message may also appear in the multifunction display:

▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the warning message disappears. The HOLD function is deactivated.

A horn sounds at regular intervals if you turn off the engine, remove your seat belt and open the driver's door while the HOLD function is activated. If you attempt to lock the vehicle, the horn tone becomes louder. The vehicle cannot be locked until you have deactivated the HOLD function.

ⓘ Once you have switched off the engine, you cannot restart the engine until you have deactivated the HOLD function.

DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL

DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL has the following characteristics:

- Variable damping characteristics
- Continual adjustment of the damping forces

The damping characteristics adapt to the current operating and driving situation.

The damping is tuned individually for each wheel and is affected by the following factors:

- The road surface conditions
- Vehicle load
- The drive program selected

The drive program can be adjusted using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

AIR BODY CONTROL

AIR BODY CONTROL function

AIR BODY CONTROL is an air suspension system with variable damping for improved driving comfort. The all-round level control system ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption. The option of manually adjusting the vehicle level is also available.

AIR BODY CONTROL comprises:

- Air suspension with variable spring rate
- Automatic level control system
- Speed-dependent lowering to reduce fuel consumption
- Manually selectable high-level setting for greater ground clearance
- ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System with constant damping force adjustment)
- DYNAMIC SELECT switch and level button

Available suspension settings

Drive program	Characteristics
C (Comfort)	• The suspension tuning is comfortable. • The vehicle is set to the normal level. • When driving at speeds of above 125 km/h the vehicle is lowered. • When driving at speeds below 80 km/h, the vehicle is raised again.
E (Economy)	• The suspension tuning is comfortable. • The vehicle is set to the low level. • The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are travelling at higher speeds.

Drive program	Characteristics
S (Sport)	• The suspension tuning is firmer. • The vehicle is set to the low level. • The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are travelling at higher speeds.
S+ (Sport Plus)	• The suspension tuning is even firmer. • The vehicle is set to the low level. • The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are travelling at higher speeds.

Setting the vehicle level

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

If you drive at a higher vehicle level, the driving characteristics may be impaired due to the higher vehicle centre of gravity.

The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.

▶ Always choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

▶ Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

Vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL or level control system: When you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

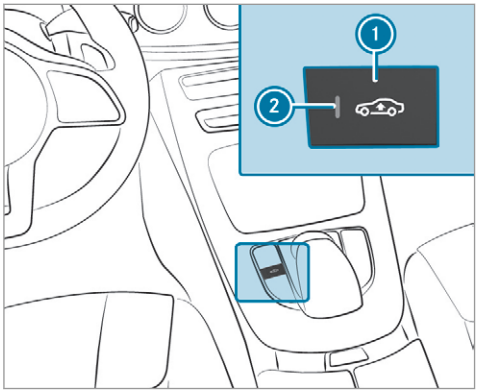
The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The vehicle must not be moving faster than 60 km/h.

Raising the vehicle



▶ Press button 1.
Indicator lamp 2 lights up.
The vehicle is set to the high level.

Your selection is saved.

The vehicle is lowered again in the following situations:

- When driving faster than 80 km/h.
- When driving between 60 km/h and 80 km/h for approximately three minutes.
- After selecting a drive program using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

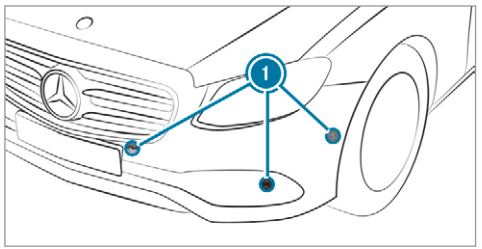
The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the last active drive program.

Lowering the vehicle

▶ Press button 1.
Indicator lamp 2 goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the active drive program.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC



Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasound. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors (1) in the front bumper and six sensors in the rear bumper. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

In the standard setting, an intermittent warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.3 m to an obstacle. A continuous tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.2 m. You can set the warning tone in the multimedia system so that it will sound earlier at a greater distance of approximately 1.0 m (→ page 223).

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, Active Parking Assist is unavailable.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display in the multimedia system

If Active Parking Assist is not activated and an obstacle is detected in the path of the vehicle, a pop-up window for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (1) appears in the multimedia system at speeds up to approximately 10 km/h.



Vehicles with Active Parking Assist without a 360° Camera



Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and a 360° Camera

System limitations

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries.

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them.

Vehicles with trailer hitch: Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear zone when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

Function of the passive side impact protection

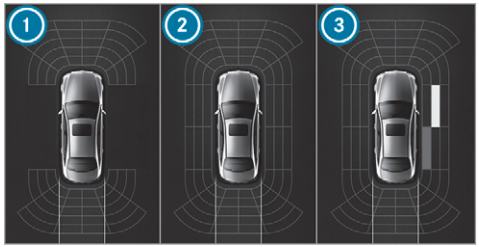
Passive side impact protection is an additional Parking Assist PARKTRONIC function which warns the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle. A warning is issued when obstacles are detected between the front and rear detection range. In order for an object to be detected, the sensors in the front and rear bumper must detect the object while you are driving past it.

During the parking procedure or manoeuvring, objects are detected as the vehicle drives past. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued. The lateral segments light up orange or red, depending on the distance to the obstacle.

Segment colour depending on distance

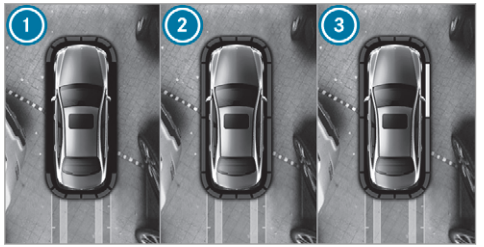
Colour	Lateral distance in cm
Red	Approx. < 30
Orange	Approx 30 - 60

In order for lateral front or rear segments to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half of the vehicle length. Once the vehicle has travelled the length of the vehicle, all of the lateral front and rear segments can be displayed.



Vehicles without 360° Camera

1. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational in the front and rear
2. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle
3. Obstacle detected at the front right (orange) and rear (red)



Vehicles with 360° Camera

1 Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational in the front and rear

2 Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle

3 Obstacle detected at the front right (orange) and rear (red)

Saved obstacles are deleted in the following situations, for example:

- You switch off the vehicle
- You open the doors

After the engine is restarted, obstacles must be detected again, before a new warning can be issued.

System limitations

The system limitations for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC apply for passive side impact protection.

The following objects are not detected, for example:

- Pedestrians who approach the vehicle from the side
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC

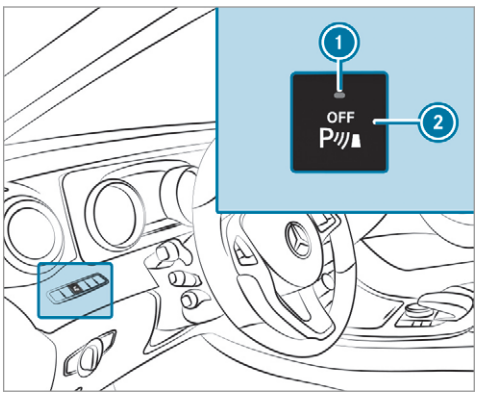
! **NOTE** Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.

▶ When parking or manoeuvring the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flowerpots or drawbars.

The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

If indicator lamp 1 is not lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp is lit or the OFF P symbol appears in the multifunction display, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.



▶ Press button 2.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the button may also be located in the centre console.

ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Adjusting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & Park. Assist ▸▸ Set warning tone

Adjusting the volume of the warning tones

- Select Warning tone volume.
- Set a value.

Adjusting the pitch of the warning tones

- Select Warning tone pitch.
  Set a value.

Specifying the starting point for the warning tones

You can specify whether the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tones should commence when the vehicle is further away from an obstacle.

- Select Warn early.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

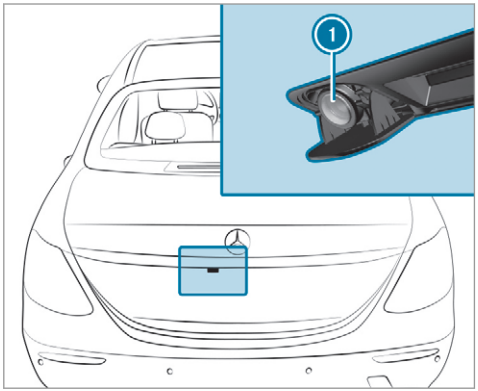
Activating/deactivating audio fadeout

You can specify whether the volume of a media source in the multimedia system is to be reduced when Parking Assist PARKTRONIC gives an audible warning.

- Select Audio fadeout during warning tones.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Reversing camera

Function of the reversing camera



If you have activated the function in the multimedia system, the image from reversing camera (1) is displayed in the multimedia system when reverse gear is selected. Dynamic guide lines show the path the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position. This helps

you to orientate yourself and to avoid obstacles when reversing.

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in parking spaces.

You can select from the following views:

- Normal view
- Wide-angle view
- Trailer view

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rearview mirror.

System limitations

The reversing camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- If the boot lid or tailgate is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (→ page 400).
- The camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera and its position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

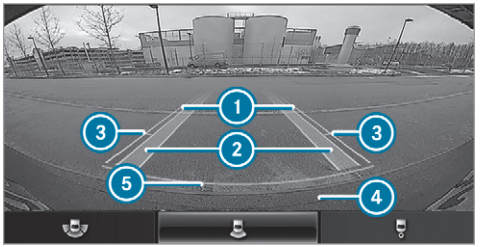
The field of vision and other functions of the reversing camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. licence plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ The display contrast may be impaired due to incident sunlight or other light sources. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ If the display operation is considerably impaired due to pixel errors, for example, have the display repaired or replaced.

Vehicles without Active Parking Assist

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:

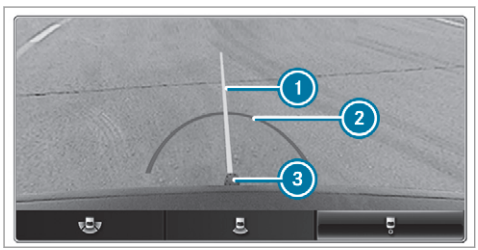


Normal view

1. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
3. Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear area
4. Bumper
5. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area



Wide-angle view



View of trailer (if trailer hitch is fitted)

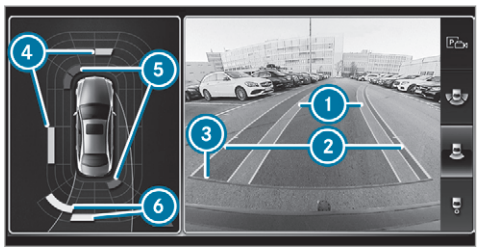
1 Yellow guide line, locating aid

2 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m to the ball head of the trailer hitch

3 Ball head of the trailer hitch

Vehicles with Active Parking Assist

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



Normal view

1 Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

2 Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

3 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area

4 Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are at a distance of between approximately 0.6 m and 1.0 m

5 Red warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are very close (approximately 0.3 m or less)

6 Orange warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are a medium distance away (between approximately 0.3 m and 0.6 m)

ⓘ If the entire system fails, the inner segments of the warning display are shown in red. The indicator lamp on the PARKTRONIC button lights up and the P OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display.

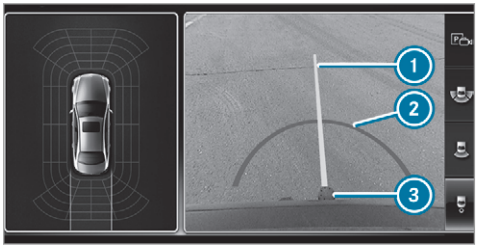
If the system fails at the rear:

- The rear segments are shown in red when reversing.
- The rear segments are hidden when driving forwards.

When Active Parking Assist is active, the lanes are displayed in green.
If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out.



Wide-angle view



View of trailer (if trailer hitch is fitted)

1. Yellow guide line, locating aid
2. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m to the ball head of the trailer hitch
3. Ball head of the trailer hitch

360° Camera

Function of the 360° Camera

The 360° Camera is a system that consists of four cameras. The cameras cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The system supports you, e.g. when parking or at exits with reduced visibility.

The 360° Camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in parking spaces.

The system evaluates images from the following cameras:

- Reversing camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

Views of the 360° Camera

You can select from different views:



1. Wide-angle view, front
2. Top view with image from the front camera
3. Top view with images from the side cameras in the outside mirrors
4. Wide-angle view, rear
5. Top view with image from the reversing camera
6. Top view with trailer view (if trailer hitch is fitted)

Top view



1. Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position
2. Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance of approximately 1.0 m or less
3. Your vehicle from above

If the distance to the object lessens, the colour of the warning display changes 2. From a distance of approximately 0.6 m the warning display is shown in orange. From a distance of approximately 0.3 m the warning display is shown in red.

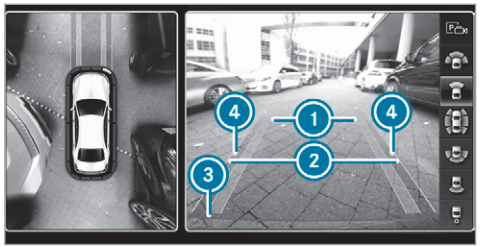
When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and no object is detected, the segments of the warning display are shown in grey.

ⓘ If the entire system fails, the segments of the warning display are shown in red. The indicator lamp on the PARKTRONIC button lights up and the P OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display.
If the system fails at the rear, the display of the segments changes as follows:

- The rear segments are shown in red when reversing.
- The rear segments are hidden when driving forwards.

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out.

Guide lines



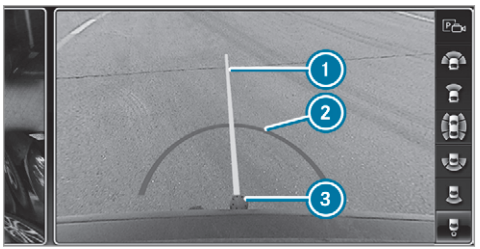
1. Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
3. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
4. Mark at a distance of approx. 1.0 m

ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, the lanes are displayed in green.

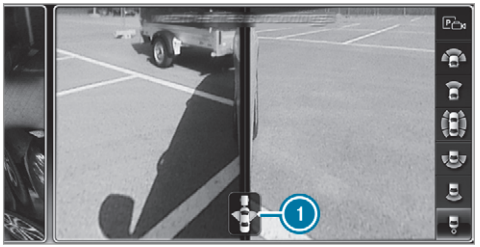
The guide lines in the multimedia system display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances only apply to road level.
In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

Trailer view (if trailer hitch is fitted)

If you select trailer view and no trailer is connected to the vehicle, the following display appears:



1. Yellow guide line, locating aid
2. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m to the ball head of the trailer hitch
3. Ball head of the trailer hitch

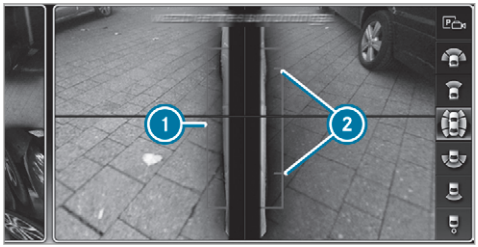


When the electrical connection is established between the vehicle and the trailer, the display changes to side camera view 1.

This view supports manoeuvring procedures with a trailer.

Side view of the mirror cameras

The sides of the vehicle can be seen in this view.



① Guide line of external vehicle dimensions with outside mirrors folded out
② Marker of the wheel contact points

System limitations

The 360° Camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- If the doors are open.
- The side mirrors are folded in.
- If the boot lid or tailgate is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up.
- Cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted, are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use the 360° Camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

On vehicles with height-adjustable suspension or if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load, leaving the standard height can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images, depending on technical conditions.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. licence plate bracket, bicycle rack).

See the notes on cleaning the 360° Camera (→ page 400).

Selecting a view for the 360° Camera

Requirements:

- The Auto reversing camera function is selected in the multimedia system.

▶ Engage reverse gear.

▶ In the multimedia system, select the desired view.

Switching reversing camera automatic mode on/off

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range. Pay attention to your surroundings and be ready to brake at all times.

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & Park. Assist ▸▸ Auto reversing camera

▶ Switch the function on ☑ or off ☐.

Opening the camera cover of the reversing camera

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & Park. Assist

- Select Open camera cover.

ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after an ignition cycle.

Assigning the camera as a favourite

You can call up the camera view directly in the multimedia system by assigning it as a favourite.

- Press the ⌂ button on the touchpad or controller.
  The main functions are displayed.
- Navigate downwards twice.
  The Favourites menu appears.
- Select New favourite.
- Select Vehicle.
- Select Camera.

Active Parking Assist

Function of Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which uses ultrasound and is automatically activated during forward travel. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 35 km/h. When all the conditions are fulfilled, the P symbol appears in the multifunction display and the system automatically searches for and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle parallel and perpendicular to the direction of travel. If Active Parking Assist is activated, suitable parking spaces are displayed in the multimedia system. The P symbol appears in the multifunction display. The arrows show on which side of the carriageway free parking spaces are located.

The parking space and, if necessary, the parking direction can be selected as desired. Active Parking Assist calculates a suitable vehicle path and assists you in parking and exiting the parking space.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: Active Parking Assist changes gear, accelerates, brakes and steers the vehicle.

Vehicles with manual transmission: Active Parking Assist supports you by intervening actively in the steering.

ⓘ The active brake application and automatic gear change is only available on vehicles with automatic transmission.

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

Active Parking Assist is cancelled if, among other things, one of the following actions is carried out:

- You deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.
- You deactivate Active Parking Assist.
- You begin steering.
- You apply the parking brake.
- You engage P.

- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the tailgate.

System limitations of Active Parking Assist

Objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist are not detected when the parking space is being measured. These are also not taken into account when the parking manoeuvre is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries or the boundaries of parking spaces. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This could cause a collision.

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:

- If you are driving in extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- If you are transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- If you have installed snow chains.

Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, e.g.:

- Parking spaces where parking is prohibited.
- Parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

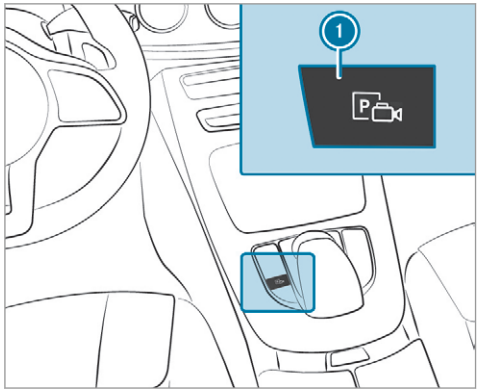
- If two parking spaces are located immediately next to each other.
- If the parking space is directly next to a low obstacle such as a low kerb.

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- If the parking space is on a kerb.
- If the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer.

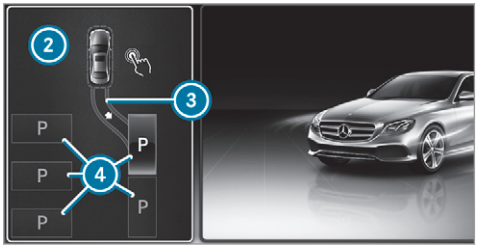
Parking with Active Parking Assist

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the button may also be located at a different position in the centre console.



- Press button 1.
  The Active Parking Assist view appears on the multimedia system display. Area 2 displays detected parking spaces 4 and vehicle path 3.

ⓘ Vehicle path 3 shown on the multimedia system display may differ from the actual vehicle path.



- If you have driven past a suitable parking space: bring the vehicle to a standstill.
- Select desired parking space 4.
- Where necessary, select the parking direction: forwards or reverse.
  Vehicle path 3 is shown, depending on the selected parking space and parking direction.
- Confirm the selected parking space.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- If, for example, the Engage reverse gear message appears in the multimedia system display: select the corresponding transmission position.
  Vehicles with automatic transmission: the vehicle drives into the selected parking space.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** stop as soon as Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before. Depending on the message or as required, engage forward or reverse gear.

On completion of the parking procedure, the Active Parking Assist finished, take control of the vehicle. display message appears. Further manoeuvring may still be necessary.

- After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.

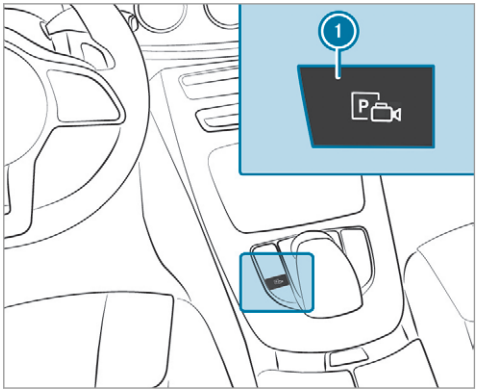
ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** you can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. The parking procedure can then be continued. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position will be changed again. If the vehicle has not yet reached the parking space, the parking procedure will be cancelled, should a gear be changed.

Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

Requirement:
You can only exit a parking space with Active Parking Assist if you have previously parked the vehicle with Active Parking Assist.

Please note that you are responsible for the vehicle and surroundings during the entire parking procedure.

- Start the vehicle.



- Press button 1.
  The Active Parking Assist view appears on the multimedia system display.
- If the vehicle has been parked at right angles to the direction of travel: in area 2, select direction of travel 3.



ⓘ The vehicle path shown on the multimedia system display may differ from the actual vehicle path.

▶ Confirm to start the exiting process.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

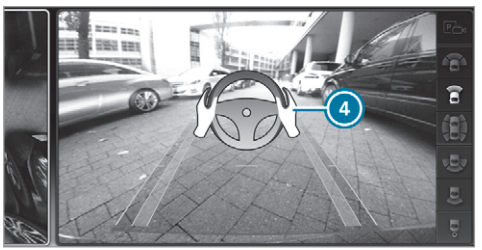
While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.

▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

▶ If, for example, the Engage forward gear message appears in the multimedia system display: select the corresponding transmission position.
The vehicle moves out of the parking space.



Example: vehicles with 360° Camera

After the exiting procedure has been completed, the Active Parking Assist finished, take control of the vehicle. message appears in the display of the multimedia system. A warning tone and display ④ in the multimedia system prompt you to take over control of the vehicle. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

Function of Remote Parking Assist

ⓘ Remote Parking Assist is an additional function of Active Parking Assist. Comply with local traffic laws and regulations when using Remote Parking Assist on public roads.

Remote Parking Assist supports the manoeuvring or parking procedure while you are outside your vehicle. Once you have selected a suitable parking space, you then exit the vehicle and guide it into the parking space using a suitable mobile phone. Remote Parking Assist changes gear, accelerates, brakes and steers the vehicle. While Remote Parking Assist is active, the vehicle is locked. You can interrupt the parking process at any time with the mobile phone or the

vehicle key and then take over the vehicle yourself.

You can also use your mobile phone to move your vehicle backwards and forwards in the straight-ahead position (exploration mode). This is useful, for example, if a garage is so narrow that it is difficult or impossible to get in or out of the vehicle after it has been parked. Remote Parking Assist automatically performs any minor steering corrections that are required.

Remote Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Interrupt or terminate the parking procedure if necessary. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

For the Remote Parking Assist function, you require a mobile phone and the current Remote Parking Assist App.

The following operating systems are supported:

- Android™
- Apple® iOS

If the connection between the vehicle and the mobile phone is interrupted while a parking manoeuvre is being performed, the manoeuvre can be continued if the connection is re-established within about two minutes.

The following scenarios are supported:

- Parking in a parking space parallel to the direction of travel.
- Parking in a parking space at right angles to the direction of travel.
- Exiting a parking space at right angles to the direction of travel (exploration mode).
- Parking in a straight-ahead position, e.g. into a garage or carport (exploration mode).
- Exiting a parking space in a straight-ahead position, e.g. from a garage or carport (exploration mode).

If a malfunction or a system limitation is detected while parking or manoeuvring (e.g. the permitted downhill gradient is exceeded), the following actions are performed automatically:

- The parking manoeuvre is cancelled.
- The vehicle is brought to a standstill.
- Transmission position P is engaged.
- the vehicle is switched off.
- The vehicle remains locked.

If the parking manoeuvre is cancelled, a corresponding message is displayed on the mobile phone. You can then take over and manoeuvre the vehicle into the parking space yourself. Alternatively, you can move the vehicle back to its original position, if necessary.

You can interrupt the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist in order to take control of the vehicle with Remote Parking Assist and manoeuvre it into its final position.

ⓘ You can find further information in the operating instructions for the Remote Parking Assist app http://www.mercedes.me.

System limitations

Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately or, in certain cases, to connection problems with the mobile phone. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use

Remote Parking Assist on a level, high-grip surface. The parking space must be at least 0.60 m wider than the vehicle without the outside mirrors.

Do not use Remote Parking Assist in the following situations:

- In extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or heavy rain.
- If you are transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If you have installed snow chains.
- If the parking space is on a downhill or uphill incline.

Remote Parking Assist is cancelled if, among other things, one of the following actions is carried out:

- You deactivate Active Parking Assist.
- You press a button on the key.
- ESP® intervenes.

During the parking procedure, you should not stand more than approx. 3.0 m away from the vehicle. At greater distances, the procedure will be interrupted and a corresponding message will be displayed on the mobile phone. If you move closer to the vehicle, you will be able to continue the procedure.

Further information on cancelling the function can be found in the operating instructions for the Remote Parking Assist app.

Operating Remote Parking Assist

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This could cause a collision.

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Objects located above or below the detection range of the Parking Assist are not detected when the parking space is being measured. These are also not taken into account when the parking manoeuvre is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries or the boundaries of parking spaces. In some circumstances, Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely.

⚠ **WARNING** Danger due to insufficient view of the vehicle surroundings

When using the Remote Parking Assist, the view of the vehicle's surroundings may be limited.

▶ When you manoeuvre, park or exit a parking space with the vehicle using Remote Parking Assist, observe the following points:
  - Make sure that you have the best view possible of the vehicle and the vehicle's surroundings.

- Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the path of your vehicle.
- Make sure that you maintain a suitable distance to the vehicle and that neither you nor other road users could be endangered.
- Be aware of the vehicle's surroundings at all times and identify possible dangers.
- If necessary, cancel the parking procedure.

Keep in mind that the system limitations must be observed at all times. If necessary, cancel the parking procedure.

Please note that you can only use Remote Parking Assist if you have a valid driving licence and are in a fit state to drive.

During the parking procedure, no persons or pets are allowed in the vehicle.

Always make sure that other road users can access their vehicles.

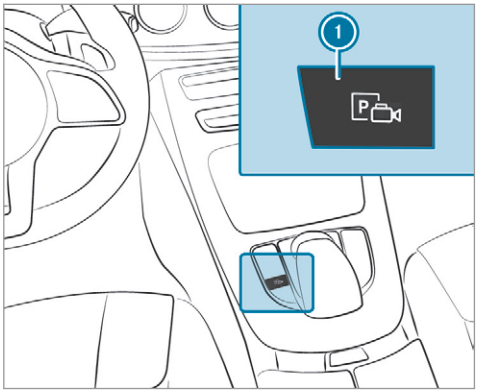
ⓘ Keep the key with you during the parking procedure. You can cancel the parking procedure and bring the vehicle to a standstill by pressing a button on the key.

ⓘ On completion of the parking procedure, the vehicle is locked.

Requirements:

- The mobile phone and Remote Parking Assist are connected (→ page 239)

Parking



▶ Press button 1.
The Active Parking Assist view appears on the multimedia system display. Area 2 displays detected parking spaces 4 and vehicle path 3.

ⓘ Vehicle path ③ shown on the multimedia system display may differ from the actual vehicle path.



- If you have driven past a suitable parking space: bring the vehicle to a standstill. Area ② is activated.
- Select transmission position P.
- Select the desired parking space in area ② and confirm.
- Exit the vehicle.
- Ensure that all vehicle doors, windows and the boot lid are closed.
- Start the Remote Parking Assist app.
- Observe the instructions of the Remote Parking Assist app accordingly and park the vehicle into the parking space.
- After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.

Taking over a parking procedure from Parking Assist

- Park the vehicle with Active Parking Assist (→ page 231).
- When the vehicle is in the desired position, select transmission position P. Active Parking Assist is ended and Remote Parking Assist is activated.
- Exit the vehicle.
- Ensure that all vehicle doors, windows and the boot lid are closed.
- Start the Remote Parking Assist app.
- Observe the instructions of the Remote Parking Assist app accordingly and park the vehicle into the parking space.
- After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.

Parking with exploration mode



- Bring the vehicle to a standstill.
- Press button ①. The Parking Assist view appears on the multimedia system display. Area ② is activated.
- To activate Remote Parking Assist, select transmission position P.
- Select your own vehicle ③ and confirm.

- Exit the vehicle.
- Ensure that all vehicle doors, windows and the boot lid are closed.
- Start the Remote Parking Assist app.
- Observe the instructions of the Remote Parking Assist app accordingly and drive the vehicle forwards or backwards into the desired position.
- After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.

Alternatively, you can proceed as follows:

- Bring the vehicle to a standstill.
- Engage transmission position P and switch off the vehicle.
- Exit the vehicle.
- Start the Remote Parking Assist app.
- Observe the instructions of the Remote Parking Assist app accordingly and drive the vehicle forwards or backwards into the desired position.
- After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.

The parking procedure requires a minimum parking space size. If clearances get smaller during the parking procedure, e.g. if the vehicle is being driven into a garage, a message appears on the mobile phone. You will need to confirm the reduced clearances.

Exiting a parking space with exploration mode

- Unlock the vehicle.
- Start the Remote Parking Assist app within one minute.
- Observe the instructions of the Remote Parking Assist app accordingly and drive the vehicle forwards or backwards into the desired position.

ⓘ The outside mirrors are not automatically folded out after exiting a parking space.

Authorising and de-authorising a mobile phone for Remote Parking Assist

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & Park. Assist ▸▸ Remote Parking Assist

Authorising a new mobile phone

In order to be able to use the Remote Parking Assist function, you must authorise your mobile phone. You can authorise up to six mobile phones.

- Select Connect new device.
  Remote Parking Assist is ready to connect.
- Start the Remote Parking Assist app and additionally start the authorisation process.
  A connection prompt is displayed.
- Enter the PIN.

De-authorising a mobile phone

- Select the mobile phone.
- Select Options.
- Select Deauthorise.

▶ Select Yes.
The mobile phone is deleted from the list of devices.

Function of Drive Away Assist

ⓘ Drive Away Assist is only available for vehicles with automatic transmission.

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approx. 2 km/h. If a critical situation is detected, a symbol appears on the camera image of the multimedia system.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

In such cases, Drive Away Assist might:

- Warn you without reason and limit the vehicle speed.
- Not warn you or not limit the vehicle speed.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.

▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

A risk of a collision may arise in the following situations, for example:

- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If the wrong gear is selected.

The Drive Away Assist function is active under the following conditions:

- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- Every time the gear is changed to R or D when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 1.0 m away.
- If the manoeuvring assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

System limitations

Drive Away Assist is not available on inclines and when driving with a trailer.

Function of Cross Traffic Alert

ⓘ Also read the instructions on Blind Spot Assist (→ page 245).

Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist: drivers can also be warned of any crossing traffic when reversing out of a parking space. If a critical situation is detected, a warning symbol appears on the camera image of the multimedia system. If the driver does not respond to the warning, the vehicle's brakes can be applied automatically. To do this, the function uses the radar sensors in the bumper. The area adjacent to the vehicle is continually monitored.

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

The Cross Traffic Alert function is active under the following conditions:

- If Blind Spot Assist is activated.
- If the vehicle is reversing at walking pace.
- If the manoeuvring assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

The Cross Traffic Alert function is not available on inclines and when driving with a trailer.

Deactivating/activating manoeuvring assistance

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & Park. Assist ▸▸ Manoeuvring assist.

▶ Switch the function on ☑ or off ☐.

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration until too late. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

You can choose between two settings.

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If drowsiness or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! warning appears in the Instrument Display. You can acknowledge the message and take a break where necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.



You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the assistance menu of the on-board computer:

- The length of the journey since the last break.
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System suspended message appears.

If a warning is given in the Instrument Display, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area. This function can be activated and deactivated in the multimedia system.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the Instrument Display when the engine is running. ATTENTION ASSIST is activated automatically when the engine is re-started. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

System limitations

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all in the following situations:

- If you have been driving for less than 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If the Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active.
- If the time has been set incorrectly.
- In active driving situations, if you change lanes and vary your speed frequently.

The ATTENTION ASSIST tiredness or alertness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- If you switch off the engine.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. change drivers or take a break).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ ATTENTION ASSIST

Setting options

▶ Select Standard, Sensitive or Off.

Suggesting a rest area

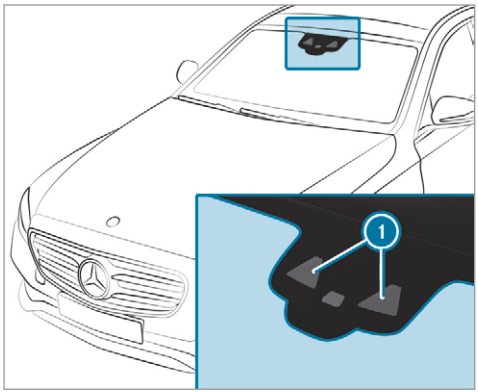
▶ Select Suggest rest area.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate the function ☐. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects fatigue or increasing lack of attention, it suggests a rest area in the vicinity.

▶ **Select a suggested rest area.** You are guided to the selected rest area.

Traffic Sign Assist

Function of Traffic Sign Assist



Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with multifunction camera (1). It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions in the instrument cluster.

Since Traffic Sign Assist also uses the data stored in the navigation system, it can update the display in the following situations without detecting traffic signs:

- When the vehicle changes roads, e.g. slip road or motorway exit.
- When a village or town boundary is passed which is stored in the digital map.

If the system detects that you are driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction of travel, it triggers a warning.

The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. To do this, you can specify in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permissible speed can be exceeded before a warning is issued. You can specify whether the warning is to be just a visual warning or an acoustic one as well.

Display in the Instrument Display



(1) Permissible speed
(2) Permissible speed when there is a restriction
(3) Additional sign with restriction

(i) The illustration shows the Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit



Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. If it is unavailable, display (1) is shown in the speedometer.

Warning when approaching pedestrian crossings

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: the system can warn you if you approach a pedestrian crossing with your vehicle. A message appears in the instrument cluster.



The warning occurs if appropriate traffic signs or road markings are detected and pedestrians are present in the danger zone.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, or due to rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If the traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt or snow, or because they are covered, or due to insufficient lighting.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out-of-date.
- If the signs are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs on construction sites or in adjacent lanes.

Setting Traffic Sign Assist

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Traffic Sign Assist

Activating /deactivating automatic adoption of speed limits

Requirements:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

▶ Select Adopt limit.

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. The speed limits detected by Traffic Sign Assist are automatically adopted by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.

Displaying detected traffic signs in the media display

- Select Display in COMAND.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adjusting the type of warning

- Select Visual & audible, Visual or None.

Adjusting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

- Select Warning threshold.
- Set the desired speed.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist

Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist uses two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 40 m behind your vehicle and 3 m directly next to your vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 12 km/h and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle in the lateral monitoring range and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a warning tone sounds once. The red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If the turn signal indicator remains on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

As a result, Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are only aids. They may fail to detect some vehicles and are no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

System limitations

The system may be limited in the following situations:

- the sensors are dirty or covered
- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray

- narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles, are within the monitoring range

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders. Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, e.g. lorries, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

Function of braking applications (Active Blind Spot Assist)

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 30 km/h and 200 km/h.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

- ▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.
- ▶ Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to the following:

- Overtaking vehicles closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area.
- Vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a very different speed.

As a result, Active Blind Spot Assist may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, a display (1) indicating the danger of a side collision appears in the multifunction display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application

may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

System limitations

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur in the following situations:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- A vehicle approaches too closely on the side.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre is detected.
- You are driving with a trailer and the electrical connection to the trailer hitch has been correctly established.

Activating or deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

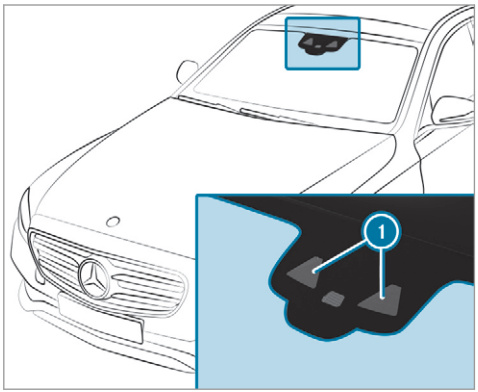
Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Blind Spot Assist

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist function



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera 1. It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You will be warned by means of a vibration in the steering wheel

and a course-correcting brake application guides you back into your lane.

You are warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel in the following circumstances:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings.
- A front wheel passes over the lane markings.

You will also be guided back into your lane by means of a course-correcting brake application if the following conditions are met:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings.
- A front wheel drives over a solid lane marking.

Whether a warning is issued and when this occurs also depends on the selected sensitivity setting (standard or adaptive).

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Vehicles with Lane Tracking package: if the lane markings are solid lines and you do not react to the warning, a lane-correcting brake application can bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package or Driving Assistance Plus package: if you do not react to the warning, a lane-correcting brake application can bring the vehicle back into the original lane. In the case of a broken lane marking being detected, a brake application will only be made if a vehicle has been detected in the adjacent lane. Oncoming vehicles, overtaking vehicles and vehicles in adjacent lanes can be detected.

The brake application is available in the speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.



If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display 1 appears in the multifunction display.

System limitations

No lane-correcting brake application occurs in the following situations:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- You have switched on the turn signal indicator.
- A driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.

- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- When driving with a trailer, the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, or due to rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- There is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- No or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. near roadworks.
- The lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- The distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected.
- The lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- The carriageway is very narrow and winding.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package or Driving Assistance Plus package: Active Lane Keeping Assist uses radar sensors to monitor several areas around the vehicle. If the radar sensors in the rear bumper are dirty or covered with snow, the system may be impaired or may not function. If an obstacle in the lane in which you are driving has been detected, no lane-correcting brake application occurs.

Activating Active Lane Keeping Assist

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Active Lane Keeping Assist warning

A lane-correcting brake application cannot always bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist warns you or makes a lane-correcting brake application.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite intervention of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect traffic conditions or road users. In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application, e.g. after intentionally driving over a solid lane marking.

The brake application can be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

▶ Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Lane Keeping Assist

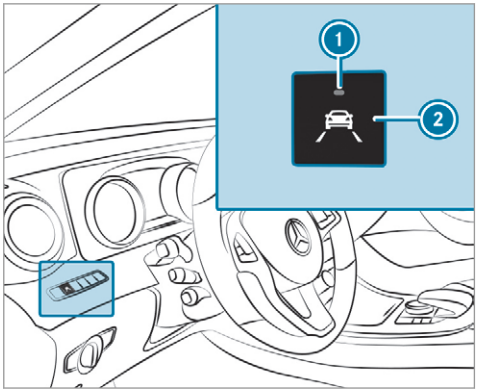
Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Lane Keeping Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

Requirement:
The driving speed is at least 60 km/h.



▶ Press button 2.
If indicator lamp 1 lights up, Lane Keeping Assist is activated. When lane markings are detected, the lines in the assistance graphic are shown in white.

Sensitivity of Active Lane Keeping Assist
With the standard or adaptive setting, you can influence when the warning vibration of Lane Keeping Assist takes place.

In both the standard and adaptive settings, no warning vibration occurs in the following situations:

- You have switched on the turn signal indicator.
- A driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

In the adaptive setting, there will also be no warning vibration in the following situations:

- The vehicle is accelerated or braked considerably.
- You steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- You cut the corner on a sharp bend.

Setting the sensitivity of Active Lane Keeping Assist
Multimedia system:
→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Act. Lane Keep. Assist

▶ Select a setting.

Trailer hitch

Trailer operation notes

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: always observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Observe the following notes on the tongue weight:

- use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum tongue weight
- do not use a tongue weight that exceeds or falls below the permissible tongue weight

Do not exceed the following values:

- the permissible towing capacity
- the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle
- the permissible gross mass of the trailer
- the maximum permissible speed of the trailer

Make sure of the following before starting a journey:

- the tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle is set for a maximum load
- the lighting of the connected trailer is operational
- **Vehicles without LED headlamps or MULTIBEAM LED headlamps:** The headlamps have been set correctly.

In the event of increased rear axle load, the car/trailer combination may not exceed a maximum speed of 100 km/h for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for car/trailer combinations is above 100 km/h.

Extending/retracting the ball neck fully electrically

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to the ball neck not being engaged

If the ball neck is not engaged, the trailer may come loose.

▶ Make sure that the ball neck securely engages and locks into place.

! **NOTE** Damage to the fully-electric trailer hitch

The fully-electric trailer hitch could be mechanically damaged by applying additional pressure when the ball neck is being extended or retracted.

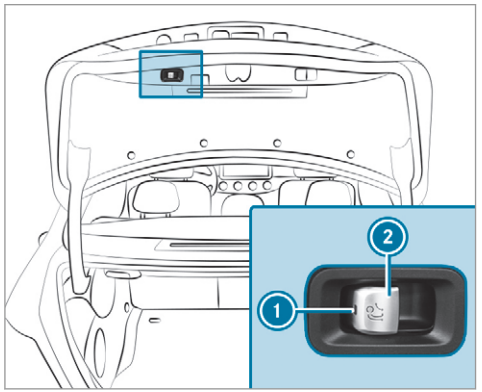
▶ Do not make the ball neck extend/retract faster by applying additional pressure.

Requirements:

Make sure of the following before extending/retracting the ball neck fully electrically:

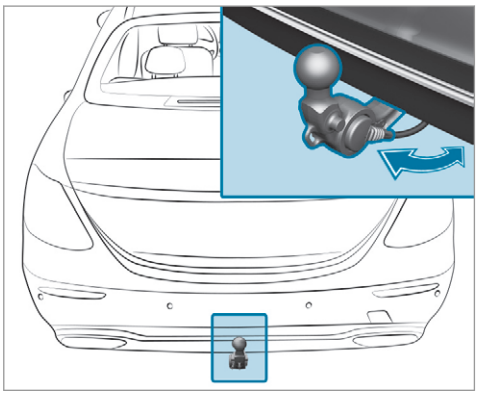
- Shift the transmission to position P or N.
- The range of movement is clear.
- **Only when retracting:** remove the trailer cables or adapter plugs.

Extending/retracting the ball neck fully electrically



▶ Pull switch (2).
Indicator lamp (1) flashes and the Trailer coupling extending...display message appears on the multifunction display.
The ball neck extends fully electrically.

▶ Wait until the ball neck has locked in place. The ball neck is securely locked in place when indicator lamp (1) lights up continuously.
If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, indicator lamp (1) flashes and the Check trailer hitch lock display message appears on the multifunction display.



▶ Pull switch (2).
Indicator lamp (1) flashes and the Trailer coupling extending...display message appears on the multifunction display.
The ball neck retracts fully electrically.

▶ Wait until the ball neck has locked in place. The ball neck is securely locked into place once indicator lamp (1) goes out.
If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, indicator lamp (1) flashes and the Check trailer hitch lock display message appears on the multifunction display.

Observe the information on the displays in the instrument cluster:

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 522)
- Display messages (→ page 464)

Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer

WARNING Risk of injury from the vehicle level being changed

Vehicles with level control system: the vehicle level may be changed unintentionally, e.g. by other persons. You may become trapped if you couple up or uncouple a trailer while the vehicle level is changing. In addition, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

When coupling up or uncoupling a trailer, make sure that:

- The doors or tailgate are not opened or closed.
- Do not initiate the level control system and do not operate the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.
- The vehicle is not locked or unlocked.

Requirements:

- the ball neck must be extended fully electrically and engaged in the securely locked position.

Trailers with a 7-pin plug can be connected to the vehicle with the following adapters:

- adapter plug
- adapter cable

The trailer will be correctly detected by the vehicle only if the following conditions are met:

- the trailer is connected correctly
- the trailer lighting system is in working order

The operation of the following systems depends on the trailer being connected correctly:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist
- ESP®
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Active Parking Assist
- Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

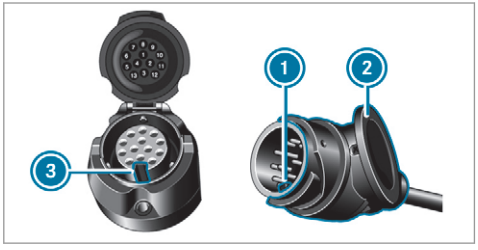
Coupling up a trailer

NOTE Damage to the battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the battery.

- Do not use the power supply to charge the trailer battery.

- Remove the cover from the ball head and store it in a safe place (→ page 108).
- Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle and couple it up to the vehicle.



- ▶ Open the socket cover.
- ▶ Insert the plug connector with lug (1) into groove (3) on the socket.
- ▶ Turn bayonet coupling (2) clockwise as far as it will go.
- ▶ Let the cover engage.
- ▶ Secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties (if you are using an adapter cable).
- ▶ Make sure that cable is always slack for ease of movement during cornering.
- ▶ Push the combination switch upwards and downwards and check whether the corresponding turn signal light on the trailer is flashing.

A display message may appear on the multifunction display even if the trailer has been connected correctly:

- LEDs have been installed on the trailer lighting system
- the current has fallen below the trailer lighting system's minimum current (50 mA)

ⓘ Accessories can be connected to the permanent power supply up to 180 W, and to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

Uncoupling a trailer

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

▶ Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when disconnecting the trailer cable

Vehicles with level control system: the vehicle lowers when the trailer cable is disconnected.

This could result in you or other people becoming trapped if your or their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

▶ Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you disconnect the trailer cable.

! **NOTE** Damage to the rear bumper from installing adapter cables or adapter plugs

The following parts could be damaged when retracting the ball neck fully electrically:

- bumper
- adapter cable
- adapter plug

▶ Always remove the adapter cable or adapter plug before retracting the ball neck fully electrically.

▶ Safeguard the trailer against rolling away.

- Disconnect the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
- Uncouple the trailer.
- Place the cover on the ball head.

Bicycle rack

WARNING Risk of an accident when using the bicycle rack incorrectly

The bicycle rack may become detached from the vehicle in the following cases:

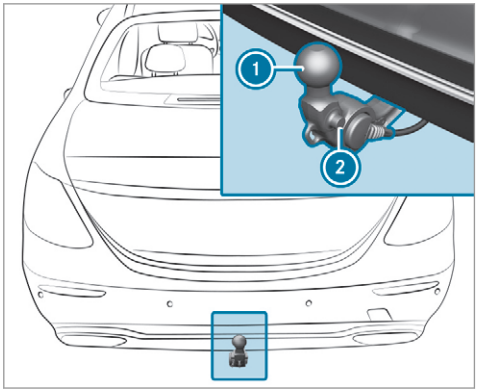
- the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch is exceeded.
- the bicycle rack is used incorrectly.
- the bicycle rack is secured to the ball neck beneath the ball head.

Observe the following for your own safety and that of other road users:

- always adhere to the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch.
- only use the bicycle rack to transport bicycles.
- always mount the bicycle rack properly by attaching to the ball head and the ball neck guide pin, if possible.
- when transporting four bicycles, always use bicycle racks which have additional support on the ball neck guide pin.
- only use bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- always observe the bicycle rack operating instructions.

NOTE Damage to or cracks on the trailer hitch due to unsuitable bicycle racks or bicycle racks being used incorrectly

- Only use bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.



Trailer hitch (example with additional guide pins)

Depending on the design, up to four bicycles can be transported on the bicycle rack:

- when mounted by attaching to ball head (1), the maximum load capacity is 75 kg. Up to three bicycles can be transported.

- when mounted on ball head (1) and guide pin (2), the maximum load capacity is 100 kg. Up to four bicycles can be transported.

The load capacity is calculated from the weight of the bicycle rack and the bicycle rack load.

For bicycles weighing a total of between 75 kg and 100 kg only use bicycle racks with additional support on guide pin (2).

The vehicle's handling characteristics change when a bicycle rack is fitted. The vehicle:

- is heavier
- is restricted in its acceleration -and slope climbing ability.
- has an increased braking distance

This can impair the vehicle's handling characteristics. Adapt your driving style accordingly. Drive carefully and maintain a safe distance.

When using a bicycle rack, set the tyre pressure for maximum load on the rear axle of the vehicle. Further information on the tyre pressure can be found in the tyre pressure table (→ page 429).

Notes on loads

The larger the distance between the load's centre of gravity and the ball head, the greater the load on the trailer hitch.

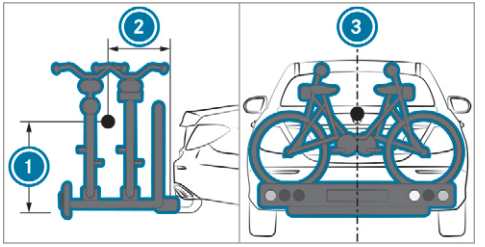
Observe the following notes:

- mount heavy bicycles as close to the vehicle as possible.
- always distribute the load on the bicycle rack as evenly as possible across the vehicle's longitudinal axis.

Mercedes-Benz recommends removing all detachable parts from the bicycles, e.g. baskets, child seats or rechargeable batteries, before loading them onto the bicycle rack. This improves the wind resistance and centre of gravity of the bicycle rack.

Always secure the bicycles to prevent them from moving around and check they are secured at regular intervals.

Do not use tarpaulins or other covers. The handling characteristics and rear view may be impaired. In addition, the wind resistance and load on the trailer hitch increase.



Distribution of the load on the bicycle rack

(1) Vertical distance between the centre of gravity and ball head

(2) Horizontal distance between centre of gravity and ball head

(3) The centre of gravity is on the vehicle's central axis

Observe the following information when loading the bicycle rack:

Number of bicycles	Total weight of bicycle rack and load	Max. distance 1	Max. distance 2
3	Up to 75 kg	420 mm	300 mm
4[1]	Up to 90 kg[1]	420 mm	400 mm
4[1]	Up to 100 kg[1]	420 mm	400 mm

[1] When transporting four bicycles or with a total weight between 75 kg and 100 kg, always use bicycle racks with additional support on the trailer hitch guide pin.

[1] When transporting four bicycles or with a total weight between 75 kg and 100 kg, always use bicycle racks with additional support on the trailer hitch guide pin.

Instrument display overview

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Plug-in hybrid: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

WARNING Risk of accident due to an instrument display malfunction

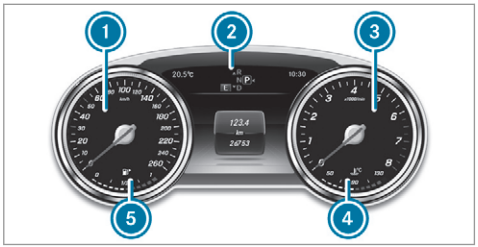
If the instrument display has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognise function restrictions applying to safety relevant systems.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- Drive on carefully.
- Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

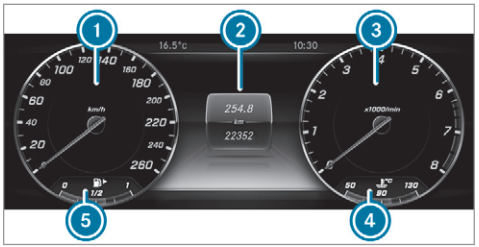
If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Instrument display (standard)



1. Speedometer
2. Multifunction display
3. Rev counter
4. Coolant temperature display
5. Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

Instrument display in the widescreen cockpit



1. Speedometer
2. Multifunction display
3. Example: area for additional values
4. Coolant temperature display
5. Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

ⓘ Further display content can be shown in display 3 for additional values (→ page 261).

The segments in speedometer 1 indicate the system status for the following:

- Cruise control (→ page 203)

- Limiter (→ page 203)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 206)

NOTE Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

▶ Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band in rev counter 3 (overrevving range) is reached.

During normal operating conditions, coolant temperature display 4 may rise to 120 °C.

WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

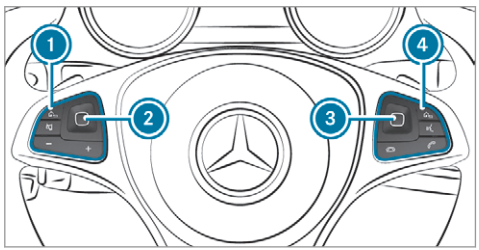
Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology):



- E-POWER 1 shows the electrical drive support as a percentage.
- CHARGE 2 shows the electric motor's recuperation performance as a percentage.

READY shows the drive system's operational readiness .

Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel



1 Button group:
- Main menu and back button (on-board computer)
- Switches sound off/on
- Increases the volume
- Decreases the volume

2 Touch Control (on-board computer)

3 Touch Control (multimedia system)

④ Button group:
- Main menu and back button (multimedia system)
- LINGUATRONIC or voice control system
- Makes/accepts a call
- Rejects/ends a call

Operating the on-board computer

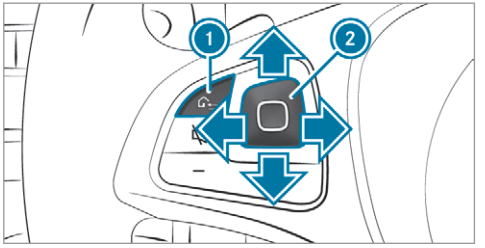
WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

ⓘ The on-board computer displays appear on the multifunction display (→ page 262).



The on-board computer can be operated using Touch Control ② and back button ① on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Different acoustic signals provide feedback when operating the on-board computer, e.g:
- reaching the end of a list
- scrolling through a list

The following menus are available:
- Service
- Assistance
- Trip
- Navigation
- Radio
- Media
- Telephone
- HUD
- **Vehicles with an instrument display in the widescreen cockpit:** Design

The menus can be called up from the menu bar on the multifunction display.



- **To call up the menu bar:** press the back button on the left (1).
- **To scroll in the menu bar:** swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control (2).
- **To call up the menu or confirm the selection:** press the left-hand Touch Control (2).
- **To scroll through displays or lists on the menu:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control (2).
- **To call up a submenu or confirm the selection:** press the left-hand Touch Control (2).
- **To exit a submenu:** press the back button on the left (1).

If you are browsing a submenu and you press and hold the back button on the left (1), the menu bar appears.

Setting the additional value range



Example: G-Meter
(1) Additional value range
(2) Index points

- **To select display content:** swipe to the right on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control to select display content. When display content is selected, the additional value range (1) is briefly highlighted.

  The index points (2) display the selected list item.

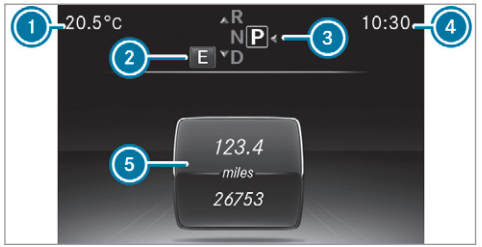
The following display content can be selected in the Classic and Sport designs:

- Rev counter
- Navigation
- ECO display
- Consumption
- G-Meter

The following content can be selected in the Progressive design:

- Date
- Navigation
- ECO display
- Consumption
- G-Meter

Overview of displays on the multifunction display



1. Outside temperature
2. Drive program
3. Transmission position
4. Time
5. Display section

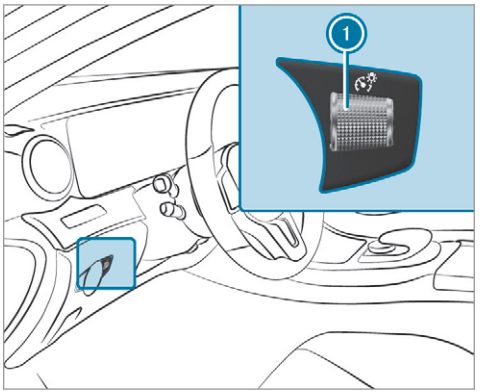
ⓘ **Vehicles with the Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit:** the position of the displays deviates from those displayed here.

Further displays on the multifunction display:

- Gearshift recommendation (→ page 176)
- Active Parking Assist activated (→ page 231)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 222)
- Cruise control (→ page 203)
- LIM Limiter (→ page 203)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 206)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 212)
- ECO start/stop function (→ page 167)
- HOLD HOLD function (→ page 215)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 133)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (→ page 135)
- 120 km/h Maximum permissible speed exceeded (for certain countries only)

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 243).

Adjusting the instrument lighting



▶ Turn brightness control 1 up or down. The lighting of the instrument display and in the control elements in the vehicle interior is adjusted.

Menus and submenus

Functions on the Service menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Service

▶ **To select the function:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand touch control.

▶ Press the left-hand touch control.

Functions on the Service menu:

- Message memory (→ page 464)
- AdBlue: Adblue® range
- Tyres:
  - Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system (→ page 435)
  - Checking tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 431)
  - Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system(→ page 431)
- ASSYST PLUS: Calling up the service due date (→ page 389)
- Engine oil level

Calling up the assistant display

On-board computer:

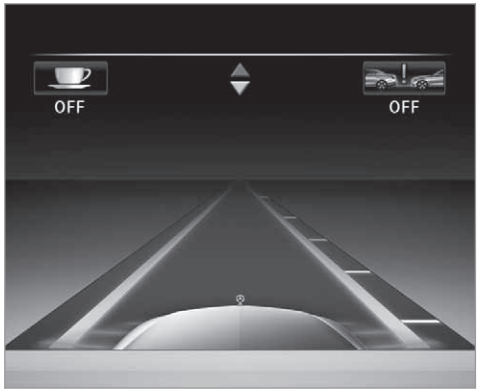
→ Assistance

ⓘ **Vehicles with the instrument display in the widescreen cockpit:** when you have the design set to Progressive, you can view the assistant display in the left-hand portion of the instrument display.

The following displays are available from the assistant display menu:

- Assistant display
- Attention level (→ page 241)

▶ **To switch between the displays:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand touch control.



Status displays on the assistant display:

- OFF: ATTENTION ASSIST deactivated
- OFF: Active Brake Assist deactivated
- Light lane markings: Active Lane Keeping Assist activated
- Green lane markings: Active Lane Keeping Assist active

- Grey radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist activated
- Green radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist active
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays (→ page 206)

Calling up displays in the Trip menu

On-board computer:

→ Trip

ⓘ **Vehicles with an instrument display in the widescreen cockpit:** when you have the design set to Progressive, you can view information on the journey in the left-hand area of the instrument display.

▶ **To select a display:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Displays in the Trip menu:

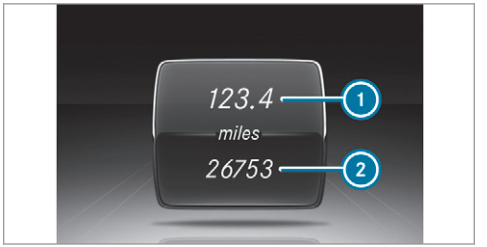
- standard display
- range and current fuel consumption

When gliding mode is active (→ page 176), Gliding mode is displayed instead of the current fuel consumption.

A recuperation display is also available for certain engines. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display shows a vehicle being refuelled instead of the range.

- ECO display (→ page 169)
- Trip computer From start and From reset
- Digital speedometer

ⓘ **Vehicles with an Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit:** the digital speedometer only appears in the Classic and Sport designs.



Example: standard display

① Trip distance

② Total distance recorder



Example: trip computer

1. Total distance recorder
2. Driving time
3. Average speed
4. Average fuel consumption

ⓘ **Vehicles with certain engines:** the emission-free trip distance and driving time are also displayed.

Resetting values on the Trip menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:

↳ Trip

ⓘ The spelling may differ in the main menu displayed. Therefore, observe the menu overview for the instrument display (→ page 260).

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip distance
- Trip computer From start and From reset
- ECO display (→ page 169)

▶ **To select the function to be reset:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand touch control.

▶ Press the left-hand touch control.

▶ Select Yes .

▶ Press the left-hand touch control.

If you press and hold the left-hand touch control, the function will be reset immediately.

Calling up navigation instructions in the on-board computer

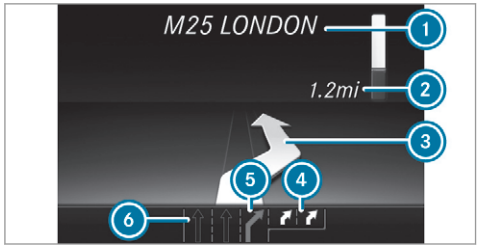
On-board computer:

↳ Navigation



Example: no change of direction announced

1. Distance to the next destination
2. Estimated arrival time
3. Distance to the next change of direction
4. Current road



Example: change of direction announced

1. Road to which the change of direction leads
2. Distance to the change of direction
3. Change-of-direction symbol
4. Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction (white)
5. Possible lane
6. Lane not recommended (dark grey)

Further possible displays on the Navigation menu:

- Direction of travel: display of direction of travel and road currently being travelled on.
- New route... or Calculating route...: a new route is calculated.
- Road not mapped: the road is unknown, e.g. for newly built roads.
- No route: no route could be calculated to the selected destination.
- Off map: the map for the current location is not available.
- Area of destination reached: you have reached the area of destination.
- 🏁: you have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the back button on the left.

Vehicles with the COMAND Online multimedia system: you can also start navigation to one of the recent destinations on the Navigation menu:

▶ Press the left-hand touch control.

▶ **Select a destination:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand touch control.

▶ Press the left-hand touch control.
Route guidance is started.

If route guidance has already been activated, a request will appear asking whether you wish to end the current route guidance.

▶ Select Yes .

▶ Press the left-hand touch control.
Route guidance is started.

Selecting radio stations using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Radio



1 Frequency range
2 Station
3 Name of track
4 Name of artist

When you select a station in the memory presets, the preset appears next to the station name. When you select a saved station in the frequency range, an asterisk appears next to the station name.

▶ **To select a radio station:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand touch control.

Selecting the frequency range or station preset

▶ Press the left-hand touch control.

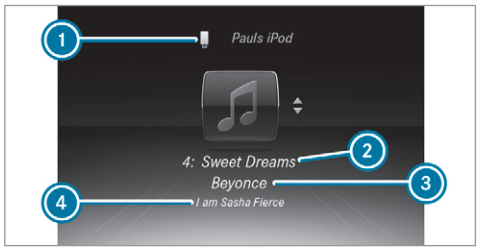
▶ **To select the frequency range/station preset:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand touch control.

▶ Press the left-hand touch control.

Media playback using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Media



1 Media source
2 Current track and track number
3 Name of artist (example)
4 Name of album

▶ **To change tracks on an active media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand touch control.

ⓘ This is how to change the channel on the TV media source.

Changing a media source

- Press the left-hand touch control.
- **To select a media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand touch control.
- Press the left-hand touch control.

Dialling telephone numbers using the on-board computer

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

On-board computer:

→ Telephone

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When telephoning, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

Vehicles with the COMAND Online multimedia system: the most recent telephone connections (dialled, received and missed calls) are displayed on the Telephone menu.

- **Select an entry:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand touch control.
- Press the left-hand touch control.
  If there is only one telephone number saved to an entry: the telephone number is selected.
- **If there are multiple telephone numbers saved to an entry:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand touch control to select the desired telephone number.
- Press the left-hand touch control.
  The telephone number is dialled.

The following displays may appear instead of the telephone numbers dialled:

- Please wait...: the application is starting. When a Bluetooth® connection to the mobile phone is not established, the menu for authorising and connecting a mobile phone is displayed in the multimedia system (→ page 334) (→ page 335).
- Updating data...: the call list is being updated.
- Importing contacts...: the contacts from the mobile phone or from a storage medium are being imported.

Accepting/rejecting a call

When you receive a call, the Incoming call message appears on the head-up display.

- Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand touch control and select (Accept) or (Reject).
- Press the left-hand touch control.

The call may be accepted/rejected using the or buttons on the steering wheel.

Adjusting the head-up display settings via the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ HUD

The following head-up display settings can be adjusted:

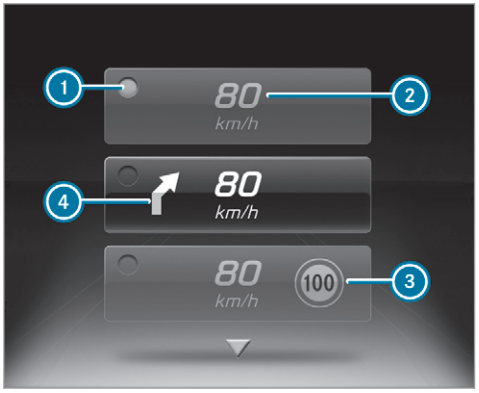
- Position
- Brightness
- Display content

▶ **To select a setting:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand touch control.

▶ Press the left-hand touch control.

▶ **To adjust a value:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand touch control.

▶ Press the left-hand touch control.



1 Setting currently selected
2 Digital speedometer
3 Traffic Sign Assist
4 Navigation displays

Setting the design

On-board computer

→ Design

ⓘ This function is only available for vehicles with a widescreen cockpit.

The following designs can be selected:

- Sport
- Classic
- Progressive

▶ **To select a design:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
The instrument display is shown in the selected design.

Head-up Display

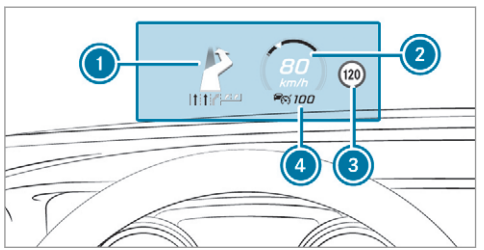
Function of the head-up display

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

The head-up display projects into the driver's field of vision:

- Information from the navigation system
- Information from the driver assistance systems
- Some warning messages

Display elements



1. Navigation messages
2. Current speed
3. Detected instructions and traffic signs
4. Set speed in the driver assistance system (e.g. cruise control)

When you receive a call, the Incoming call message appears on the head-up display.

In audio mode, the station name or track is temporarily shown when the active audio source is being operated.

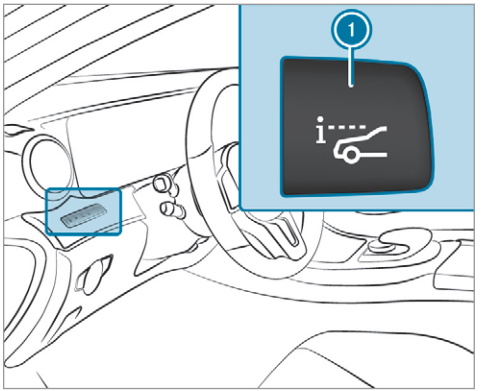
System limits

The visibility is influenced by the following conditions:

- seat position
- the positioning of the display image
- light conditions
- wet road surfaces
- objects on the display cover
- polarisation in sunglasses

ⓘ In extreme sunlight, sections of the display may appear washed out. You can correct this by switching the head-up display off and on again.

Switching the head-up display on/off



▶ Press button 1.

Notes on operating safety

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

WARNING Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

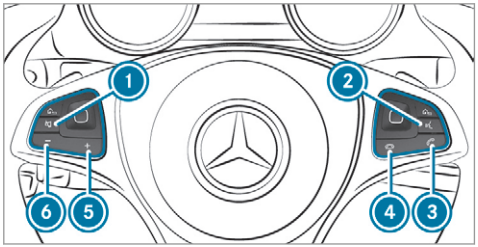
For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- While driving, only operate mobile communications equipment and your voice control system when the traffic conditions permit it. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions and cause an accident, injuring yourself and others.
- Do not use the voice control system in an emergency as your voice can change and your telephone call can be unnecessarily delayed.
- Familiarise yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

Operation

Operating the multifunction steering wheel

LINGUATRONIC is operational approximately thirty seconds after the ignition is switched on.



1. Switches the sound off/on (ends LINGUATRONIC)
2. Starts LINGUATRONIC
3. Makes/accepts a call
4. Rejects/ends a call (ends LINGUATRONIC)
5. Increases the volume
6. Decreases the volume

Conducting a dialogue

- **To start or continue a dialogue:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.
  You can say a voice command after an acoustic signal.
- **To correct an entry:** say the Correction voice command.
- **To select an entry from the selection list:** say the line number or the contents.
- **To browse the selection list:** say the Next or Back voice command.
- **To interrupt the dialogue:** say the Pause voice command.
- **To cancel the dialogue:** say the Cancel voice command or press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Operable functions

You can use the LINGUATRONIC voice control system to operate the following equipment depending on the features:

- Telephone
- Text messages
- Navigation
- Address book
- Radio
- Audio (memory card, Media Interface, USB and Bluetooth® audio)
- TV
- Vehicle

Overview of types of voice commands

A distinction is made between the following voice commands:

- **Global voice commands** can be said at any time and regardless of the current application, e.g. the voice commands Navigate to, Call or Text message to.
- **Application-specific voice commands** are only available for the active application.



1 Global voice commands
2 Application-specific voice commands

On the display next to the active application, examples of global voice commands and the corresponding application-specific voice commands are displayed on an autocue. This makes entry easier and supports interactive operation. The list can be scrolled or it can be operated by speech or the controller/touchpad.

Number entry functions

- The numbers allowed are zero to nine.

- Telephone numbers can be entered as single digits.

Information on the language setting

You can change the language of LINGUATRONIC via the system language settings. If the set system language is not supported by LINGUATRONIC, English will be selected.

LINGUATRONIC is available in the following languages:

- German
- English
- French
- Italian
- Dutch
- Polish
- Portuguese
- Russian
- Swedish
- Spanish
- Czech
- Turkish

Using LINGUATRONIC effectively

Features of audible help functions

You receive information and help for:

- **Optimal operation:** say the Help voice control system voice command.
- **Current application:** on the multifunction steering wheel, press the rocker switch up and say the Help voice command.
- **Continued dialogue:** say the Help voice command during a voice dialogue.
- **A specific system:** say the voice commands for the desired system, e.g. Help telephone.

Notes on how to improve speech quality

If LINGUATRONIC does not understand you:

- only operate LINGUATRONIC from the driver's seat.
- say the voice commands coherently and clearly, but do not exaggerate the words.
- avoid loud noises, e.g. the blower, that cause interference while making a voice command entry.
- say the voice tag with the same intonation when creating voice tags.

If an address book entry voice tag is not recognised:

- only create sensible address book entries in the system/mobile phone, e.g. enter surname and first name in the correct field.
- do not use any abbreviations, unnecessary spaces or special characters.

If a station list entry is not recognised:

- say the Read out station list voice command.

Essential voice commands

Overview of switch voice commands

Switch voice commands can be used to open certain applications. The voice command selection can be used regardless of the application that is currently active.

Voice command	Function
Navigation	To switch to navigation mode
Map	To switch to map display
Address book	To switch to address book
Telephone	To switch to telephone mode
Text message	To switch to text messages
Radio	To switch to radio mode
TV	To switch to TV mode
Media	To switch to media mode
USB	To switch to USB
Memory card	To switch to memory card
Internet application <Name>	To start a Mercedes-Benz online application. The application must be called up by touch once prior to use.
Mercedes-Benz Apps	To switch to Mercedes-Benz Apps
Connect	To switch to Internet mode

Voice command	Function
Vehicle menu	To switch to vehicle settings
System settings menu	To switch to system settings

Overview of navigation voice commands

Using navigation voice commands, you can enter POIs or conventional addresses as well as directly change important navigation settings.

Voice command	Function
Navigate to <Address/POI/Contact>	Universal search for all types of destinations. A search is also conducted in the address book contacts, the navigation database and on the Internet (POIs). The order of the details, e.g. city, street or house number, can be changed.
Address in <Country>	Destination entry in a desired country, e.g. address in France.
Home	Starts navigation to home address
Work	Starts navigation to your workspace
POI <POI>	Destination entry for a POI, e.g. the POI Brandenburg Gate. A search is also performed in the navigation database and on the Internet.
POI online search <POI>	Conducts a POI search on the Internet only

Voice command	Function
Navigate to contact <Name>	Destination entry to a contact in the address book
Enter country Enter town Enter district Enter street Enter junction Enter house number Enter postcode	Enters a country/town/district/street/junction/house number/postcode
Nearest restaurant Nearest car park Nearest rest area with toilets Nearest filling station	Searches for nearby restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with toilets and filling stations
Restaurant along the route Parking along the route Rest area with toilets along the route Filling stations along the route	Searches for restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with toilets and filling stations along the route

Voice command	Function
Restaurant at destination Parking at destination Rest area with toilets at destination Filling station at destination	Searches for restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with toilets and filling stations at the destination
Last destinations	Selects a destination from the list of last entered destinations
Alternative routes	Switches route guidance to another route
Start route guidance	Starts route guidance after entering a valid destination
Cancel route guidance	Cancels route guidance
Guidance instructions on Guidance instructions off	Switches the route guidance voice output on/off
Show traffic map Hide traffic map	Switches the traffic map on/off
Switch on POI symbols Switch off POI symbols	Switches the POI symbols display on the map on/off

Overview of telephone voice commands

You can use the telephone voice commands to make phone calls or search through the address book.

Voice command	Function
Call <Name>	Makes a phone call. All address book names are available.
Search for contact <Name>	Searches for and displays a contact. All address book names are available.
Outgoing calls	Displays the last call
Redial	Selects the last phone number dialled

Overview of radio and TV voice commands

Radio and TV voice commands can also be used when the radio or TV application runs in the background.

Voice command	Function
Station <Name>	To call up receivable or saved stations
<Frequency>	To enter a frequency directly
Next station Previous station	To switch to the next available station
Save station	To save a station in the station list

Voice command	Function
Show station list	To display the names of all receivable stations
Read out station list	To listen to the names of all receivable stations
Traffic information on Traffic information off	To switch the traffic information service on/off
Radio info on Radio info off	To switch the current station information on/off

Overview of media player voice commands

Media player voice commands can also be used when the media player runs in the background.

Voice command	Function
Play <Tracks> Play <Albums> Play <Artists> Play<Composers> Play <Genres> Play <Playlists>	The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers, genres or playlists are accepted during the search.
Media search <Track> Media search <Albums> Media search <Artists> Media search <Composers> Media search <Genres> Media search <Playlists>	The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers, genres or playlists are accepted during the search.

Voice command	Function
Show all albums Show all artists Show all composers Show all genres Show all tracks Show all playlists	Available albums, artists, composers, genres, tracks or playlists are searched for.
Next track	To select the next track
Previous track	To select the previous track
Random track list on Random track list off	To switch the random track list on/off

Overview of message voice commands

Text messages can be created, edited and listened to using the message voice commands.

Voice command	Function
Text message to <Name>	To create a message. All address book names are available.
Reply	To reply to a message
Forward text message	To forward a message

Overview of vehicle voice commands

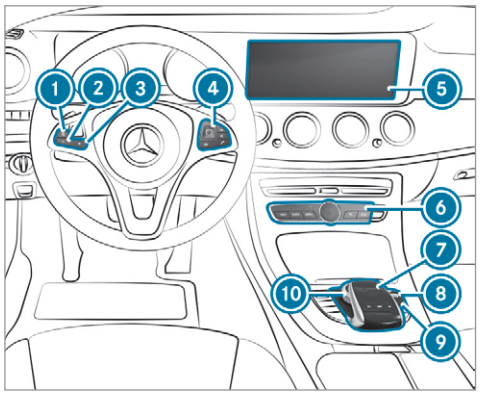
You can use the vehicle voice commands to directly call up the corresponding menus for the vehicle settings.

Voice command	Function
Ambient light menu	To display ambient light settings
Ambient light blue	To display the blue ambient light
Display and styles menu	To show display settings
Assistance menu	To display assistance settings
Scent menu	To display fragrance settings
Energy flow	To display energy flow settings
Ionization menu	To display ionisation settings

Voice command	Function
Climate control menu	To display climate control settings
Automatic climate control driver on	To switch on the automatic climate control settings on the driver's side
Light menu	To display light settings
Massage menu	To display massage settings
Massage driver's seat on	To switch on the massage function for the driver's seat
Massage driver's seat off	To switch off the massage function for the driver's seat
Outside temperature	To display the outside temperature
Engine data	To display engine data
Seats menu	To display seat adjustment settings
Seat heating front passenger level 2	To set the seat heating for the front passenger seat to level 2
Consumption menu	To display consumption
Vehicle data	To display vehicle data

Overview and operation

Overview of the multimedia system



1. Switches the sound on/off
2. Decreases the volume
3. Increases the volume
4. Touch Control
5. Media display
6. Main function button group (→ page 287)
7. Touchpad
8. Volume control
   Adjusts volume and switches the sound on/off
9. button
   Switches multimedia system on/off
10. Controller

Notes on the media display

NOTE Scratching of the display

The display has a highly sensitive, high-gloss surface. There is a risk of it becoming scratched.

Avoid touching the display.

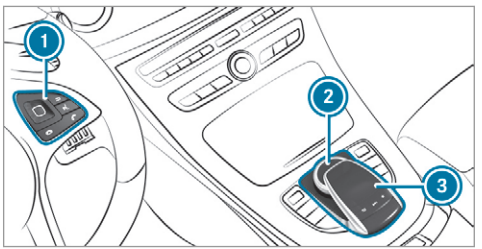
Observe the notes on cleaning.

Observe the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 402).

Automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature: if the temperature is too high, the brightness is initially reduced automatically. The media display may then switch off completely for a while.

If you are wearing polarised sunglasses, it may be difficult to read the media display.

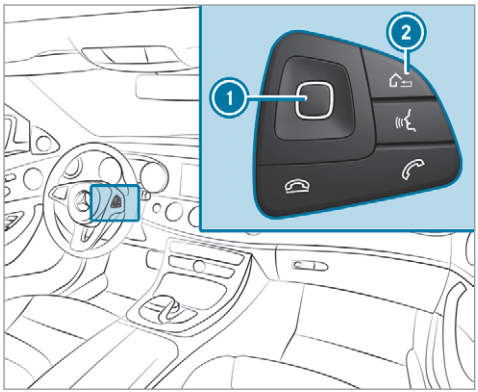
Central control elements overview



1. Touch Control
2. Controller
3. Touchpad

Touch Control

Operating Touch Control



- **To select a menu item:** swipe up, down, left or right on Touch Control (1).
- Press Touch Control (1).
- **To open a list:** press Touch Control (1).
- **To close a list:** press the (2) button.
- **To call up the menu list/favourites:** hold button (2).
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

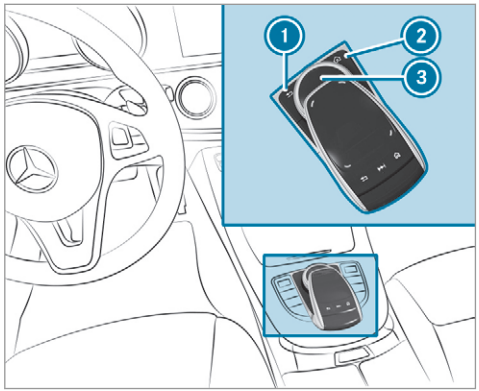
Setting the sensitivity for Touch Control

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Input ▸▸ Touch Control sensitivity

- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.

Operating the controller



(1) ⮌ button
Press briefly: returns to the previous display
Press and hold: calls up main functions

(2) ⌂ button
To call up the main functions

To call up favourites: when the main functions are displayed, slide controller ③ down.

③ Controller

Controller operating options:

- Turn left or right.
- Slide left or right.
- Slide up or down.
- Slide diagonally.
- Press briefly or press and hold.

Touchpad

Activating/deactivating the touchpad

Multimedia system:

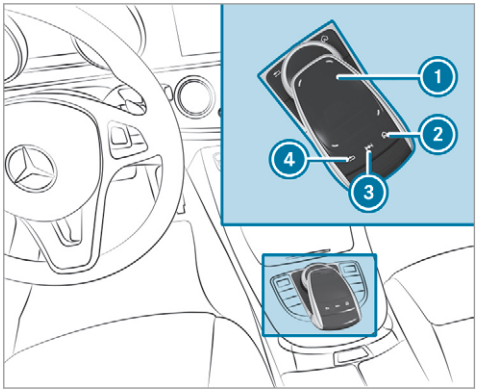
System » Input

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the Touchpad.

Operating the touchpad

Requirement:

For vehicles with a controller: the touchpad is switched on (→ page 286).



① Touchpad

② Button
Calls up main functions and favourites

③ Button
Calls up the control menu of the last active audio source

④ Button

Press briefly: returns to the previous display

Press and hold: calls up main functions

You can navigate in menus and lists via touch-sensitive surface ① by using **a single-finger swipe**.

- **To open or close lists:** swipe left or right.
- **To select the menu item:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- Press touchpad ①.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Use the following functions with a two-finger swipe:

- **To call up main functions and favourites:** swipe down with two fingers.
- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To call up the control menu of the last active audio source:** swipe up with two fingers.

Setting the sensitivity for the touchpad
Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Input

- Select Touchpad sensitivity.
- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.
- **To set the pressure sensitivity:** switch Touchpad tap on ☑ or off ☐.
  If the function is switched on ☑, a tap on the touchpad is enough to select a menu item.

Handwriting recognition: switching the read-aloud function on/off
Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Audio ▸▸ System feedback

- Switch Read out handwriting recognition on ☑ or off ☐.

Activating/deactivating haptic feedback for operation on the touchpad
Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Input

The function supports you when making entries on the touchpad and when selecting menus.

- Switch Haptic operating feedback on or off.
  When the function is activated, a tactile feedback in the form of a vibration is effected when the touchpad is operated.

Selecting a station and track using the touchpad

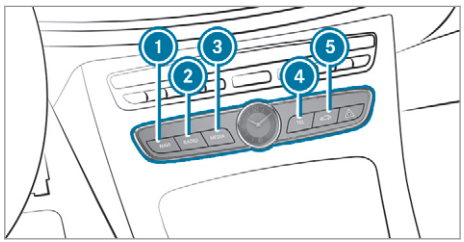
- Press the ▶▶| button on the touchpad.

or

- Swipe upwards using two fingers on the touchpad.
  The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.
- Use one finger to swipe up or down.
  Radio: the previous or the next station is set.
  Media source: the previous or the next music track is selected.
- **To hide the control menu:** swipe down on the touchpad using two fingers.

Main functions

Calling up the main functions



1. NAVI button
   To call up navigation
2. RADIO button
   To call up the radio
3. MEDIA button
   To call up media
4. TEL button
   To call up the telephone

⑤ button
To set vehicle functions

- Alternatively: press the button on the controller, the touchpad or the Touch Control.
  The main functions are displayed.
- Select the main function.

Calling up lists and menus on the multimedia system

Call up a list

- Call up a main function (→ page 287).
- **To open a list:** swipe left on the touchpad.
- **To close a list:** swipe right on the touchpad.
- **To select a menu item:** swipe up or down on the touchpad.
- Press the touchpad.

Favourites

Overview of favourites

Favourites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. It is possible to create 20 favourites in total.

The following functions are available:

- add **pre-defined favourites** from the following categories (→ page 288):
  - Navigation
  - Entertainment
  - Telephone
  - Connect
  - Vehicle
  - System settings
- add **your own favourites** (→ page 288).
- rename a favourite (→ page 289).
- move a favourite (→ page 289).
- delete a favourite (→ page 289).
- reset all favourites (→ page 289).

Calling up favourites

- Press the button.
  The main functions are displayed.
- Navigate downwards once.
  Navigating means:
  - Swiping on Touch Control or the touchpad
  - Sliding the controller

Leaving the favourites menu

- Press the button.

Adding a favourite

Adding a pre-defined favourite

- Press the button.
  The main functions are displayed.
- Navigate downwards twice.
  The Favourites menu appears.
- Select New favourite.
  The categories are displayed.
- Select a category.
  The favourites are displayed.
- Select a favourite.

- Store the favourite at the desired position.
If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

Example: adding your own favourite

- Select Vehicle.
- Select Full screen: Consumption.
- Press and hold the ⌂ button until the favourites are displayed.
- Store the favourite at the desired position.

Renaming a favourite

- Press the ⌂ button.
The main functions are displayed.
- Navigate downwards once.
- Select a favourite.
- Navigate downwards once.
The Favourites menu appears.
- Select Rename.
- Enter the characters.
- **To confirm the entry:** select ok.

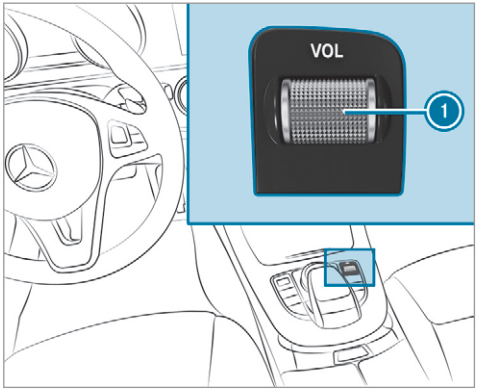
Moving a favourite

- Press the ⌂ button.
The main functions are displayed.
- Navigate downwards once.
- Select a favourite.
- Navigate downwards once.
The Favourites menu appears.
- Select Move.
- Move the favourite to the desired position.
If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

Deleting a favourite

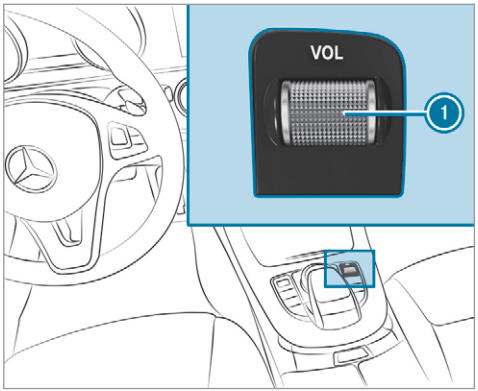
- Press the ⌂ button.
The main functions are displayed.
- Navigate downwards once.
- Select a favourite.
- Navigate downwards once.
The Favourites menu appears.
- **To delete:** select Delete.
- Select Yes.
- **To restore all favourites:** select Reset all.
A prompt appears.
- Select Yes.
The favourites are reset to the factory settings.

Switching the sound on/off



- **To mute:** press volume control (1).
  The [symbol] symbol appears in the status line.
  You will also hear traffic announcements and navigation announcements even when the sound is muted.
- **To switch on:** change the media source or adjust the volume.

Adjusting the volume



On the multimedia system

- Turn volume control (1).
  The volume of the current radio or media source is set. The volume of other audio sources can be adjusted separately.

Adjust this in the following situations:

- during a traffic announcement
- during a navigation announcement
  The volume of the navigation announcement changes in accordance with the volume of the current media source.
- during a telephone call
- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

or

- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select a volume setting.
- Set the volume.

ⓘ The volume can also be set on the multifunction steering wheel (→ page 259).

Entering characters

Using the character input function

Use the character input function in the following situations, for example:

- To rename a favourite
- To enter a POI or address
- To make a phone call

The following functions are available:

- Selecting a character in the character bar
- Writing a character on the touchpad

Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

▶ **On the Touch Control and controller:** select a character in the character bar.

Depending on the target entry, the following characters are available:

- The full set of characters is shown
- Only those characters which are useful for the current input string are shown

Other characters are greyed out.

▶ **On the touchpad:** select a character in the character bar.

or

▶ Write the characters on the touch-sensitive surface of the touchpad.
Handwriting recognition supports you by means of character suggestions and a read-aloud function.

Examples of character entry:

- Rename a favourite
- Enter a POI or an address using free or step-by-step search
- Enter a web address

Entering characters using the controller.

Example: renaming a favourite



▶ Call up the "Renaming a favourite" function (→ page 289).

▶ **To enter a character:** turn ⟨◎⟩, slide ↑◎↓ and press the controller.
The character is entered in the input line.

Use the following entry functions:

⟨X⟩ To delete a character: press the controller.

To delete an entry: press and hold the controller until the entire entry is deleted.

[•••] To switch to special characters and symbols.

[⇧] To switch to upper-case or lower-case letters.

To switch the language.

To switch to character entry on the touchpad.

ⓘ The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

▶ **To confirm the entry:** select [ok].

Example: entering a destination (navigation)

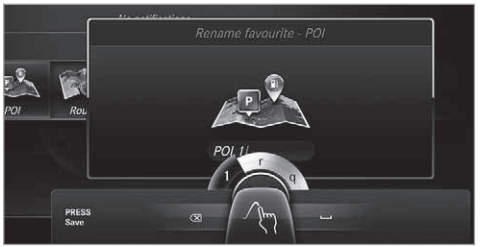
▶ Enter the POI or address (→ page 307).

Entering characters on the touchpad

Requirements:

- The touchpad is switched on (→ page 286).
- The entered or selected character should be read out: the handwriting recognition read-aloud function is switched on (→ page 287).

Example: renaming a favourite



▶ Call up the "Renaming a favourite" function (→ page 289).

▶ **To enter a character:** use your finger to write characters on the touchpad.
The character is entered in the input line. If different interpretations are possible, character suggestions are displayed.

▶ **To select a character suggestion:** turn the controller.

▶ Resume character input.

▶ **To enter a space:** swipe right when the cursor is located in the input line.

▶ **To delete a character:** swipe left when the cursor is located in the input line.

▶ **To confirm the entry:** press the touchpad.

▶ **To finish character entry:** swipe upwards.

or

▶ Press the [↩] button.

Example: entering a destination (navigation)

▶ Enter the POI or address (→ page 307).

System settings

Display

Configuring display settings

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Display and styles

Designs

▶ Select Design.

▶ Select Sport, Classic or Progressive.

Adapting the ambient lighting for the style

- Select Adjust ambient light..
  Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.
  This function adjusts the ambient lighting for the selected display style.

Additional display area

Depending on the vehicle, various items of additional information can be shown. The additional display area comprises the left-hand or right-hand third of the display.

- Select Additional display area.

The following display content can be selected:

- Dynamic
- Navigation map
- Consumption
- Time and date

Display brightness

- Select Display brightness.
- Select a brightness value.

Switching the display off/on

- **Off:** select Display off.
- **On:** press a button, TEL, for example.

Display design

- Select Day/night design.
- Select Automatic, Day design or Night design.

Time and date

Setting the time and date automatically

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ 31 Time and date

- Deactivate ☐ Manual time adjustment.
  The time and date are set automatically for the selected time zone and summer time option.

ⓘ The correct time is required for the following functions:

- Route guidance with time-dependent traffic guidance.
- Calculation of expected time of arrival.

Setting the time zone

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ 31 Time and date ▸▸ Time zone:

The list of countries is displayed.

- Select a country ●.
  Depending on the country, time zones are displayed.
- Select a time zone.
  The time zone set is displayed after Time zone:.

Setting summer time

The Automatic Summer Time and Summer Time options cannot be selected in all countries.

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ 31 Time and date

Automatically

- Switch Automatic Summer Time on ☑ or off ☐.

Manually

- Switch Automatic Summer Time off ☐.

- ▶ Select Summer Time.
- ▶ Select On or Off.

Setting the time and date format
Multimedia system:
→ System ▸▸ Time and date ▸▸ Set format

- ▶ Set the date and time format ●.

Setting the time manually

Requirement:
- The Manual time adjustment function is switched on.

Multimedia system:
→ System ▸▸ Time and date ▸▸ Set time

- ▶ Set the hours.
- ▶ Navigate to the right to set the minutes.
- ▶ Set the minutes.
- ▶ Confirm changes when exiting the menu.

The date is set automatically via GPS.

Connectivity

Setting up a hotspot via business telephony
Multimedia system:
→ System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Set up hotspot

- ▶ Select Select the vehicle's mobile hotspot.
- ▶ Select Business phone.
  The hotspot is active.
  External devices (e.g. tablets) can be connected to the multimedia system via business telephony.

ⓘ Information about setting up a hotspot (→ page 355).

Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off
Multimedia system:
→ System ▸▸ Connectivity

- ▶ Select Transmit vehicle position.
- ▶ Switch the function on ☑ or off ☐.

Bluetooth®

Information about Bluetooth®
Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 10 m. You can use Bluetooth® to connect your mobile phone to the multimedia system and use the following functions, for example:

- hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - contacts (→ page 339)
  - call lists (→ page 342)
  - text messages
- Internet connection
- listening to music via Bluetooth® audio (→ page 371)
- transferring business cards (vCards) into the vehicle

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

ⓘ Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

Requirement:
- Apple CarPlay™ is not active.

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ Bluetooth®.

If Android Auto is active, a prompt appears asking whether Bluetooth® should be deactivated.

▶ Select Yes.
Android Auto is closed and Bluetooth® is deactivated.

Wi-Fi

Wi-Fi connection overview

You can use Wi-Fi to establish a connection with a Wi-Fi network and to access the Internet or other network devices.

The following connection options are available:
- Wi-Fi connection
  The Wi-Fi connection to a Wi-Fi-capable device, e.g. the customer's mobile phone or a tablet PC is established.
- multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot
  Using this function, a tablet PC or notebook can be connected, for example.

To establish a connection, you can use the following methods:
- WPS PIN
  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a PIN.
- WPS PBC
  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made by pressing a button (push button).
- security key
  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a security key.

Setting up Wi-Fi

Requirement:
- The device to be connected supports one of the three means of connection described (→ page 295).

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity

Activating/deactivating Wi-Fi

▶ Switch Wi-Fi on ☑ or off ☐.
If Wi-Fi is deactivated ☐, communication via Wi-Fi to all devices is interrupted. This also means that a connection to the HERMES communication module cannot be established. Then functions such as dynamic route guidance with Live Traffic Information are not available.

Connecting the multimedia system with a device via Wi-Fi

This function is available if a HERMES communication module is not installed.

The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ The connection procedure may differ depending on the device. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Select Internet settings.
- Select Search for Wi-Fi networks.

Using a WPS PIN:

- Highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- Select Connect using WPS PIN input. The multimedia system generates an eight-digit PIN.
- Enter this PIN on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

Using a button:

Requirements:

- This function is only available in a Wi-Fi frequency of 2.4 GHz.
- Highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- Select Connect via WPS PBC.
- Select "Connect via WPS PBC" in the options on the device to be connected.
- Press the WPS button on the device to be connected.
- Select Continue in the multimedia system.

Using a security key:

- Highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- Select Connect using security key.
- Have the security key displayed on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Enter this security key on the multimedia system.
- Confirm the entry with ok.

ⓘ All devices support a security key as a means of connection.

Device has already been connected:

- **To automatically connect:** highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- Activate Connect automatically ☑.
- **To connect:** highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- Select Connect.
  The connection is established again. These functions are possible when the device has already been connected to the Wi-Fi network.

Setting up a wifi hotspot

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity

Configuring the multimedia system as a wifi hotspot

The type of connection established depends on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- Select Set up hotspot.
- Highlight Connect device to vehicle hotspot.

Generating a WPS PIN

- Select Connect using WPS PIN generation.
- Enter the PIN shown in the multimedia system display on the device to be connected and confirm.

Connecting using a WPS PIN

- Select Connect using WPS PIN input.
- Select Enter WPS PIN.
- Enter the PIN that is shown on the external device's display on the multimedia system.
- Select Continue.

Connecting using a button

Requirements:

- This function is only available in a Wi-Fi frequency of 2.4 GHz.

- Select Connect via WPS PBC.
- Press the WPS button on the device to be connected or select Connect.
- Select Continue in the multimedia system.

Connecting using a security key

- Select Connect device to vehicle hotspot.
  A security key is displayed.
- Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the SSID MB Hotspot XXXXX.
- Enter the security key which is shown in the multimedia system display on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

Connecting using NFC

- Select Establish a connection via NFC.
- Activate NFC on the mobile device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bring the mobile device into the NFC area of the vehicle (→ page 337).
- Select Done.
  The mobile device is now connected to the multimedia system hotspot via NFC.

To generate a new security key:

- Select Set up hotspot.
- Select Generate security key.
  A connection will be established with the newly created security key.
- **To save a security key:** select Save.
  When a new security key is saved, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

Managing COMAND Touch devices

Requirements:

- The COMAND Touch app is installed on the external device (e.g. tablet or smartphone).
- Wi-Fi is activated (→ page 295) and the multimedia system is configured as a wifi hotspot (→ page 296).

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ COMAND Touch

Connecting a new device

- Select Authorise a new device.
- Select Connect new device.

- ▶ Accept the connection request from the new device.
  A security key is displayed.
- ▶ Enter the security key in the external device.
  The device is authorised.

Selecting a connected device

- ▶ Select Authorise a new device.
  The devices already connected are displayed.
- ▶ Select Continue using connected devices.
  The Please start COMAND Touch on your device and follow the instructions. message appears.
- ▶ Select Continue.
  Follow the instructions to authorise the selected device.

De-authorising the device

- ▶ Select a connected device from the list.
  The Please start COMAND Touch on your device and follow the instructions. message appears.
- ▶ Select Continue.
  A prompt will appear asking whether you would like to deauthorise the selected device.
- ▶ Select Yes.
  The device is deauthorised.

Activating/deactivating parental control

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Parental control

Locking an external device

- ▶ Select an external device.
- ▶ Select Lock.
  The device connected via the COMAND Touch App is locked ☑ or unlocked ☐.

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the system language

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Language

- ▶ Set the language.

ⓘ If you are using Arabic map data, the text information can also be shown in Arabic on the navigation map. To do so, select العربية as the language from the language list. Navigation announcements are then also made in Arabic.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Units

- ▶ Select km or mi.
- ▶ In the multifunction display of the instrument display, switch the Additional speedometer display on ☑.

Data import and export

Data import/export function

The following functions are possible:

- transferring data from one system or vehicle to another system or vehicle.
- creating a backup copy of your personal data and loading it again.
- protecting your personal data against unwanted export with PIN protection.

ⓘ Please note that the NTFS file system is not supported. The FAT32 file system is recommended.

Importing/exporting data

! NOTE Data loss

▶ Do not remove the data storage medium when data is being exported.

Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The ignition is switched on or the vehicle has been started.
- The SD card is inserted (→ page 363) or the USB device is connected (→ page 366).

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▸▸ System backup

▶ Select Import data or Export data.

Importing

▶ Select a data storage medium.
A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to overwrite the current data. If data originates from another vehicle, this is recognised during data reading.

The multimedia system is restarted once the data has been imported.

ⓘ Current vehicle settings can be edited after the import.

Exporting

If PIN protection is activated, your PIN is requested.

▶ Enter the four-digit PIN.

▶ Select a data storage medium.
The data is exported. The data export may take several minutes.

Activating/deactivating PIN protection

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▸▸ PIN protection

Setting the PIN

▶ Select Set PIN.

▶ Enter a four-digit PIN.

▶ Enter the four-digit PIN again.
If both PINs match, PIN protection is active.

Changing the PIN

Requirement:

- A current PIN must be set.

▶ Select Change settings.

▶ Enter the current PIN.

▶ Select Change PIN.

▶ Set a new PIN.

Activating PIN protection for data export

- ▶ Select Change settings.
  Confirm with the PIN.
- ▶ Select Protect data export.
  Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Activating PIN protection for offline mode

- ▶ Select Change settings.
  Confirm with the PIN.
- ▶ Select Protect deactivation of offline mode.
  Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Unblocking the PIN

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- A Mercedes me account exists at http://www.mercedes.me.
- The Personalisation (→ page 300)service is activated.

If the PIN has been entered incorrectly three times, the PIN will be blocked. You can have a single-use password sent to you via the Mercedes me connect online portal to reset the PIN protection.

- ▶ Select Unblock PIN.
- ▶ Enter the single-use password.
  PIN protection is reset, and you can set a new PIN.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can have PIN protection reset at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

User profile

Setting a user profile

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Personalisation

Displaying a user profile when starting

If this function is active, a prompt appears when starting the system asking which user profile to use.

- ▶ Select Display profile list after start.
- ▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Selecting a user profile

- ▶ Select Guest or individual profile ●.

ⓘ Some settings from the user profile are only loaded when the vehicle is stationary or when the ignition is switched on.

Automatic synchronisation

Each time the ignition is switched off or on, the individual user profiles are synchronised on the multimedia system and on the server. This ensures that the latest user profiles are always available.

- ▶ Select Automatic synchronisation.
- ▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ⓘ For more information about importing/exporting user profiles (→ page 301).

Creating a user profile

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Personalisation ▸▸ Create profile

- ▶ Enter a name.
- ▶ Select OK.

Individual settings are saved in the user profile, e.g.:

- System settings

- settings in the TV tuner's channel list
- Navigation and traffic information

The settings differ depending on the vehicle equipment.

Importing/exporting user profiles

Requirements:
- There is an Internet connection .
- A Mercedes me account exists at http://www.mercedes.me.
- The Personalisation service is active.

Multimedia system:

→ System ›› Personalisation ›› Manual export/import

This function is not available in all countries.

Only individual profiles can be imported or exported.

The individual profiles are always collectively imported or exported.

▶ **Import:** select Import profiles from the server.
The The profile import overwrites the existing profiles. Do you want to continue? message appears.
▶ Select Yes.
User profiles are imported.
▶ **Export:** select Export profiles to the server.
User profiles are exported.

ⓘ Certain settings, such as address book entries or previous destinations from the navigation system, are not exported.

Setting user profile options

Multimedia system:

→ System ›› Personalisation

▶ Highlight a profile.
▶ Select options.

The following options are available:
- Rename
- Delete
- Reset

ⓘ The guest profile cannot be deleted or renamed.

Software update

Information on software updates

The multimedia system provides a message when an update is available.

Depending on the source, you can perform various updates:

Software update

Source of the update	Update type
Internet	Navigation map, system updates, Digital Owner's Manual
External storage medium, e.g. USB flash drive	Navigation maps

Software updates ensure your vehicle's technology is always up-to-date.

In order to constantly improve the quality of our services you will receive future updates for your multimedia system, the Mercedes me connect services and your vehicle's communication module. These will conveniently be sent to you via the mobile phone connection in your vehicle and, in many cases, installed automatically. You can monitor the status of your updates at any time on the Mercedes me portal and find information about potential innovations.

Your advantages at a glance:

- conveniently receive software updates via the mobile phone network
- the long-term quality and availability of Mercedes me connect is guaranteed
- keep your multimedia system and communication module up-to-date

Further information about software updates can be found at http://me.mercedes-benz.com

Performing a software update

Requirements:

- An Internet connection is required for updates which are obtained online .

Multimedia system:

→ System ⏩ Software update

Automatically

Requirements:

- Your vehicle has a built-in communication module.

▶ Activate ☑ Automatic online updates.
Updates are performed.

The current status of the updates is displayed.

Manually

▶ Deactivate ☐ Automatic online updates.

▶ Select an update from the list and start the update.

Searching for new Updates

Requirements:

- Your vehicle does not have a built-in communication module.
- An Internet-enabled mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 334).

▶ Select Search for new updates.
The list of available updates is refreshed.

▶ Select an update and start the update.
The selected update is downloaded via the connected mobile phone.

Activating the software update

▶ Restart the system.

Important system updates

Important system updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Please install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

ⓘ If automatic software updates are activated, the system updates will be downloaded automatically (→ page 302).

As soon as an update is available for download, a corresponding message appears on the multimedia system display.

You have the following selection options:

- Download

  The update will be downloaded in the background.

- Details
  Information about the pending system update is displayed.
- Later
  The update can be downloaded manually at a later time (→ page 302).

If the download is completed and the update is ready for installation, you will be informed of this after the next ignition cycle, for example.

Requirements for the installation:

- The ignition is switched off.
- Notes and warnings have been read and accepted.
- The electric parking brake is applied.

If all requirements are met, the update will be installed. The multimedia system cannot be operated while the update is being installed and vehicle functions are restricted.

If errors should occur during the installation, the multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version. If restoration of the previous version is not possible, a symbol appears on the centre console display. Please consult a qualified specialist workshop to resolve the problem.

Reset function

Multimedia system:

↳ System ⏩ Reset

Personal data is deleted, for example:

- station presets
- connected mobile phones

▶ Select Yes.

If PIN protection is activated, a prompt appears asking if you also wish to restore this to the factory settings during a reset.

▶ Select Yes

▶ Enter the current PIN.
The PIN is reset.

Or

▶ Select No.
The current PIN stays the same after resetting.

ⓘ If you have forgotten your PIN, a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre can deactivate your PIN protection for you.

A prompt appears again asking whether you really wish to reset.

▶ Select Yes.
The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings.

ENERGIZING comfort

ENERGIZING comfort program overview

Program overview

Programs	Function
Refresh	Can make targeted changes to the interior climate to refresh vehicle occupants. Cooling airflow and ionisation purify the air. The vehicle interior is illuminated with cool colours and the seats are ventilated.
Warmth	Can increase the comfort level of the occupants. The vehicle's panel, seat and steering wheel heater produce a cosy warmth. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with warm lighting.
Vitality	Can counteract fatigue in monotonous driving situations. Fast-paced music and a vitalizing massage provide invigorating stimulation for the vehicle occupants. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated in a stimulating hue and the seat is ventilated.
Pleasure	Can promote a positive mood in the occupants. Moderately fast music is played and a massage program is activated. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with amicable lighting.

Programs	Function
Well being	Can aid the physical and mental relaxation of occupants. A back massage combined with local warmth provide relaxation. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The music player plays selections of calming music and the vehicle interior is illuminated with pleasant lighting.
Training	Can counteract the onset of muscle tension, limbs falling asleep or stress with targeted relaxation or stimulation exercises. The exercises are demonstrated in short videos. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with lighting appropriate to the exercise.

ⓘ Please note that the available programs and the associated functions are dependant on your vehicle equipment. Depending on your equipment, fewer functions may be available.

Starting the ENERGIZING comfort program

Requirements:
- The ignition is switched on.

ⓘ ENERGIZING comfort is available approximately five minutes after starting the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

↴ Vehicle ▸▸ ENERGIZING Comfort

▶ Select Refresh, Warmth, Vitality, Joy or Well-being.

The selected program will run for ten minutes.

Starting training

▶ Select Training.

▶ Select Muscle relaxation, Muscle stimulation or Balance.
The selected training video starts and is displayed in the media display.

▶ Select Full-screen video.
The training video is displayed in full screen.

ⓘ For information about pausing or skipping videos, see Media playback(→ page 366).

If, during an active program, a function requirement is no longer met, a corresponding message appears. The active program is cancelled.

Navigation

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation



▶ Alternatively: press the NAVI button.
The map appears and shows current vehicle position 1.

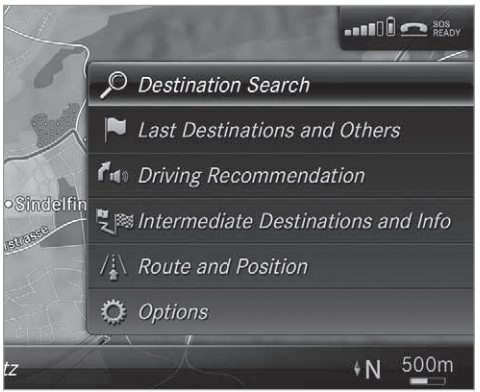
ⓘ If a climate control setting is changed, a climate bar appears briefly.

Showing/hiding the navigation menu

Requirements:

- The map displays the current vehicle position.

→ Navigation



▶ **To show:** swipe left on the touchpad or the Touch Control.

or

▶ Slide the controller to the left.

▶ **To hide:** swipe right on the touchpad or the Touch Control.

or

▶ Slide the controller to the right.

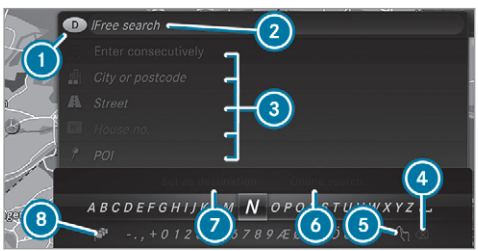
ⓘ To show or hide lower menu levels, swipe or slide to the left or right as many times as necessary.

Destination entry

Entering a POI or address

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation



▶ Show the navigation menu.

▶ Select Enter destination.
The country in which the vehicle is located is set 1.

There are two available methods of destination entry:

- free search 2
- step-by-step search 3

Method 1: free search

▶ Enter the POI or address in 2. The entries can be made in any order.
During destination entry, suggestions are made by the multimedia system. A selection of destinations appears in a list.

Enter these address elements, for example:

- city, street, house number
- street, city
- postcode
- POI name
- POI category, e.g. Petrol station
- city, POI name

Examples of destination entry:

- if you are searching for Königsstraße in Stuttgart, for example, you can enter STUT and KÖN.
- if you are searching for a POI in the United Kingdom, for example, you can enter THE SHARD.

  To try both examples, the country setting must also be changed (method 2).

▶ **To switch to handwriting recognition:** select 5 .

▶ Write the character on the touchpad.

▶ **To switch to character selection:** press the button.

or

▶ Press the touchpad.

▶ **To delete an entry:** select 4 (if available).

- Press briefly: deletes the last character entered or the last suggestion adopted.
- Press and hold: deletes the entire entry.

▶ **To set the language:** select 8.

▶ Select the language.

ⓘ This function is useful for countries in which several character sets are supported. An example is Russia, which uses Cyrillic and Latin characters.

▶ **To call up the online search function:** select ⑥ Online search.
Once an Internet connection is established, a list appears. It shows online destinations related to the previous entry.

Online destinations are provided by the Internet service provider.

▶ Select the online destination.

or

▶ Enter an online destination in the input line.

ⓘ Online search is not available in all countries.

Requirements:

- You have a Mercedes me account.
- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me

▶ **To call up the list:** press the ⮌ button.

or

▶ If the top line of the character bar is highlighted, navigate upwards.

▶ Select the destination in the list.

▶ **To adopt a destination:** select Select destination ⑦.
If there are several listings for a destination, a list appears.

▶ Select the destination.
The destination address is shown.

Method 2: search step-by-step

▶ Press the ⮌ button.

or

▶ If the top line of the character bar is highlighted, navigate upwards.
The character bar is hidden. City or postcode is highlighted. Additional entry fields, e.g. for POI, are available.

▶ Select City or postcode.
The character bar appears.

▶ Enter the city or the postcode.
During destination entry, suggestions are made by the multimedia system. A selection of destinations appears in a list.

The address entries can be made in any order, for example:

- City or postcode, Street, House no.
  Enter an intersecting street, if available.
- Street, City or postcode
- POI, e.g. Petrol station, City or postcode

ⓘ During destination entry, use the following functions:

- switching to handwriting recognition
- switching to character selection
- deleting an entry
  An entry, e.g. POI, can be deleted with ⊗ in a step-by-step search. Navigate to the left to do so.
- call up online search function (if available)
- calls up a list

The functions are described in the free search.

- **To change the country:** select the country.
- Enter the country. You only need to enter the first character.
- Select the country on the list.
- **To adopt a destination:** select Select destination.
  If there are several listings for a destination, a distance-orientated list appears.
- Select the destination.
  The destination address is shown.

Selecting previous destinations
Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Previous and other destinations

- Select Previous destinations.
- Select the destination suggestion or the destination.
  The destination address is shown.

ⓘ If Learn journeys is switched on ☑, destination suggestions are displayed (→ page 321).

- **Alternatively:** if a favourite has been saved (→ page 321), select From global favourites.
- Select the favourite.
  The destination address is shown.

Selecting a POI
Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Previous and other destinations ▸▸ POIs

Method 1

- Select the category.
  If route guidance is not active: the search begins in the vicinity of the current vehicle position. The list is sorted by distance in ascending order.

  If route guidance is active: the search begins after selecting a search position.

  The POIs show the following information:
  - name of POI
  - linear distance to the POI
  - the direction of the linear distance to the POI (arrow) is displayed when searching for the vehicle's current position
- Select the POI.
- **Route guidance is active:** select the search position prior to choosing a POI.
- If intermediate destinations are set, these can also be selected as the search position after selecting Near destination.

Method 2

- Select All categories.
- Select the category.
- Select the POI.
- **Route guidance is active:** select the search position prior to choosing a POI.
- If intermediate destinations are set, these can also be selected as the search position after selecting Near destination.

Alternatively filtering the display by POI

- Enter a search term in the 🔍 Search: line.
  The results list shows relevant POIs.

Entering Italy shows the following results, for example:

- POIs which contain Italy in the name.
- POIs which belong to the category Italian cuisine.

▶ Select ok.
The first POI in the list is highlighted.

▶ Select the POI.

Example: setting the search position for the parking category during active route guidance

▶ Select In the vicinity, Near destination or Along the route.
The list shows the located POIs or opens an overview of the route destination after selecting Near destination.

▶ Select the POI.

▶ Select Near destination: select the intermediate destination or the destination.

Starting an automatic filling station search

Requirements:

- The automatic filling station search is activated ☑ (→ page 315).

Driving situation

Route guidance is active. The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The Fuel tank reserve level Do you want to start the search for filling stations? message is shown.

▶ Select Yes.
The automatic filling station search begins. The available filling stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.

▶ Select the filling station.
The address of the filling station is displayed.

▶ If route guidance is not active, select Start route guidance.
The selected filling station is set as the destination. Route guidance begins.

or

▶ If route guidance is active, select Start new route guidance or Set as next intermediate destination.
Start new route guidance: the selected filling station is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the filling station begins.

Set as next intermediate destination: the selected filling station is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

▶ **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.
The selected filling station is entered into position 1 of the intermediate destinations menu. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Entering an intermediate destination

Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Intermediate destinations and info

- Select Search for an intermediate destination.
- Enter the intermediate destination as a POI or address (→ page 307).
- Select the intermediate destination.
- Select Set as destination.

or

- Select an intermediate destination using Enter destination during route guidance.
- Select Set as next intermediate destination after entering the destination.

Editing intermediate destinations

Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Intermediate destinations and info

- **To change the order of destinations:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
- Select Move.
- Move the intermediate destination to the desired position.
- Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
- **To call up the map:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
- Select Map .
- Move the map (→ page 327).
- Select destination on the map (→ page 312).
- **To delete a destination:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
- Select Delete .

Calculating a route with intermediate destinations

Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Intermediate destinations and info

- Select Start new route guidance.
  The route is calculated with the set intermediate destinations.

Selecting a contact

Requirements:

- a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 334).

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Previous and other destinations ▸▸ Contacts

- Select the contact.
  The contact details are displayed.
- Select the address.

Alternatively filtering the display by contacts

- Enter a name or telephone number, for example, into the search field.
- Select ok.
  The first contact in the list is highlighted.
- Select the contact.
- Select the address.

Entering geo-coordinates

Multimedia system:

Navigation ›› Previous and other destinations ›› Geo-coordinates

- Enter geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds.
  The map shows the position.
- Confirm the entry.
- **To calculate a route:** select Start route guidance.
- If a route has already been created, select Start new route guidance or Set as intermediate destination.

Selecting from the map

Multimedia system:

Navigation ›› Options ›› Map menu

- **Alternatively:** if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
  The map menu appears.
- Select "move map" in map menu (2) (→ page 326).
- Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller in any direction.
  The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair. The more you move your finger away from the starting position on the touchpad, the faster the map moves.
- Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
  If several destinations are located around the crosshair, a list shows the available POIs and roads.
  If a destination is located exactly on the crosshair, the destination address is displayed.
- Select the destination in the list.
  The destination address is shown.

Setting the map orientation to 2D or 3D

- Highlight Map orientation: 2D/3D.
- Press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
  The map will be displayed in the selected map orientation.

Showing traffic messages in the vicinity of the map

- Select Traffic messages for the vicinity.
  The map appears.
- Swipe left or right on the touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller to the left or right.
  The previous or next traffic incident is highlighted on the map. Information on the traffic incident is displayed.

Showing POIs in the vicinity of the map

- Select Surrounding POIs.
- Swipe left or right on the touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller to the left or right.
The previous or next POI is highlighted on the map. The name or the address is shown.
- **Alternatively, to filter the display by POI category:** swipe down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller down.
- Select the POI category.

ⓘ User defined allows personal POI symbols to be selected (→ page 327).

Route

Calculating a route

Requirements:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.

- If route guidance is not active, select Start route guidance.
The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.

or

- If route guidance is active, select Start new route guidance or Set as next intermediate destination.
Start new route guidance: the selected destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.

  Set as next intermediate destination: the selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

Taking alternative routes into consideration

- Select an alternative route (→ page 315).

Other menu functions

- **To save the destination:** select Store in "Previous destinations".
- **To display on the map:** select Map.
- **To call a telephone number:** select Call.
- **To call up an Internet address:** select www (if available).

Selecting a route type

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and position

- Select Route settings.
- Select the route type.
A route has already been created: the route is calculated on the basis of the new route type.

  A route has not been created: the next route is calculated on the basis of the new route type.
  - Eco route

An economical route is calculated. The journey time may be somewhat longer than for quicker routes.

The symbol for the current vehicle position is displayed in green.

- Fast route

  A route with a quick journey time is calculated.

- Short route

  A route with a short driving distance is calculated.

Automatic traffic jam avoidance can be switched on ☑ or off ☐ for these route types. If Automatic traffic jam avoidance is switched on, Ask in the event of traffic jam avoidance can be selected.

The route types Automatic traffic jam avoidance and Ask in the event of traffic jam avoidance are not available in every country.

- Automatic traffic jam avoidance

  The route is calculated with the currently set route type.

  Traffic messages via Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC are taken into account.

  Live Traffic Information and FM RDS-TMC are not available in all countries.

- Ask in the event of traffic jam avoidance

  A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead.

Selecting route options

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ ▸▸ Route and position ▸▸ Avoid options

Avoiding areas

▶ Select Areas (→ page 329).

Avoiding motorways, ferries, motorail trains, tunnels, unpaved roads

▶ Select ☑ or deselect ☐ avoid option.

Using routes requiring a special toll sticker

▶ Select Use vignette roads.

▶ Select ☑ or deselect ☐ All or countries.
The route takes into account roads in the selected countries which require you to pay a time-based fee (vignette). A vignette allows for the use of a route network for a limited time period.

Using toll roads

▶ Select Use toll roads.

▶ Select Payment in cash or Electronic billing or Off.
The route takes into account roads that require the payment of a usage fee (toll).

If Off is selected, toll roads are not taken into account.

These route options are not available in every country.

The selected route options cannot always be implemented. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the avoid Ferries

option is enabled. A message appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

Selecting notifications

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Announcements

- Switch announcements on ☑ or off ☐.
  - Announce traffic warnings

    This function is not available in all countries.
  - Announce street names

    The multimedia system announces the names of the roads that will follow the upcoming change of direction.

    This function is not available in all countries and languages.

Displaying destination information

Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Select Intermediate destinations and info.

  The following information is displayed:
  - intermediate destinations and destination

    The route can also include up to four intermediate destinations.
  - name, address
  - remaining driving distance
  - time of arrival

Selecting an alternative route

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and position

- Select Alternative route.

  The routes are displayed in accordance with the setting made in the route settings.

  The currently selected route is shown with a dark blue line.
- Select the alternative route.

Switching the automatic filling station search on/off

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options

- Switch Reserve fuel level on ☑ or off ☐.

  Switched on ☑: when the fuel reserve level is reached, a prompt appears asking whether you want to start searching for filling stations.

Starting the automatic service station search

Requirements:

- ATTENTION ASSIST and the Suggest rest area function are activated (→ page 242).

Driving situation

The Attention Assist Do you want to start the rest area search? message is shown.

- Select Yes.

  The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.

▶ Select the service station.
The service station address is displayed.
▶ If route guidance is not active, select Start route guidance.
The selected service station is set as a destination. Route guidance begins.

or

▶ If route guidance is active, select Start new route guidance or Set as next intermediate destination.
Start new route guidance: the selected service station is set as a new destination. The previous destination and all intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the service station begins.
Set as next intermediate destination: the selected service station is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

Route guidance

Notes on route guidance

WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated.

The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving recommendations.

Driving recommendations are:

- Navigation announcements
- Route guidance displays
- Lane recommendations

If you do not follow the navigation announcements or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

Driving recommendations may differ from the actual road and traffic conditions if:

- the route is diverted.
- the direction of a one-way street has been changed.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey.

The route may differ from the ideal route due to the following:

- roadworks
- incomplete digital map data

Changing direction overview



There are three phases when changing direction:

- Preparation phase

  If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement, e.g. "Prepare to turn right", is issued.

  The map appears in full-screen mode.
- Announcement phase

  The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 100 m".

  The display is split into two parts. The map is displayed on the left; on the right, there is a detailed image of the junction or a 3D image of the upcoming change of direction.
- Change-of-direction phase

  The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

  The display is split into two parts.

  The vehicle has successfully changed direction when the light-coloured bar on the right drops down to 0 metres and the current vehicle position symbol has reached the highlighted change-of-direction point.

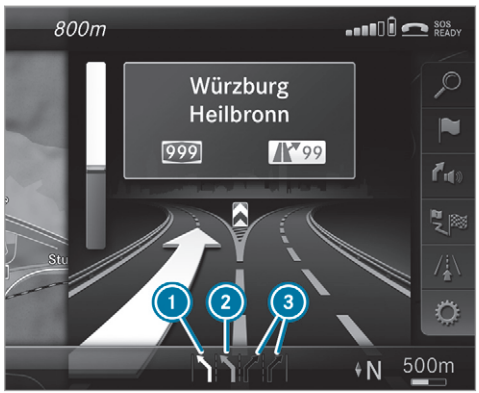
  When the change of direction is complete, the map appears in full-screen mode.

ⓘ Changes of direction are also shown in the Instrument Display.

Lane recommendations overview

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

If the digital map contains the relevant data, the multimedia system can display lane recommendations for the next two changes of direction.



① Recommended lane
② Possible lane
③ Lanes not recommended

- Recommended lane ①
  In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.
- Possible lane ②
  In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.
- Lane not recommended ③
  In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

ⓘ Lane recommendations can also be displayed in the Instrument Display and in the Head-up Display.

Destination reached

Once the destination is reached, you will see the chequered flag. Route guidance is finished.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your intermediate destination. After this, route guidance is continued.

Switching navigation announcements on/off

Requirements:

- a route has already been created.
- route guidance is active.

▶ **To switch off:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel during a navigation announcement.

or

▶ Press on the volume control to the right of the controller during a navigation announcement (→ page 289).
The Spoken driving recommendations have been deactivated. message appears.

or

▶ Show the navigation menu (→ page 306).

▶ Select Driving recommendation .
The symbol changes to .

▶ **To activate:** select Driving recommendation.
The current navigation announcement is played.

ⓘ In the following situations, navigation announcements are switched on automatically:

- A new route guidance is started.
- The route is recalculated.

ⓘ You can access and add this function as a favourite under Spoken driving recommendations on/off.

Switching navigation announcements on/off during a phone call

▶ Select System.

▶ Select Audio .

▶ Select Navigation and traffic announcements.

▶ Switch Driving recommendations during phone call on ☑ or off ☐.

Adjusting the volume of navigation announcements

Requirements:
- a route has already been created.
- route guidance is active.

On the multifunction steering wheel or on the multimedia system

▶ Press the + or − button on the multifunction steering wheel during a navigation announcement.

or

▶ Turn the volume control to the right of the controller during a navigation announcement (→ page 290).

ⓘ In the following situations, the volume is raised to the minimum volume or lowered to the maximum volume:
- A new route guidance is started.
- The route is recalculated.

ⓘ The minimum volume can be individually set at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Via system settings

▶ Select System.
▶ Select Audio .
▶ Select Navigation and traffic announcements.
▶ Select Driving recommendation volume.
▶ Set the volume.

Switching audio fadeout on/off during navigation announcements

▶ Select System.
▶ Select Audio .
▶ Select Navigation and traffic announcements.
▶ Switch Audio fadeout during driving recommendation on ☑ or off ☐.

Repeating navigation announcements

Requirements:
- a route has already been created.
- route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

▶ Select Driving recommendation.
▶ Select Driving recommendation.
The current navigation announcement is repeated.

ⓘ You can access and add this function as a favourite under Repeat spoken driving recommendation.

Cancelling route guidance

Requirements:
- a route has already been created.
- route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

▶ Select Cancel route guidance.

Continuing route guidance

Requirements:
- a route has already been created.
- route guidance is interrupted.

ⓘ If the journey was interrupted for less than 2 hours, route guidance continues automatically.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Route and position

▶ Select Continue route guidance.
The route is recalculated.

Route guidance to an off-road destination
Off-road destination: the destination is within the digital map. However, the map contains no roads that lead to the destination.

You can enter off-road destinations on the map. Route guidance guides you for as long as possible with navigation announcements and displays on roads that are known to the multimedia system.

Shortly before you reach the last known position on the map, you will hear the "Please follow the direction arrow" announcement. The display shows a direction arrow and the linear distance to the destination.

Route guidance from an off-road location to a destination
Off-road position: the current vehicle position is located within the digital map on roads that are not available.

The following displays appear when route guidance begins:

- the Road not mapped message
- a direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Notes on the off-road status during route guidance
Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

The following displays appear when the vehicle is off-road:

- the Road not mapped message
- a direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Destination

Saving the current vehicle position
Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

▶ If the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
The map menu appears.

▶ Select ① on the map menu (→ page 326).
The current vehicle position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

Storing a map position
Multimedia system:
→ Navigation

The map is in full-screen mode.

- Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
- Select "move map" in map menu (2) (→ page 326).
- Select a position on the map.
  If multiple entries are available for a map position, a list appears.
- Highlight an entry.
- Select Store in "Previous destinations".
  The map position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

Editing the previous destinations
Multimedia system:
→ Navigation ▸▸ Previous and other destinations ▸▸ Previous destinations

- Highlight one of the previous destinations.
- **To save as a favourite:** select Save as global favourite.
  The favourites are displayed.
- Move the favourite to the desired position.
  If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.
- **To save as "Home" address:** select Save as "Home" address.
- **To save as "Work" address:** select Save as "Work" address.
- **To delete a single or all destinations:** select Delete or Delete all.
  A prompt appears.
- Select Yes.
- **To display destination information:** select Details.

Using intelligent destination suggestions
Multimedia system:
→ Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Intelligent destination suggestions

The navigation system learns the user habits of the driver. The most probable destinations are suggested.

- Activate Allow destination suggestions ☑.
  The vehicle can provide destination suggestions based on navigation destinations that have been visited.

  If the function has been activated, destination suggestions are shown in previous destinations and can be selected for route guidance.
- Select Accept or Reject.
  Accept allows data acquisition and changes to the last display.

  Reject rejects data acquisition and deactivates the function.
- **To disable the function:** deactivate Allow destination suggestions ☐.

- **To delete destination suggestions:** select Reset history.

Using external destinations and routes

External destinations and routes can be received from the following sources:

- Mercedes-Benz Apps
- door-to-door navigation

A prompt appears on the media display. Received destinations and routes are saved in the previous destinations.

- **If a destination is received:** select Yes and continue with method 1 or 2.

or

- If a destination was received with photo information, select Start route guidance. Route guidance starts.
- Method 1: if route guidance is not active, select Start route guidance. The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.
- Method 2: if route guidance is active, select Start new route guidance or Set as next intermediate destination.
  Start new route guidance: the received destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.
  Set as next intermediate destination: the received destination address is set as the next new intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.
- **A route has been received:** select Start route guidance from the beginning or Start route guidance from current location. Route guidance starts from the selected position.

Route guidance with current traffic reports

Traffic information overview

The services are not available in every country.

Traffic reports can be received with the following services:

- Live Traffic Information
- FM RDS-TMC

It is not possible to use both services simultaneously.

Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC is displayed with a symbol.

ⓘ Hazard alerts can be received using the Car-to-X service.

There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

Important information on Live Traffic Information:

- Current traffic reports are received via the Internet connection or via data roaming (for selected countries).
- The traffic situation is updated at short, regular intervals.

- In selected countries, the subscription service is available free of charge for a period of three years from the manufacturing date.

  The subscription information shows the status (→ page 323).

Registering Live Traffic Information

- This service is enabled for three months after the vehicle handover.
- Have the service registered on Mercedes me (→ page 323):
  - upon vehicle handover
  - within three months

  This secures the full free-of-charge period of three years.
- Registration is carried out at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre on the Mercedes me website.
- If registration is not completed within this time period, Live Traffic Information will be deactivated. If Live Traffic Information is used after this period, e.g. after six months, the remaining time for free usage is 2.5 years.

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Daimler AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Daimler AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

If you do not wish to transmit your vehicle position, you can have this service deactivated at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Useful information on FM RDS-TMC:

- A FM RDS-TMC radio station broadcasts traffic reports alongside the radio programme.
- FM RDS-TMC is not available in all countries.

Displaying subscription information

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options

The subscription expiry date is automatically displayed:

- one month before the expiry date
- one week before the expiry date
- on the expiry date

▶ **To display manually:** select Live Traffic Subscription Info.

Depending on the status, one of the following messages appears:

- the period of validity for the subscription is displayed.
- the subscription has expired.

Registering on Mercedes me

Live Traffic Information must be registered. Registration is carried out at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Requirement: you have a user account on the Mercedes me website.

- Create a user account at Mercedes me at: http://www.mercedes.me. A valid email address is required for this.
- Register the vehicle using the vehicle identification number (VIN).
- Have the vehicle linked to the Mercedes me user account at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. The vehicle registration documents and a form of identification are required for this.
- Accept the general and specific terms of use.

Extending a subscription

Requirement: you have a user account on the Mercedes me website.

- Call up the Mercedes me user account.
- Switch to the Mercedes me connect online store via the linked vehicle.
- Extend the Live Traffic Information service.
- Select the extension period.
- Add the product to the shopping basket.
- Accept the general and specific terms of use. Live Traffic Information remains activated for the selected extension period. Activation begins on the date of extension.

Displaying the traffic map

Requirements:

- For Live Traffic Information: the vehicle is equipped with a communication module featuring an activated, integrated SIM card.
- When the vehicle is started, the communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection. Traffic information is made available shortly afterwards.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ⏩ Options ⏩ Map menu

- Alternatively: if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
  The map menu appears.
- Activate ☑.

The traffic map shows the following information, for example:

- traffic incidents, for example:
  - roadworks
  - road blocks
  - warning messages

  The symbols for traffic incidents are displayed in colour (on the route) or grey (off the route).
- traffic flow information:
  - traffic jam (red line)
  - congested traffic conditions (orange line)
  - slow-moving traffic (yellow line)
  - free-flowing traffic (green line)
- display for traffic delays on the route lasting at least one minute
- warning message symbols:
  - symbol ⚠
  - additional road safety notes when approaching a traffic incident, e.g. the end of a traffic jam

If the vehicle approaches a danger area on the route, a warning message is displayed on the map. A warning message may also be issued (→ page 325).

Displaying traffic incidents

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ ☼ Options ▸▸ Map content

- Activate ☑ Traffic incidents.
  Roadworks, road blocks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages are displayed.

Activating free flow and traffic display

- Activate ☑ Free-flowing traffic and Traffic delays.

ⓘ The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. Traffic delays lasting one minute or longer are taken into consideration.

Displaying details

- Displaying the traffic map (→ page 324).
- Moving the map (→ page 327).
- When a traffic report symbol is under the crosshair, press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
  The traffic report details are displayed.

or

- Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
- Select Information on traffic reports.
  The map shows the traffic report symbols in the vicinity.

  Traffic report information is displayed in the status line:
  - traffic report symbol
  - reason for the traffic report, e.g. traffic jam
  - warning message (highlighted in red)
- **To select a traffic report symbol:** select Next or Previous.
- Press Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
  The traffic report details are displayed.

Issuing hazard alerts

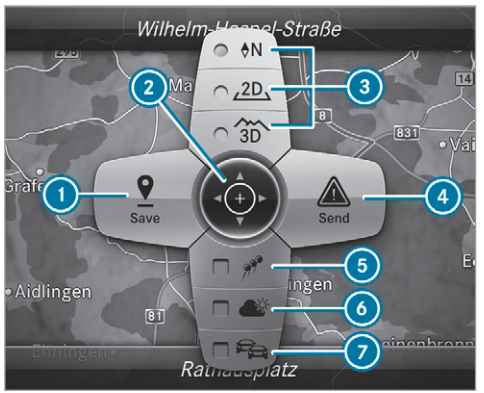
Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ ☼ Options ▸▸ Announcements

- Activate ☑ Announce traffic warnings.
  Warning messages are issued and tailbacks which pose a risk are announced.

Map and compass

Map and compass overview



1. Saves the current vehicle position
2. Moves the map
3. Selects the map orientation and map view
4. Selects the function depending on the equipment:
   - To transmit a hazard alert (Car-to-X)
   - To filter the display of POIs in the vicinity according to POI category
5. Switches the display of personal POI symbols on the map on or off
6. Switches one of the following displays on or off depending on the equipment:
   - Weather information
   - Satellite map
   - Traffic incidents
7. Switches the traffic map display on or off

The map and satellite images are shown in globe projection. This allows for a realistic map display in all map scales. The map uses elevation modelling.

Depending on the map data, important buildings in many cities are depicted realistically on the map in small map scales (20 m, 50 m). Other buildings are shown as models.

ⓘ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 298).

If online information is available, fuel prices and the availability of parking spaces in multi-storey car parks are displayed, for example.

ⓘ Requirements:
- You have a Mercedes me account.
- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me

If Display in COMAND is activated in Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 244), speed limits and overtaking restrictions are displayed on the map.

ⓘ Company logos displayed on the map are trademarks of the respective companies and used solely for the purpose of indicating the locations of these companies. The use of such logos on the map does not indicate approval of, support of or advertising by these companies for the navigation system itself.

Setting the map scale

Requirements:
- The map is shown.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- **To zoom in:** swipe down on the Touch Control.

or

- Turn the controller anti-clockwise.

or

- Move two fingers apart on the touchpad.
- **To zoom out:** swipe up on the Touch Control.

or

- Turn the controller clockwise.

or

- Move two fingers together on the touchpad.

ⓘ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 298).

Moving the map

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map menu

- Alternatively: if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
  The map menu appears.
- Select "move map" in map menu (2) (→ page 326).
- Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller in any direction.
  The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair. The further you move your finger away from the starting position on the touchpad, the faster the map moves.

Selecting the map orientation

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map menu

- Alternatively: if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the Touch Control or the touchpad.
  The map menu appears.
- In map menu (3), select N, 2D or 3D (→ page 326).
  - N: the 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
  - 2D: the 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
  - 3D: the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

Selecting POI symbols

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map content

POIs include filling stations and hotels which can be displayed as symbols on the map, for example. Not all POIs are available everywhere.

- Select POI symbols.
  The • dot indicates the current setting.
  Standard displays symbols of predefined categories on the map.
  User defined allows you to personally select the symbols for the available categories.
  None switches the display off.
- Select a setting.
- User defined: select categories.
  The POI symbols of the selected categories are displayed ☑ or not displayed ☐.

Selecting text information

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ Options ▸▸ Text information

- Select text information.
  Current street shows the street you are currently driving on at the bottom of the display.
  When the map is moved, the following information appears under the crosshair:
  - street name
  - POI name
  - area name

  Geo-coordinates displays the following information:
  - longitude and latitude
  - elevation
    The elevation shown may deviate from the actual elevation.
  - number of satellites from which a signal can be received
    When the map is moved, this information does not appear.

  Climate control displays the current climate control settings.
  None switches the display off.

Switching motorway information on/off

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ Options

- Switch Motorway information on ☑ or off ☐.
  The function is switched on ☑: during a journey, additional information on upcoming facilities appears on the right side of the screen. These include car parks, service stations and motorway exits, for example.

Displaying the next intersecting street

Requirements:
- Route guidance is not active.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ Options

- Activate ☑ Next intersecting street.
  The name of the next intersecting street will be displayed at the upper edge of the display.

Displaying the map version

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ Options

- Select Map version.
- Select Details.

ⓘ Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Avoiding an area
You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

Avoiding a new area
Multimedia system:
Navigation ▸▸ Route and position ▸▸ Avoid options ▸▸ Areas

- Select Avoid new area.
- **To search for an area via the map:** select Using map.
- Move the map

or

- **To search for an area using an address:** select Address entry.
- Enter the address.
- Select Select destination.
  The map appears.
- **To display an area:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
  A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.
- **To change the size of the area:** swipe up or down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller up or down.
  The map scale is enlarged or reduced and changes the size of the area.
- **To set the area:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
  The area is entered into the list.

Changing an area
Multimedia system:
Navigation ▸▸ Route and position ▸▸ Avoid options ▸▸ Areas

- Highlight an area in the list.
- Select Edit.

Moving the area on the map

- Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller in any direction.

Changing the size of the area

- **To start:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
- **To change:** swipe up or down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller up or down.
- **To stop:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.

Taking the area for the route into account

- Avoid ☑ an area in the list.
  If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.

  If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

  The route can include an area that is to be avoided in the following cases:
  - the destination is located in an area that is to be avoided
  - there is no sensible alternative route

Deleting one or all areas

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and position ▸▸ Avoid options ▸▸ Areas

- Highlight an area in the list.
- Select Delete or Delete all.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.

One or all areas are deleted.

Map data update overview

Updating at the Mercedes-Benz Service Centre

The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with the most up-to-date map data. Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You can receive updates to the digital map there.

Online map update

ⓘ The online map update service is not available in all countries.

The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update map data.

The following updates are available:

- the automatic map update updates map data for one region.
- the manual map update updates map data for several or all regions.

The service must be activated at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre in order to use automatic updates.

Further information on the online map update http://www.mercedes.me.

Further information on updates: http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/de_DE/index.html.

Information on map data

Your vehicle is supplied with map data at the factory. Depending on the country, map data for your region is either pre-installed or the map data is supplied on a data storage medium. You do not require an activation code for the map data which is provided with your vehicle.

If the map data on your vehicle has been installed at the factory and you wish to reinstall it, you do not need to enter the activation code.

An activation code is required for purchased map data.

Observe the following notes:

- The activation code can be used for one vehicle
- The activation code is not transferable
- The activation code has six digits

In the event of the following problems, please contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre:

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code
- You have lost the activation code

Displaying the compass

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and position

▶ Select Compass.

The compass display shows the following information:

- the current direction of travel with bearing (360 degree format) and compass direction
- longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- height (rounded)
- number of GPS satellites from which a signal can be received

Displaying Qibla

Requirements:

- the Qibla display is available in your country.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and position

▶ Select Qibla.

The arrow on the compass shows the direction of prayer to Mecca in relation to the current direction of travel.

The number of satellites received is shown.

Setting the map scale automatically

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options

The map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed.

For journeys in cities with detailed city models, a map view from the driver's perspective is used.

▶ Switch Auto zoom on ☑ or off ☐.

ⓘ The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually for a short time. The setting is reset automatically after a few seconds.

Displaying the satellite map

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map content

▶ Switch Satellite map on ☑ or off ☐.

or

▶ If satellite map display ⑥ is available in the map menu, switch it on ☑ or off ☐ (→ page 326).

Switched on ☑: satellite maps are displayed in map scales of 2 km.

Switched off ☐: satellite maps are not displayed in map scales from 2 km to 10 km.

ⓘ Satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

Displaying weather information

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map content

▶ Activate ☑ Weather information.

or

▶ If weather information display ⑥ is available in the map menu, activate ☑ (→ page 326) it.
Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

ⓘ Requirements:
- You have a Mercedes me account.
- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me

ⓘ Weather information is not available in all countries.

Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual (navigation)

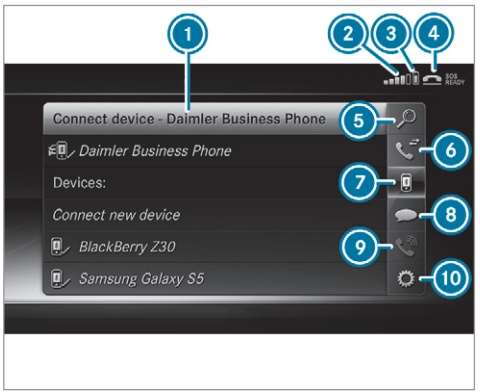
Calling up information on navigation
Multimedia system:
↳ Navigation ▸▸ ☼ Options ▸▸ Information on navigation

▶ Select the topic.

Telephone

Telephony

Telephone menu overview



① Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone
② Signal strength of the mobile phone network
③ Battery status of the connected mobile phone
④ ☎ (telephone ready) or ✆ (call active)
⑤ Contacts (→ page 339)
⑥ Call list (→ page 342)
⑦ Connect device (→ page 334)
⑧ Text message
⑨ Active call
⑩ Options

Symbols ① to ④ are not shown until after a mobile phone has been connected to the multimedia system. The symbols depend on your mobile phone and your mobile phone network provider.

Bluetooth® profile overview

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Message functions can be used

Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on your equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 334).
- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system as an SAP (**S**im **A**ccess **P**rofile) telephone (→ page 335).
- Only a SIM card is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 335).

  A mobile phone is being used parallel to a SIM card (→ page 335).

Notes on telephony

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.
Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

Information on telephony

The following situations can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- there is insufficient network coverage in the area
- you move from one GSM or UMTS transmitter/receiver area (cell) into another and no communication channels are free
- the SIM card used is not compatible with the network available

- a mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

HD Voice®

- To improve voice quality, the multimedia system supports telephone calls in HD Voice®.
- In order to use this function, the mobile phones and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling must support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Connecting a mobile phone (Bluetooth® telephony)

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 295).

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone » Connect device

Searching for a mobile phone

▶ Select Use Bluetooth telephony only.

▶ Select Connect new device.

▶ Select Start search on the system.
The available mobile phones are displayed. If a new mobile phone is found, it is indicated by the symbol.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorisation using Secure Simple Pairing)

▶ Select the mobile phone.
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

▶ **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorisation by entering a passkey)

▶ Select the mobile phone.

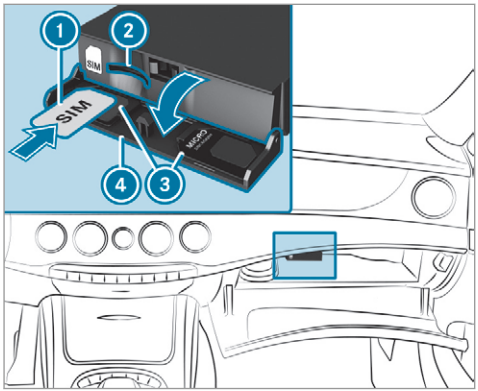
▶ Choose a one to sixteen-digit number combination as a passkey.

▶ **On the multimedia system:** enter the passkey and select OK.

▶ **On the mobile phone:** enter the passkey again and confirm.

ⓘ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorised on the multimedia system.
Authorised mobile phones are reconnected automatically.

Using a SIM card for business telephony



- Lightly press cover (4) of the compartment for the SIM card reader in the glove box. The compartment opens.
- Insert SIM card (1) in card slot (2). Micro or nano cards can be used with adapters (3).

Setting up business telephony

Requirements:

- **Using a mobile phone:**
  - Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
  - Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 295).
  - If the mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® SAP profile (**S**IM **A**ccess **P**rofile), the SIM card PIN must be entered and confirmed.
- **Using a SIM card:**
  - A SIM card is inserted in the card slot in the glove compartment (→ page 335).
  - The SIM card PIN is entered in the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Connect device

Connecting a mobile phone

- Select Activate Business telephony.
- Select Connect a new device.
- Select Start search on the system.
- Select a mobile phone.
- Connect the mobile phone with the multimedia system via Secure Simple Pairing or the passkey (→ page 334).
- Enter the SIM card PIN and confirm. The reception and call quality are improved when the vehicle's exterior aerial is connected.

ⓘ If the mobile phone is connected as an SAP telephone, calls cannot be made on the mobile phone, since the SIM card is inserted in the vehicle. Connect the mobile phone to the vehicle hotspot for data reception (→ page 294).

Connecting the SIM card

- Select the SIM card.
- Enter the SIM card PIN and confirm.
- **Parallel use with a mobile phone:** select an authorised mobile phone.

▶ Select Yes, SIM card and <Mobile phone> and, if necessary, enter the SIM card PIN. Access to the mobile phone data is available.

Incoming and outgoing calls are available using the SIM card.

Overview of the symbols for business telephony



1. SIM card connected
2. Mobile phone connected
3. Mobile phone connected in the hands-free profile
4. Mobile phone authorised
5. SIM card inserted and activated
6. SIM card inserted and available
7. Hands-free profile activated
8. SAP function available and activated
9. SAP function available

Calling up the business telephony settings

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone

▶ Select ⚙ Options.

The following settings are available:

- Phone number blocking
- Call waiting
- Call forwarding

Switching mobile phones

Requirements:

- The mobile phones are authorised (→ page 334).

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Connect device

▶ In the device list, select a mobile phone which has already been authorised.

ⓘ Only one mobile phone can be connected at any one time. The connected mobile phone is displayed at the top of the list.

Disconnecting a mobile phone (deauthorising)

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Connect device

- Select the mobile phone from the device list.
- Select ☰.
- Select Deauthorise.
- Select Yes.

Information on Near Field Communication (NFC)

NFC enables short-range wireless data transfer or (re)connection of a mobile phone with the multimedia system.

The following functions are available without having authorised a mobile phone:

- Transferring a URL to be viewed in the multimedia system (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Setting up the vehicle's Wi-Fi access data via the system settings (→ page 296).

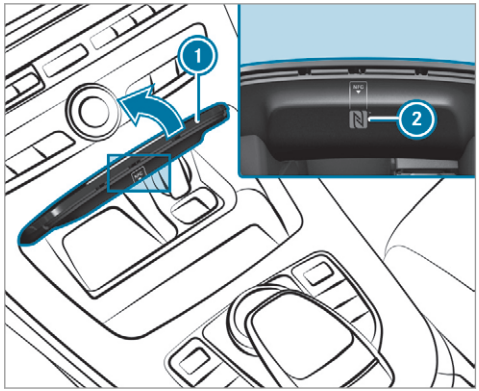
Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Using the mobile phone with Near Field Communication (NFC)

Requirements:

- NFC is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)
- The mobile phone's screen is switched on and unlocked (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)

It is possible to use a mobile phone via NFC with Bluetooth telephony.



- **To connect a mobile phone:** open stowage compartment cover (1).
- Place the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on NFC logo (2) on the inside of the cover. The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

- **To change mobile phones:** place the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on NFC logo (2). If the mobile phone has already been authorised on the multimedia system, it is now connected.

  If the mobile phone is authorised on the multimedia system for the first time, it is connected after confirming the mobile phone instructions (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

  Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Setting the reception and transmission volume

Requirements:
- A mobile phone is authorised (→ page 334).

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Connect device

This function ensures optimal language quality.

- Highlight the mobile phone in the device list.
- Select .

- Select Reception volume or Transmission volume.
- Set the volume.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Adjusting the call and ringtone volume

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Audio ▸▸ Telephone

- Select Speech volume or Ringtone volume.
- Set the volume.

Starting/stopping mobile phone voice recognition

Requirements:
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 334).

Starting mobile phone voice recognition

- Press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel for more than one second.
  You can use mobile phone voice recognition.

Stopping mobile phone voice recognition

- Press the or button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Calls

Telephone operation

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Contacts

Making a call

- Select Numerical keypad.
- Enter the number.
- Select .
  The call is made.

Accepting a call

- Select Accept.

Rejecting a call

- Select Reject.

Ending a call

- Select .

Activating functions during a call

▶ To show all functions, navigate down.

The following functions are available during a call:

- End call
- Make additional call
- Keyboard (show to send DTMF tones)
- Switch Mute mic on ☑ or off ☐.
- Private mode (an active call in hands-free mode is transferred over to the telephone)

ⓘ Private mode is not available for business telephony.

Conducting calls with several participants

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 338).
- Another call is being made.

Switching between calls

▶ Select call ●.
The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

Activating or ending a call on hold

▶ Select Continue call or End call.

Conducting a conference call

▶ Select Create conference call in the telephone menu.
The new participant is included in the conference call.

Ending an active call

▶ Select ☎.

ⓘ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

Accepting/rejecting a waiting call

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 338).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed. An acoustic signal also sounds.

▶ Select Accept.
The incoming call is active. The previous call is on hold.

▶ Select Reject.

ⓘ This function and behaviour depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Contacts

Information about the contacts menu

The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or memory card.

It is possible to store up to 6,000 contacts:

- 3,000 entries are for permanently saved contacts.
- 3,000 for contacts loaded from the mobile phone.

From the contacts menu, you can perform the following actions:

- Telephone operation:
  - Calling a contact (→ page 341)
  - Calling a new number (→ page 338)
- Navigation (→ page 311)
- Compose messages (→ page 343)

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 334) and automatic calling up (→ page 340) is activated, the mobile phone's contacts are displayed in the address book.

Downloading mobile phone contacts
Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Options

Automatically

▶ Activate ☑ Synchronise contacts automatically.

Manually

▶ Deactivate ☐ Synchronise contacts automatically.

▶ Select Synchronise contacts.

Calling up contacts
Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Contacts

Depending on the character set, the following options can be used to search for contacts:

- searching by initials
- searching by name
- searching by phone number

▶ Enter characters into the search field. A selection of possible contacts appears. Entering more characters into the search field narrows down the number of possible selections.

▶ Select the contact.

A contact can contain the following details:

- phone numbers
- navigation addresses
- geo-coordinates
- Internet address

Editing the format of a contact's name
Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Name format

The following options are available:

- Surname, first name
- Surname First name
- First name Surname

▶ Select an option.

Overview of importing contacts

Importing contacts as electronic business cards

Source	Requirements:
Memory card	The SD memory card is inserted.
USB device	The USB device is inserted in the USB port.

Source	Requirements:
Bluetooth® connection	If the sending of vCards via Bluetooth® is supported, vCards can be received on mobile phones or netbooks, for example. Bluetooth® is activated in the multimedia system and on the respective device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
Mobile phone	The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

Importing contacts into the contacts menu
Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Options
- Select Import.
- Select an option.

Saving a mobile phone contact
Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Contacts
- Select the mobile phone contact.
- Select .
- Select Save in vehicle.
The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the symbol.

Calling a contact
Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Contacts
- Enter characters into the search field.
- Select the contact.
- Select the telephone number.
The number is dialled.

Selecting further options in the contacts menu
Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Contacts
- Select a contact.
- Select .

Depending on the stored data, the following options are available:
- Call
- Send text message
- Show website (if a web address has been stored)
- Navigate (if an address has been stored)
- Save as global favourite
- Send DTMF tones (for a number with DTMF tones)

- Select an option.

Deleting a contact
Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Contacts
You can delete contacts stored in the vehicle.
- Search for the contact.
- Select the contact.
- Select .
- Select Delete contact.
- Select Yes.

Call list

Call list overview

If your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

If your mobile phone does not support the PBAP Bluetooth® profile:

- The multimedia system generates its own call lists.
- The call list is not synchronised with the call lists in the mobile phone.

Making a call from the call list

Multimedia system:

Telephone ▸▸ Call list - Mobile phone

▶ Select an entry.
The call is made.

Options in the call list

Multimedia system:

Telephone ▸▸ Call list - Mobile phone

▶ Highlight an entry.
▶ Select .
The following options are available:
- Send text message
- Open contact

▶ Select an option.

Text messages

Overview of text message functions

If the connected mobile phone supports the MAP Bluetooth® profile, the text message functions can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

New messages are identified by the symbol in the multimedia system's display and an audible signal.

Depending on the mobile phone, the multimedia system only displays new incoming text messages or the 100 newest text messages.

The symbol is displayed when the mobile phone's message memory is full.

Configuring the displayed text messages

Multimedia system:

Telephone ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Message display

▶ Select .
A menu with the following options is shown:
- All messages
- New and unread messages
- New messages
- Off (The text messages are not displayed automatically.)

- Select an option.

Reading text messages
Multimedia system:
→ Telephone ▸▸ Text message

Reading a text message

- Select a text message.
  The message text is displayed.

Using the read-aloud function

- Select a text message.
- Select Read aloud.
  The text message is read aloud.

Composing and sending a text message
Multimedia system:
→ Telephone ▸▸ Text message

- Navigate to the left twice.
- Select Write new text message.

Adding a recipient

- Select Press to add recipient.
- Select the contact.

Dictating text

- Select Press to dictate.
  The App for the dictation function is loaded.
  If there was no prior Internet connection, a connection is now established.
- **To start the dictation function:** press the controller or touchpad.
- Say the message.
  The dictation ends automatically after you have finished speaking.
  After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.

Editing text

- Select the word.
- **To call up the correction menu:** press the controller or touchpad.
  The following options are available:
  - adjusting the capitalisation of words (if supported by the character set)
  - expanding the choice of words
  - deleting the selection
  - recording a new dictation
- **To leave the menu:** select Done.

Sending text messages

- Select Send text message.

Replying to a text message
Multimedia system:
→ Telephone ▸▸ Text message

- Select the text message.
- Select .
- Select Reply.

Calling a text message sender
Multimedia system:
→ Telephone ▸▸ Text message

- Select the text message.
- Select .
- Select Call sender.

Deleting text messages
Multimedia system:
→ Telephone ▸▸ Text message
▶ Select .
▶ **To delete a text message:** select Delete.
▶ **To change folders:** select Switch folder.
▶ Outbox
or
▶ Select Drafts.

In Car Office

"In Car Office" functions
Using "In Car Office", you can connect your online services with the multimedia system.
The following functions are available:
- Display of upcoming meetings in the calendar
- Selection of a meeting as a destination in the navigation
- Display of upcoming telephone conferences
- Selection of telephone conferences for automatic dialling
- Display of participants in a telephone conference
- Display and selection of calls to be made

ⓘ Please note that certain functions are only available when the vehicle is stationary.

Calling up "In Car Office"

Requirements:
- a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.
- the mobile phone is enabled for Internet access.
- you have a user account on the Mercedes me portal (https://me.mercedes-benz-com).
- the "In Car Office" service is activated in the Mercedes me portal.
- you have an account with an online service, for example Office 365.

▶ Select In Car Office.

Switching automatic start of "In Car Office" on/off
Multimedia system:
→ System ▸▸ In Car Office
▶ Switch Start In Car Office automatically on ☑ or off ☐.
If the automatic start of "In Car Office" is switched on, displays with options regarding upcoming appointments automatically appear in the display of the multimedia system.
If the automatic start of "In Car Office“ is switched off, you can call up the application via the main menu.

Selecting "In Car Office" functions
Multimedia system
→ In Car Office
▶ Select an appointment.
Depending on the appointment and the stored information, the following functions are available:
- Start route guidance/Cancel route guidance

- Display participants
- Set up call/Connect now

▶ Select a function.

Marking an entry in the to-do list as completed

Multimedia system

→ In Car Office

▶ Select an entry in the to-do list ☑.

Accepting/rejecting an incoming call for a telephone conference

▶ **To accept:** select Accept.

▶ **To reject:** select Reject.

Apple CarPlay™

Overview of Apple CarPlay™

iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay™. They are operated using the controller or the Siri® voice-operated control system. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Apple CarPlay™ via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via LINGUATRONIC (→ page 271).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay™ to the multimedia system.

The availability of Apple CarPlay™ may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Information on Apple CarPlay™

While using Apple CarPlay™ various functions of the multimedia system, e.g. telephony or the media sources Bluetooth® audio and iPod®, are unavailable.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting an iPhone® via Apple CarPlay™

Requirements:

- Apple® operating system version iOS 8.3 or above is installed on the iPhone®.
- There is an Internet connection for the full range of functions for Apple CarPlay™.
- The iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable (→ page 366).

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ›› Apple CarPlay

Setting automatic or manual start

A message appears when connected for the first time.

▶ **Automatic start:** select Automatically. Start automatically is activated ☑.

Apple CarPlay™ will now start immediately after the iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system using a USB cable.

▶ **Manual start:** select Manually.

▶ Select the iPhone® in the device list.

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations
A message with the data protection regulations appears.

▶ Select Accept & Start.

or

▶ Select Decline & End.
If you selected automatic start, you will have to start Apple CarPlay™ manually the next time you want to use it.

Exiting Apple CarPlay™

▶ Press the ⌂ button on the multifunction steering wheel, for example.

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay™ was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay™ in the main menu.

Calling up Apple CarPlay™ sound settings
Multimedia system:

↳ Connect ▸▸ Apple CarPlay ▸▸ Sound

▶ Select the tone menu (→ page 385).

Ending Apple CarPlay™
Multimedia system:

↳ Connect ▸▸ Apple CarPlay

▶ Select Disconnect.
The connection is ended.
The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Android Auto

Android Auto overview
Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. It is operated using the controller or the voice-operated control system. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Android Auto via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via LINGUATRONIC (→ page 271).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto to the multimedia system.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto Apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Information on Android Auto
While using Android Auto, various functions of the multimedia system, for example the media source Bluetooth® audio, are not available.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone via Android Auto

Requirements:
- The first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.

- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The Android Auto App is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 334).

  If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable (→ page 366).
- There is an Internet connection for the full range of functions for Android Auto.

Multimedia system:

Connect ›› Android Auto

▶ Select the mobile phone from the device list.

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

A message with the data protection regulations appears.

▶ Select Accept & Start.

or

▶ Select Decline & End.

Activating automatic start

▶ Select Start automatically ☑.

Starting manually

▶ Select the mobile phone from the device list.

Exiting Android Auto

▶ Press the ⌂ button on the multifunction steering wheel, for example.

ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto in the main menu.

Calling up the Android Auto sound settings

Multimedia system:

Connect ›› Android Auto ›› Sound

▶ Selecting the tone menu (→ page 385).

Ending Android Auto

Multimedia system:

Connect ›› Android Auto

▶ Select Disconnect.
The connection is ended.

The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Transferred vehicle data when using Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto

Information on transferred vehicle data

When using Android Auto or Apple CarPlay™, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

System information:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimise communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 303).

Driving status data:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the instrument cluster

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

Position data:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is only transferred while the navigation system is active in order to improve it (e.g. so it can continue functioning when in a tunnel).

Mercedes me connect

Information on Mercedes me connect

Mercedes me connect provides the following services:

- Breakdown management
- Appointment requests or similar
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
- Accident management

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available for you around the clock.

The Info call button, the breakdown assistance call button and the emergency call button can be found on the overhead control panel of the vehicle (→ page 349).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system (→ page 348).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, always call the national emergency services first using the standard national emergency service phone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 351).

Further information on Mercedes me connect, the provided service scope and operation: http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/de_DE/index.html

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system

Requirements:

- You have access to a GSM network.

- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The ignition is switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Contacts

▶ Call Mercedes me connect.
After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data.

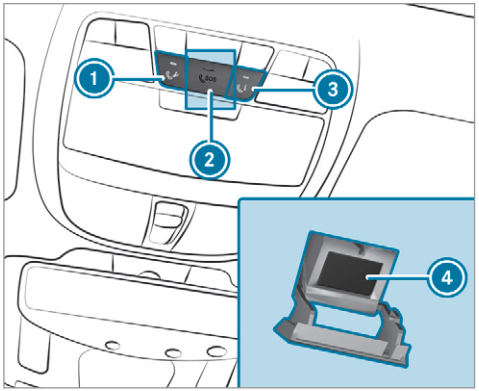
The data transfer is shown in the display. Then, you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

Further information on Mercedes me connect, the provided service scope and operation is available at: http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/de_DE/index.html

Making a call via the overhead control panel

Requirements:

- You have access to a GSM network.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The ignition is switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.



1 Breakdown assistance call
2 SOS button cover
3 MB Info call
4 SOS button

▶ **To make a breakdown assistance call:** press button 1.

▶ **To make an emergency call:** press SOS button cover 2 briefly to open.

▶ Press and hold SOS button 4 for at least one second.

▶ **To make an MB Info call:** press button 3.

An emergency call can be initiated even if a breakdown assistance or MB Info call is active. This has priority over all other active calls.

Calls via the overhead control panel are only possible with an available mobile phone network.

More information on Mercedes me connect and further services can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me

Information on the MB Info call

An Info call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been initiated via the overhead control panel (→ page 349) or the multimedia system (→ page 348).

You can find information on the following topics:

- activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transmitted during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 351).

Information on the breakdown assistance call

A breakdown assistance call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been initiated via the overhead control panel (→ page 349) or the multimedia system (→ page 348).

- A qualified Mercedes-Benz technician carries out repairs on site and/or the vehicle will be towed to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

  You may be charged for these services.

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 351).

Information on Mercedes me connect accident management

The Mercedes me connect accident management is an extension of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 351).

An emergency call is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre after an accident:

- A voice connection is made to a contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Mercedes me connect accident management.
- If necessary, the vehicle will be towed to a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Arranging a service appointment via Mercedes me connect

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select Call.
After your confirmation, the vehicle data is sent and a Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre employee deals with your appointment. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This service outlet will then contact you within 24 hours.

ⓘ If you select Call later after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears after a certain period of time.

Consenting to data transfer for Mercedes me connect

Requirements:

- There is an active breakdown assistance or Info call on the multimedia system

(→ page 348) or the overhead control panel (→ page 349).

If the breakdown and Mercedes me connect Concierge services are not activated on Mercedes me, the Do you want to transmit vehicle data and the vehicle's position to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre in order to improve the processing of your request? message appears.

▶ Select Yes.
The relevant vehicle data is sent automatically.

More information on Mercedes me: http://www.mercedes.me

Transferred data during a service call

In certain countries you must confirm the data transfer.

When you make service calls via Mercedes me connect, the following data is transferred:

Overview of transferred data

Service call	Transferred data
MB Info call Breakdown assistance call	• Current vehicle location • Vehicle identification number • Service code • Selected data about the status of the vehicle

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the relevant contract partner. Insufficient network coverage from the relevant contract partner may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

The ignition must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

The emergency call can be made automatically (→ page 352) or manually . Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Messages in the multimedia system display:

SOS READY: emergency call available

SOS NOT READY: the ignition is not on or there is a malfunction with the emergency call system.

During an active emergency call, SOS appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect_ecall.

ⓘ If an emergency call is unavailable, a message to this effect also appears in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

Automatic emergency call

Requirements:
- the ignition is switched on.
- the starter battery is sufficiently charged.

If restraint systems such as airbags or seat belt tensioners have been activated after an accident, the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system may automatically initiate an emergency call.

The emergency call has been made:
- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.
- In certain situations data is also transmitted in the speech channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

If your vehicle is equipped with an SOS button in the overhead control panel, it flashes until the emergency call has been completed.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

▶ Dial the emergency call number 999 or 112 on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- On the basis of the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Triggering a manual emergency call

▶ If the vehicle has an SOS button in the overhead control panel: press and hold the button for at least one second.

The emergency call has been made:
- a voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.

- on the basis of the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- a message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.
- in certain situations data is also transmitted in the speech channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

▶ Dial the emergency call number 999 or 112 on your mobile phone.

Ending an unintentional emergency call

▶ Select  on the multifunction steering wheel.

Transmitted data with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The following data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre:

- the vehicle's GPS position data
- the last GPS position data on the route (a few hundred metres before the incident)
- direction of travel
- vehicle identification number
- the vehicle drive type
- the estimated number of people in the vehicle
- whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- the time of the accident
- the language setting on the multimedia system

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- the current vehicle position can be called up
- a voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established

ⓘ For Russia: various functions, e.g. receiving traffic information, cannot be used for up to two hours after sending an emergency call.

Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode (Russia)

Requirements:

- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.
- The ignition is switched on.
- The vehicle has been stationary for at least one minute.

- **To start the test mode:** press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel for at least five seconds.
  The test mode is started and automatically ends after the language test has been performed.
- **To end the test mode manually:** switch off the ignition.
  The test mode is ended.

Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

Information on connecting to the Internet

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you can establish an Internet connection in the following ways:

- **Vehicles with a communication module:** Internet use including Mercedes me connect services and data roaming (→ page 354).
- **Vehicles without a communication module:**
  - via Bluetooth® with a data-enabled mobile phone (→ page 356)
  - via Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone (→ page 354)
  - via business telephony (→ page 355)

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

Internet connection via communication module

On vehicles with a built-in communication module, the Internet connection is established via an integrated SIM card.

If the data volume limit is reached, the availability of Mercedes me connect services is limited. The data volume must be purchased via Mercedes me connect.

Setting up an Internet connection via Wi-Fi

Requirements:

- the Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 295).
- the Wi-Fi function is activated on the external device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The Internet connection via Wi-Fi is restricted or does not function if:

- the mobile phone is switched off
- mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- the Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system
- the Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the external device
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the external device

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings ▸▸ Search for Wi-Fi networks

▶ Select the network.

▶ Logging in to the Wi-Fi network (→ page 295).

Setting up an Internet connection using business telephony

Requirements:

- **For use with a mobile phone:**
  - The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® SAP profile (**S**IM **A**ccess **P**rofile) (see manufacturer's operating instructions).
- **Using a SIM card:**
  - A SIM card is inserted in the card slot in the glove box (→ page 335).
  - The SIM card PIN is entered in the multimedia system.

The Internet connection using business telephony can be restricted or not function if:

- the mobile phone is switched off
- the mobile phone is only connected in the Hands-Free Profile and not as an SAP telephone

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

▶ Select mobile phone or SIM card.

▶ **To select the predefined access data of the mobile phone network provider:** select Predefined settings.
A list of countries appears.

▶ Select the country of your mobile phone network provider.
The list of available providers appears.

▶ Select your mobile phone network provider.
When an overview of the provider settings appears, make the necessary settings.

▶ Select Confirm settings.

▶ **To manually set the access data of the mobile phone network provider:** select Manual settings.
An overview of the provider settings appears.

▶ Set access data.

▶ Select Confirm settings.

ⓘ Set the access data in accordance with your data package. Otherwise, additional costs may be incurred. You can contact your mobile phone network provider to obtain the precise access data.

Setting up an Internet connection via Bluetooth®

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 334).

To connect via Bluetooth®, the mobile phone supports one of the following Bluetooth® profiles:

- DUN (**D**ial-**U**p **N**etworking)
- PAN (**P**ersonal **A**rea **N**etwork)

The Internet connection via Bluetooth® is restricted or does not function if:

- the mobile phone is switched off
- the mobile phone network coverage is insufficient
- mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- the Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- the Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a telephone and an Internet connection
- the mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system for the first time via Bluetooth®, you will be assisted through the process of setting up an Internet connection.

The Internet connection can also be configured manually.

Further information can be obtained at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect or from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

Bluetooth® connection via PAN

▶ Select the mobile phone.
The Internet connection is established.

Bluetooth® connection via DUN

▶ Select the mobile phone.
▶ Select the predefined access data of the mobile phone network provider (→ page 355).

or

▶ Manually set the access data of the mobile phone network provider (→ page 355).

ⓘ Set the access data in accordance with your data package. Otherwise, additional costs may be incurred. You can contact your mobile phone network provider to obtain the precise access data.

Switching the Bluetooth® profile

Requirements:
- The mobile phone supports the DUN and PAN Bluetooth® profiles.

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

- **To switch from DUN to PAN:** select the mobile phone.
- Select ☰.
- Select Change configuration.
- Activate ☑ Automatic configuration.
  The Internet connection is automatically configured using the PAN Bluetooth® profile.
- **To switch from PAN to DUN:** select the mobile phone.
- Select ☰.
- Select Change configuration.
- Deactivate ☐ Automatic configuration.
- Select Configure settings using COMAND.
- Configuring the Internet connection using preset or manual access data (→ page 356).

ⓘ While using business telephony, it is not possible to switch Bluetooth® profiles.

Editing access data

Requirements:
- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® DUN profile.

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

- Highlight the mobile phone.
- Select ☰.
- Select Change configuration.
- **For mobile phones with PAN and DUN:** select Configure settings using COMAND.
- Configure the Internet connection using preset or manual access data (→ page 356).

Cancelling Internet access permission for a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

- Highlight the mobile phone.
- Select ☰.
- Select Delete configuration.
- Select Yes.

Displaying mobile phone details

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

- Highlight the mobile phone.
- Select ☰.
- Select Details.

Establishing an Internet connection

Multimedia system:

→ Connect

- For example, select Browser.

ⓘ The multimedia system usually establishes the Internet connection automatically. If the multimedia system is not connected to the Internet, the Internet connection is established when an Internet application is used.

Connection status

Connection status overview



1 Display of existing connection and the reception field strength of the connected Bluetooth® device

Displaying the connection status

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity

- Select Internet status.
- If business telephony is connected as a hotspot: select Internet status.

ⓘ When connected via Wi-Fi or a Bluetooth® device, the approximate data volume transmitted is displayed. The exact values can be requested from your mobile phone network provider.

Mercedes-Benz Apps

Calling up Mercedes-Benz Apps

Requirements:

- The registration for the use of Mercedes-Benz Apps has been completed.
- The general terms and conditions have been confirmed.

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ▸▸ Mercedes-Benz Apps

- Select an app.

Further Mercedes-Benz Apps and information can be obtained at: http://apps.mercedes-benz.com/apps/

ⓘ The available features are country-dependent.
Licence fees may be applicable.

Operating Mercedes-Benz Apps using voice control

Requirements:

- The registration for the use of Mercedes-Benz Apps has been completed.
- The general terms and conditions have been confirmed.

The [ ] symbol indicates that a Mercedes-Benz app can be used via voice control.

- Select a Mercedes-Benz App (→ page 358). The app menu is displayed.

- **To use voice control: select** Language.
- Say the question or command.

(i) Voice control is not available in all countries and languages.

Web browser

Calling up a web page

Multimedia system:

Connect ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ Enter URL

- Enter a web address.
- **To finish the entry and call up the website:** select ok .

Showing/hiding the web browser menu

If you call up a website by selecting a link, for example, the web browser menu is hidden.

- **To show/hide:** press the button.

(i) The web browser supports video playback.

(i) No websites or videos are displayed while the vehicle is in motion.

Web browser overview



1. URL entry
2. Bookmarks
3. Web page, back
4. Web page, forwards
5. Options
6. To close the browser

Calling up web browser options

Multimedia system:

Connect ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ Options

The following functions are available:

- Refresh page/Cancel
- Zoom
- Browser settings
- Delete browser data

- Select an option.
- Make the desired changes to the settings.

Calling up the web browser settings

Multimedia system:

Connect ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Browser settings

The following functions are available:

- Block popups
- Enable Javascript
- Enable cookies

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Deleting browser data

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Delete browser data

The following options are available:

- All
- Cache
- Cookies
- Entered URLs
- Form data

▶ Select an option.

▶ Select Yes.

Managing bookmarks

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ Bookmarks

Selecting a bookmark

▶ Select an entry.

Creating a bookmark

▶ Select Add new bookmark.

▶ Enter a URL and a name.

▶ Select ok.

Editing a bookmark

▶ Highlight a bookmark.

▶ Select ☰.

▶ Select Edit.

▶ Enter a URL and a name.

▶ Select ok.

Deleting a bookmark

▶ Highlight a bookmark.

▶ Select ☰.

▶ Select Delete.

▶ Select Yes.

Closing the browser

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ▸▸ Browser

▶ Select Close browser.

Internet radio

Calling up the Internet radio

Requirements:

- There is an account on http://www.mercedes.me.
- The Internet radio service is activated.
- The data volume is available.

  Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

  The services are country-dependent.

  For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

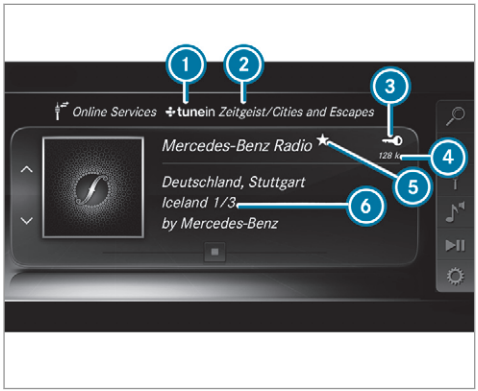
Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ Radio source

▶ Select TuneIn radio.
The Internet radio display appears. The last station set starts playing.

ⓘ The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

Internet radio overview



1. Internet radio provider
2. Selected category
3. Display (if connected to private user account)
4. Data transfer rate
5. Current station is stored as a favourite
6. Additional information on the current station

Selecting and connecting to Internet radio stations

Multimedia system:

Radio ▸▸ Radio source ▸▸ TuneIn radio ▸▸ Search

- Select a category.
- Select a station.
  The connection is established automatically.

or

- Select Enter address or POI.
- Enter a station name using the entry field.

ⓘ A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using Internet radio.

Saving/deleting Internet radio stations as favourites

Multimedia system:

Radio ▸▸ Radio source ▸▸ TuneIn radio

- Select a station.
- Press and hold the touchpad or controller until an audible signal sounds.
  The ★ symbol appears by the station name.
- Select ★ Favourites.
  The list of saved favourite stations appears.

or

- Create an account for the online provider (TuneIn radio) and then log in on the multimedia system.
  Your favourites are imported to the multimedia system.

Deleting favourites

- Select ★ Favourites.
- Select a station.
- Press and hold the touchpad or controller until an audible signal sounds.
  The ★ symbol by the station name disappears.

Setting the Internet radio options

Multimedia system:

Radio ▸▸ Radio source ▸▸ TuneIn Radio ▸▸ Options

The following options are available:

- Select Stream: select the stream quality.
- Login to TuneIn Account: log in to your TuneIn user account.
- Log Out of Account: log out of your TuneIn user account.

▶ Select an option.

Media

Audio mode

Information on the audio mode

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

Permissible file systems:

- FAT32
- exFAT
- NTFS

Permissible data storage medium:

- SD card
- USB storage device
- iPod®/iPhone®
- MTP devices
- Bluetooth® audio equipment

ⓘ
- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).

Supported formats:

- MP3
- WMA
- AAC
- WAV
- FLAC
- ALAC

ⓘ Observe the following notes:

- Due to the large variety of available music files regarding encoders, sampling rates and data rates, playback cannot always be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
- Copy-protected music files or DRM encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).



Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.



Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

Notes on copyright

Audio files that you create or reproduce yourself for playback are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions, even for private use, are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

Switching on media mode

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Media sources

▶ Select a media source.
Playable music files are played back.

Inserting/removing an SD card

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury from swallowing SD cards

SD cards are small parts.

They could be swallowed and lead to choking.

▶ Keep SD cards out of the reach of children.

▶ Seek medical attention immediately if an SD card has been swallowed.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage the SD memory card.

- Remove the SD memory card after use and take it out of the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ Mem. card

Inserting

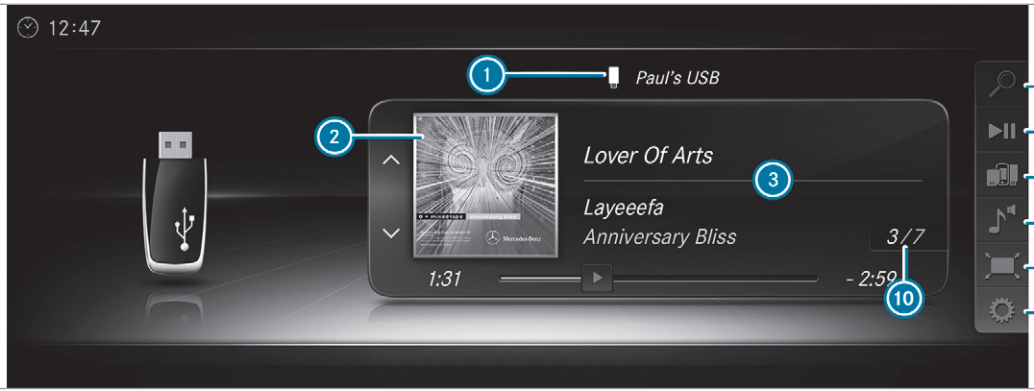
The multimedia connection unit is located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

- Insert the SD memory card into the SD card slot until it engages. The side with the contacts must face downwards.
  Playable music files are played back.

Removing

- Press the SD card.
- Remove the SD card.

Overview of the audio mode



1. Active data storage medium
2. Album cover
3. Track, artist, album
4. Search
5. Playback control
6. Media sources
7. Sound
8. Full screen (for video playback)
9. Options
10. Track number and number of tracks in the track list

Connecting USB devices

NOTE Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

- Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.

The multimedia connection unit is found in the stowage compartment under the armrest and has two USB ports. Depending on the vehicle's equipment, additional USB ports can be found in the stowage compartment of the centre console or rear folding compartment.

- Connect the USB device to the USB port. Playable music files are played back only if the corresponding media display is activated.

Use the USB port identified by [ ] to use Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto.

Selecting a track

Multimedia system:

→ Media

Selecting a track by skipping to a track

- **To skip backwards or forwards to a track:** navigate up or down.

Selecting a track using the current track list

- Select [ ].
- Select Current track list.
- Select a track.

Selecting playback options

Multimedia system:

→ Media » [ ] Options

Playing back similar tracks

- Select Play similar tracks.
  A track list with similar tracks is created and played back.

Playback mode

- Select Random playback of the current track list.
  The current track list is played in random order.
- Select Random playback of the current medium.
  All tracks on the active data storage medium are played in random order.
- Select Normal track sequence.
  The current track list is played in the order it appears on the data storage medium.

Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:

→ Media » ►| |Playback control

A bar with playback controls is shown.

- **To pause playback**: press the controller.
  The [ ] symbol is displayed.
- **To resume playback**: press the touchpad again.
  The [ ] symbol is displayed.

To fast forward/rewind

- To move ⏸ on the timeline: swipe left or right on the touchpad.

To hide the playback controls

- Press the ⮌ button.

Video mode

Switching to video mode

Multimedia system:

→ Media ⏩ Media sources

- Select a data storage medium.
  Playable video files are played back.

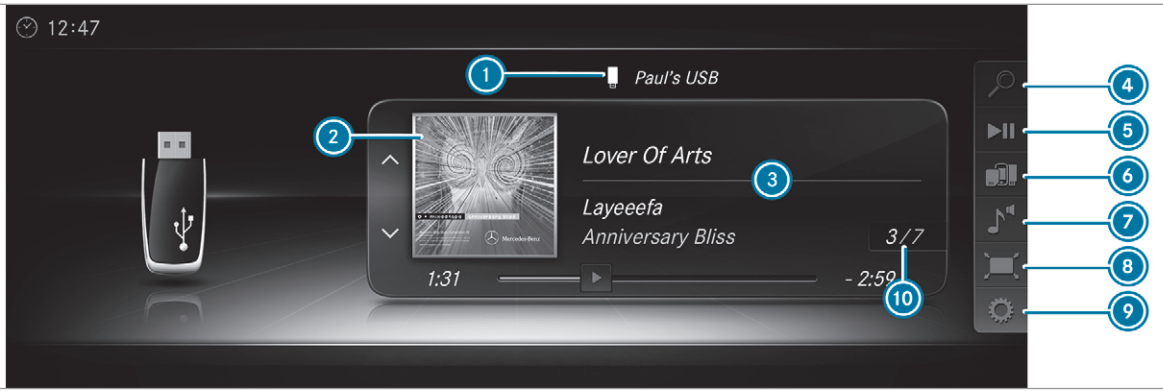
The multimedia system supports the following formats:

- MPEG
- AVI, DivX, MKV
- MP4, M4V
- WMV

ⓘ Due to the large variety of available video files regarding encoders, sampling rates and data transfer rates, playback cannot always be guaranteed.
Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.

Copy-protected video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.

Overview of video mode



1. Active data storage medium
2. Album cover
3. Track, artist, album
4. Search
5. Playback control
6. Media sources
7. Sound
8. Full screen
9. Options
10. Track number and number of tracks in the track list

Activating/deactivating full-screen mode
Multimedia system:
→ Media ▸▸ Media sources

- Select a data storage medium.
  Playable video files are played back.
- **To activate full-screen mode:** select Full screen.
- **To deactivate full-screen mode:** press the touchpad.

Changing video settings
Multimedia system:
→ Media ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Picture format

The following picture formats are available:

- Automatic
- 16:9
- 4:3
- Zoom

- Select a picture format.

Adjusting the brightness manually

- Select Brightness.
- Adjust the brightness.

Media search

Starting the media search
Multimedia system:
→ Media ▸▸ Search

Depending on the connected media sources and files, the following categories are listed:

- Current track list
- Keyword search
- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- Tracks
- Folder
- Music genres
- Year
- Composers
- Videos
- Podcasts (Apple® devices)
- Audiobooks (Apple® devices)

- Select a category.

ⓘ The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analysed.

Media Interface

Information about the Media Interface
Media Interface is a universal interface for the connection of mobile audio equipment. The multimedia system has two USB ports. The USB ports are located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

Supported devices

The Media Interface allows you to connect the following data storage media:

- iPod®
- iPhone®
- MP3 player

- USB devices

For details and a list of supported devices, visit our website at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect. Follow the instructions in the "Media Interface" section.

Switching to Media Interface

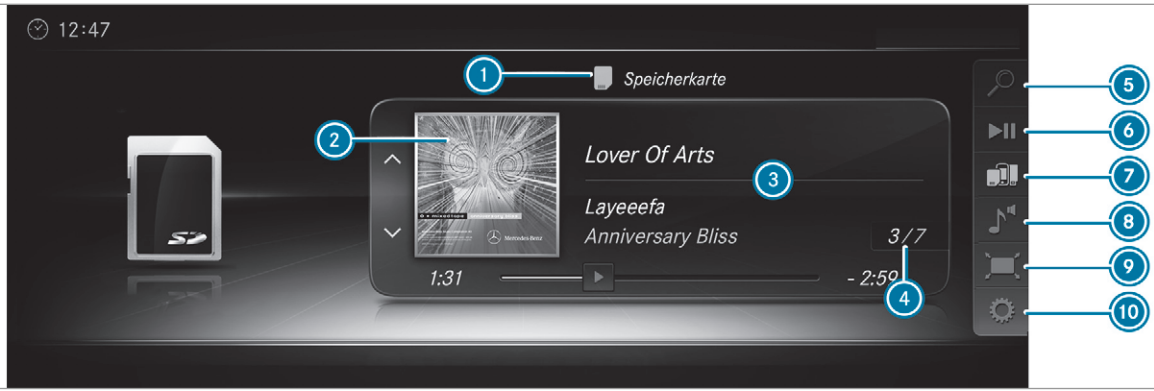
Multimedia system:

Media » Media sources

▶ Connect a data storage medium to the USB port (→ page 366).

▶ Select a media device.
Playable music files are played back.

Overview of Media Interface



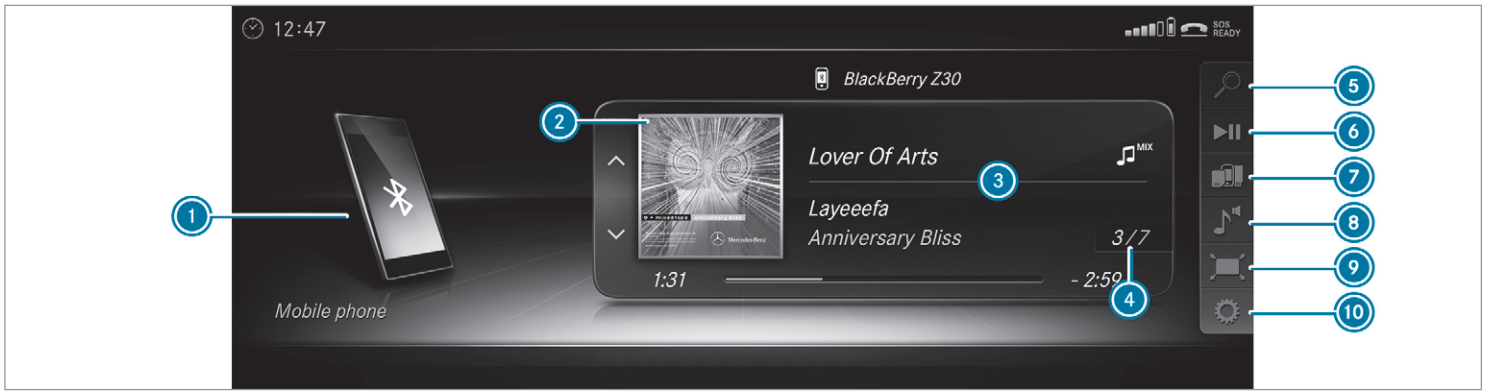
1. Active data storage medium
2. Cover
3. Artist, track and album
4. Track number and number of tracks in the track list
5. Search
6. Playback control
7. Media sources
8. Sound
9. Full screen (video playback only)
10. Options

Bluetooth® audio

Information about Bluetooth® audio

Before using your Bluetooth® audio equipment with the multimedia system for the first time, you will need to authorise it (→ page 373).

Bluetooth® Audio overview



1. Active data storage medium
2. Cover art
3. Track, artist, album
4. Track number and number of tracks in the track list

⑤ Search
⑥ Playback control
⑦ Media sources
⑧ Sound
⑨ Full screen (video playback only)
⑩ Options

Searching for and authorising a Bluetooth® audio device

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment (→ page 295).
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:

→ Media ⏩ Media sources ⏩ Bluetooth audio

Authorising new Bluetooth® audio equipment

▶ Select .
▶ Select Add new Bluetooth audio device.
▶ Select Start search on the system.
Detected audio equipment is displayed in the device list.
▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device.
Authorisation starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
▶ If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.
The audio equipment is connected and playback starts.

Selecting Bluetooth® audio equipment that has already been authorised

▶ Select .
▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device.

Establishing a connection from the Bluetooth® audio equipment

The Bluetooth® device name of the multimedia system is MB BLUETOOTH XXXXX.

▶ Select Search from device.
▶ Start the authorisation on the audio equipment (see manufacturer's operating instructions).
A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
▶ Confirm on both devices if the codes are identical.
The audio equipment is connected and playback starts.

With some audio equipment, playback must be initially started on the device itself so that the multimedia system can play the audio files.

ⓘ Device-specific information on authorising and connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones can be obtained at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect or from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Activating Bluetooth® audio

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Media sources

▶ Select Bluetooth audio.
The multimedia system activates the connected Bluetooth® audio equipment.

Selecting a music player

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ Bluetooth audio

▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device.
If multiple music players are present on the Bluetooth® audio equipment a list appears.

▶ Select a music player.
Playback starts.

Searching for a track

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ Bluetooth audio

▶ Select .

▶ Select a category.
A track list appears.

▶ Select a track.

ⓘ The function is only available when the mobile phone and the music player selected on the mobile phone support this function.

Switching Bluetooth® audio equipment via NFC

Requirements:

- Observe the notes on using NFC (→ page 337).
- The Bluetooth® audio overview is displayed (→ page 374).

▶ Lightly press the NFC area on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
If the mobile phone has already been authorised on the multimedia system as Bluetooth® audio equipment, it is now connected.
If the mobile phone is authorised on the multimedia system as Bluetooth® audio equipment for the first time, it is connected after confirming the instructions for the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Disconnecting Bluetooth® audio equipment

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Media sources

▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device.

▶ Select Deauthorise.

▶ Select Yes.

Radio

Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

▶ Alternatively: press the RADIO button.
The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

Radio overview



1. Active frequency band
2. Station name or set frequency
3. Artist, title, album and radio text
4. Station list
5. Presets
6. Radio source
7. Sound
8. Tag this song
9. Options

Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩ Radio source

▶ Select a frequency band.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

▶ Navigate up or down.

Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩

▶ Select a station.

Searching for radio stations using station names or direct frequency entry

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩ ⏩

▶ Enter a station name or frequency.

▶ Select OK.
The search results are displayed.

▶ Select a station.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩ Presets

▶ Select Store current station in the presets.

Editing radio station presets

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩ Presets

Moving stations:

▶ Highlight a preset entry and navigate to the left.

▶ Select Move highlighted station.

▶ Select a preset.

Deleting stations:

▶ Highlight a preset entry and navigate to the left.

▶ Select Delete highlighted station.

▶ Select Yes.

Calling up a slide show (FM/DAB radio mode)

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩ Radio source ⏩ FM/DAB radio stations



Slide show (1) displays additional information provided by the station as an image. This can include logos, album covers, music tracks, programmes, news or service information, for example. The additional information is shown in full-screen mode by selecting (2).

- **To activate full-screen mode:** select Full screen.
- **To deactivate full-screen mode:** select ⮌.

Activating or deactivating the frequency fix function

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Frequency fix

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

If the function is activated, the set frequency is kept even if the reception is poor.

Tagging music tracks

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

If radio stations provide the relevant information, this function allows you to transfer information on the music track currently playing to an Apple® device. You can then purchase the audio file from the iTunes Store®.

- Select ♫→ Tag this song.

The track information is saved.

Switching traffic announcements on/off

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Audio ▸▸ Navigation and traffic announcements

- Switch the function on ☑ or off ☐.

or

- Press and hold the 🔇 button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Setting the traffic information service volume increase

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Audio ▸▸ Navigation and traffic announcements

- Select Traffic announcements volume increase.
- Select No increase or a value.

Activating/deactivating radio text

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Display radio text information

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

TV

Information on TV mode

Ubiquitous DTCP-MOST

Copyright® 2015 Ubiquitous Corp.

The TV tuner enables reception of digital channels according to the following standards:

- DVB-T
- DVB-T2

In some countries, the standards may not be available, or may not be available in all areas.

A CA module (Conditional Access Module), which is not included in the scope of delivery, is used to decrypt HD programmes according to the CI+ standard. In some countries, an additional smart card is required, which is inserted into the CA module (see the manufacturer's operating manual).

The TV tuner is In the boot, in the rear bag on the right-hand side. The CA module is inserted into the TV tuner.

! NOTE Damage to the CA module and Smart Card

The CA module is designed for use in the home. When used on the move, the CA module may overheat in consistently high outside temperatures and may be damaged.

▶ Make sure that the CA module is not subject to high temperatures for extended periods of time.
If the CA module is damaged, no encrypted channels can be received.

The TV tuner can receive programmes in Dolby Digital Plus.



Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

The TV tuner automatically sets the TV standard.

TV reception is dependent on the following factors:

- Speed
- Characteristics of the selected TV channel

TV reception may be influenced by the following factors:

- Electronic devices which are taken into the vehicle may impair TV reception.
- The conditions for reception may change whilst the vehicle is in motion.

Poor reception conditions can have the following effect:

- The TV tuner switches to an alternative channel with better reception which is digitally broadcasting the same programme content
- The TV tuner mutes the sound, freezes the screen or hides it. The symbol appears in the display.

Switching to TV mode

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources

▶ Select TV.
The TV picture appears. If available, the channel and programme information is displayed.

If the vehicle is travelling faster than 5 km/h the television picture is hidden from the driver. If available, the channel and programme information is continuously displayed.

TV mode overview



1. Active media source
2. Channel name
3. Current programme with start and finish times
4. Station lists
5. Presets
6. Media sources
7. Sound
8. Full screen
9. Options

Overview of the displays in the TV control menu

The following information is displayed:

- Current TV channel with the ★ symbol (if the channel has been saved as a favourite)
- Current programme with start and finish times
- FIX

  Channel fix, description of the function (→ page 382)

  Activating/deactivating channel fix (→ page 382)
- Symbols, for example:

  Teletext

  Audio languages available

  Encrypted channel

Showing or hiding in full screen

Showing

▶ Select Full screen.

or

▶ Press the ▶▶| button.

Hiding

▶ Press the ⮌ button.

Selecting TV channels

Selecting TV channels from the control menu

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV

▶ Swipe up or down on the touchpad.
The TV tuner sets the previous/next channel from the channel list. The control menu appears for twelve seconds.

Selecting TV channels from the channel list

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Station lists

▶ Select TV channels.

▶ Select a TV channel.
The TV tuner selects the channel from the channel list. The control menu appears for approximately twelve seconds.

Searching for a TV channel

▶ Select TV channels.

▶ Select Search.

▶ Enter the channel searched for (→ page 291).

▶ Select a TV channel.

Selecting a TV channel from the favourites

Requirements:

- The TV channel has been saved in the favourites.

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ ★ Presets

▶ Select the TV channel.

Selecting TV channels in the background

Situation:

- The navigation system is active, for example
- TV mode is switched on in the background and the sound from the selected TV channel can be heard

- Press the ⏭ button on the touchpad.
  The media menu is called up.
- Navigate up or down.
  The next or previous TV channel is selected.

Displaying current programme information for the selected channel (EPG)

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options

- Select Electronic Program Guide.

  EPG displays the following information (if available):
  - broadcast times
  - the names of the current and upcoming programmes
- Select programme information and confirm.
  The details are displayed.
- **To scroll:** swipe up or down on the touchpad.
- **To exit the detailed display:** press the ⮌ button.

Function of the channel fix setting

Channel fix is switched on

The channel is not changed. This is useful if, for example, you drive the vehicle through reception regions that overlap. It prevents frequent switching back and forth between channels.

The FIX indicator is displayed after the name of the TV channel.

Channel fix is switched off

Depending on reception quality, the TV tuner automatically switches to an alternative channel with the same programme content but better reception. Using this function, the best possible television picture can be found, regardless of the reception quality.

Activating/deactivating channel fix

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options

- Switch Channel fix on ☑ or off ☐.

Channel list overview

The TV tuner shows the current programme on the digital TV channels or radio stations with adequate reception in its own channel list.

The order of the channel lists is alphabetical or country-specific.

The TV tuner requires a short amount of time to update the information.

The channel lists show the following information:

- receivable channel names
- programme title

The information is shown under the following conditions:

- it is broadcast by the digital channel
- the reception conditions are adequate

Favourites

Overview of favourites

You can create a total of 40 digital TV channel favourites.

Quick-saving a TV channel
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV

- In full-screen mode, press the touchpad for longer than three seconds.
The current TV channel is stored in the favourites in the next available position.

Storing TV channels
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Presets

- Select Store current station in the presets.
The current channel is stored in the favourites in the next available position.
- Alternatively: highlight the channel in the channel list and store as a favourite.

Moving channels in the favourites

- Highlight a channel in the favourites.
- Select Move highlighted station.
- Highlight the new position.
- Confirm the position.

Deleting channels

- Highlight a channel in the favourites.
- Select Delete highlighted station.
- Select Yes.

TV programme

Overview of audio language and subtitles

Audio language

- It is possible to choose between several audio languages when a programme is broadcast in multiple languages.
- If, for example, English is set as the system language and a TV channel is broadcasting in this language, English is selected automatically.

The programme transmission may be indicated with the following symbols:

- Programme with audio explanations for the visually impaired
- Stereo broadcast
- Programme for the hearing impaired
- 5.1 Broadcast in surround sound

If a symbol is not shown, the programme is either broadcast in mono or the transmission properties are unknown.

Subtitles

- The function is switched on: subtitles are shown in the selected language for the current programme (if available).

Setting the TV audio language
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options

- Select Audio/subtitles.
- Select one of the available audio languages.
The audio language selected only applies to the current programme.

Setting the TV subtitles
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options

- Select Audio/subtitles.

- Select Show subtitles.
  Switch the subtitles on ☑ or off ☐.
- Select one of the available languages for the subtitles.
  The language selected only applies to the current programme.

Teletext

Teletext overview

Teletext pages are located between page 100 and page 899.

A dynamic teletext page consists of several subpages.

Information on MHEG-5 digital teletext:

- digital teletext is only available in some countries, e.g. the UK and New Zealand
- interactive multimedia applications such as weather forecasts, news reports and sport results are available
- it may take some time before all the pages load

Showing teletext

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Teletext

- **To call up the previous or next teletext page:** swipe upwards or downwards on the touchpad.
- **To enter numbers:** press and hold the touchpad.
- Enter the numbers in quick succession.
- **To select a subpage:** swipe left or right on the touchpad.

ⓘ The subpage currently selected is marked by a blue symbol.

- **To return to the TV programme:** press and hold the ⮌ button.

MHEG-5 digital teletext

- If the teletext is displayed, press and hold on the touchpad.
  A colour selection bar appears.
- Select a colour.
  The data content is displayed.
- **To enter numbers:** select 123.
- Enter the numbers in quick succession.
- **To return to the TV programme:** select TV.

Picture settings

Picture settings overview

The following picture format settings are available:

- Automatic
- 16:9
- 4:3
- Zoom

The brightness is automatically set.

Selecting picture settings

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options

- Select Picture format.

▶ Select a picture format.

HD programmes

Inserting the CA module

NOTE Damage to the CA module and Smart Card

The CA module is designed for use in the home. When used on the move, the CA module may overheat in consistently high outside temperatures and may be damaged.

▶ Make sure that the CA module is not subject to high temperatures for extended periods of time.
If the CA module is damaged, no encrypted channels can be received.

The TV tuner is In the boot, in the rear bag on the right-hand side.

▶ If required (country-dependent), insert the Smart Card into the CA module slot.

▶ Remove the protective cap from the TV tuner.

▶ Insert the CA module into the TV tuner slot.

▶ Replace the protective cap on the TV tuner. When the CA module is inserted correctly, encrypted HD programmes can be received according to CI+ standard.

If the CA module is not compatible, a fault message appears.

Calling up the CA module menu

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options

▶ Select CA module.

▶ Select a menu option.

ⓘ You can view the subscription number in the CI Menu. You need this to extend the subscription, for example.
If playback is malfunctioning, you can try to resolve the problem with Restart CI module.
Further information (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Sound

Tone settings

Information about the sound system

The sound system has a total output of 100 watts and is equipped with 7 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Automatic volume adjustment
- Other sound settings

▶ Select a sound menu.

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Equaliser
▶ Select Treble, Mid or Bass.
▶ Change the settings.

Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Automatic volume adjustment
Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.
▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adjusting the balance/fader
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Balance and Fader
▶ Adjust the balance and fader.
▶ **To exit the menu:** press the ⮌ button.

Burmester® surround sound system

Information about the Burmester® surround sound system
The Burmester® surround sound system has a total output of 590 watts and is equipped with 13 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Sound
The following functions are available:
- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Automatic volume adjustment
- Surround sound
- Sound focus
- Other sound settings

▶ Select a function.

Adjusting the treble, mid and bass settings on the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Equaliser
▶ Select Treble, Mid or Bass.
▶ Set the desired values.

Activating/deactivating volume adjustment in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Automatic volume adjustment
Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.
▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adjusting the balance/fader in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Balance and Fader
▶ Adjust the balance and fader.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the ⮌ button.

Switching surround sound on/off in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ⏩ ♪ Sound ⏩ Surround sound

▶ Switch the function on ☑ or off ☐.

Adjusting the sound focus in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ⏩ ♪ Sound ⏩ Sound focus

▶ Adjust the sound focus.

Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

Information on the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

The Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system has a total output of 1450 watts and is equipped with 23 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ⏩ ♪ Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Automatic volume adjustment
- VIP seat (seat-based sound optimisation)
- Sound profiles
- Other sound settings

▶ Select a sound menu.

Adjusting the treble, mid-range and bass settings on the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ⏩ ♪ Sound ⏩ Equaliser

▶ Select Treble, Mid or Bass.

▶ Set the desired values.

Activating/deactivating volume adjustment in the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ⏩ ♪ Sound ⏩ Automatic volume adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adjusting the balance/fader in the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ⏩ ♪ Sound ⏩ Balance and Fader

▶ Adjust the balance and fader.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the ⮌ button.

Adjusting the seat-based sound optimisation in the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ VIP seat

This setting optimises the sound playback for the selected seat position.

▶ Activate the function ☑.

▶ Select a seat position.

Selecting the sound profile in the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Sound profiles

The following profiles are available:

- Pure
- Easy Listening
- Live
- Surround
- 3D-Sound

▶ Select a sound profile.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display in the instrument display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service message using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

You can obtain further information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Displaying the service due date

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

- **To exit the display:** press the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Operating the on-board computer (→ page 260).

Carrying out maintenance work at regular intervals

NOTE Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Service work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- Always observe the prescribed service intervals.
- Always have the prescribed service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Maintenance work will need to be performed more often than specified if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads, for example:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops.
- if the vehicle is primarily used for short-distance driving.
- for frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces.
- if the engine is often left idling for long periods.
- in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used.

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior filter, engine air cleaner, engine oil, oil filter etc. changed more frequently. The tyres must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can only calculate the service due date when the battery is connected.

- Note down the service due date displayed on the instrument display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 389).

Engine compartment

Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

Operation of the active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

In certain accident situations, the risk of injury to pedestrians can be reduced by the actuation of the active bonnet. The rear area of the engine bonnet is raised by approximately 85 mm.

For the drive to the workshop, reset the triggered active bonnet yourself. If the active bonnet has been triggered, pedestrian protection may be limited.

A qualified specialist workshop must re-instate the full functionality of the active bonnet.

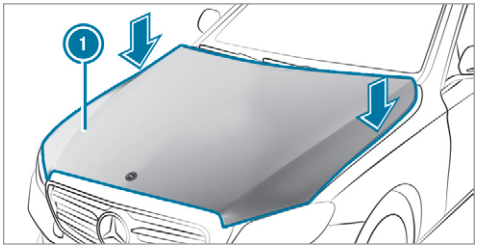
The active bonnet is not available in all countries.

Resetting the active bonnet

⚠ **WARNING** Danger of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described below:



- With your hand flat, push down active bonnet (1) in the area around the hinges on both sides (arrows).
  The engine bonnet must engage in position.
- If the active bonnet can be raised slightly at the rear in the area of the hinges, repeat the step until it engages correctly.

Opening/closing the bonnet

WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the engine bonnet unlocked

An unlocked engine bonnet may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view.

- Never unlock the engine bonnet when driving.
- Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the engine bonnet

When opening or closing the engine bonnet, it may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

- Only open or close the engine bonnet when there are no persons in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Certain components in the engine compartment may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the cooler fan.

Make sure of the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- Switch the ignition off.
- Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving component parts, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewellery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING Risk of injury from touching component parts under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. If you touch component parts which are under voltage, you could receive an electric shock.

- Never touch components of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

WARNING Danger of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the engine,

the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

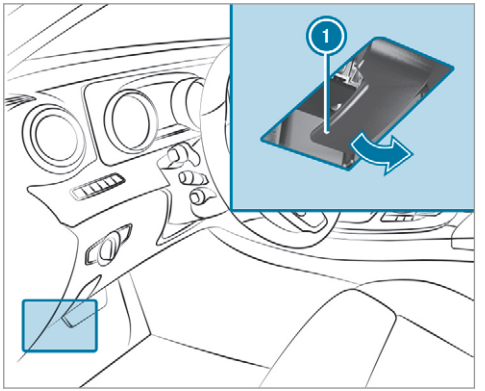
- Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described below:

WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers while the engine bonnet is open

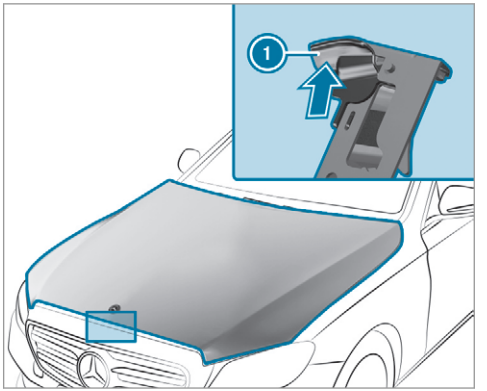
When the engine bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before opening the engine bonnet.

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.



- **To open:** pull lever (1) to release the engine bonnet.



- Push bonnet catch (1) upwards and lift the bonnet by approximately 40 cm.
- **To close:** lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 20 cm.
- If the bonnet can still be lifted slightly, open the bonnet again and close it with a little more force until it engages correctly.

Engine oil

Checking the engine oil level using the oil dipstick

WARNING Danger of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

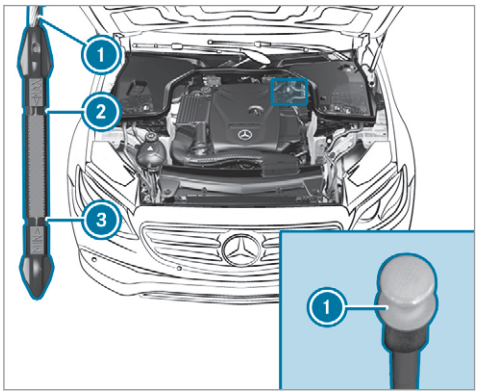
- Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described below:

Plug-in hybrid: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be installed in the engine compartment in different locations.

Waiting time before checking the oil level:

- engine at normal operating temperature: five minutes.



- Park the vehicle on a flat surface.
- Remove oil dipstick (1) and wipe off.
- Slowly slide oil dipstick (1) into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again after approximately three seconds.
  - Oil level is correct: oil level is between (2) and (3).
  - Oil level too low: oil level is at (3) or below.
  - Oil level too high: oil level is above (2).
- If the oil level is too low, top up with 1 l of engine oil.
- If the oil level is too high, drain off excess engine oil. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Checking the engine oil level with an on-board computer

The engine oil level can be checked using the on-board computer for the following models:

- **E 200 d, E 220 d, E 220 d 4MATIC**
- **E 300 d, E 300 de, E 350 d**
- **E 400 d, E 400 d 4MATIC**

The engine oil level is determined during driving. The oil level display is only available after a driv-

ing time of up to 30 minutes and if the ignition is switched on, depending on the driving profile.

It is not possible to correctly measure the oil level if:

- the vehicle is not level during the measurement process.
- the bonnet was previously opened.

The engine must be restarted and the engine oil level will be determined again when driving.

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ Engine oil level:

You will see one of the following display messages in the multifunction display:

- Engine oil level Measuring now: measurement of the oil level is not yet possible. Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.
- Engine oil level OK and the bar display for indicating the oil level in the multifunction display is green and is between "min" and "max": the oil level is correct.
- Engine oil level Add 1.0 l and the bar display for indicating the oil level in the multifunction display is orange and is below "min": top up with 1 l of engine oil.
- Reduce engine oil level and the bar display for indicating the oil level in the multifunction display is orange and is above "max": drain off the excess engine oil. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- For engine oil level turn on ignition: switch on the ignition to check the engine oil level.
- Engine oil level System inoperative: sensor faulty or not connected. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Engine oil level System currently unavail.: close the bonnet.

Topping up engine oil

⚠ **WARNING** Danger of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described below:

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifi-

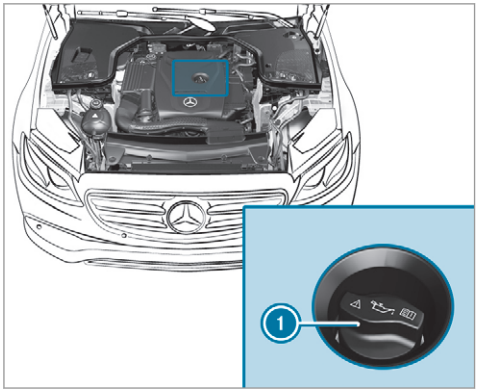
cations explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.

- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.
- Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change.

NOTE Damage caused by topping up too much engine oil

Topping up too much engine oil can cause damage to the engine or the catalytic converter.

- Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.



- Turn cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Top up the engine oil.
- Replace cap (1) and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.
- Check the oil level again (→ page 393).

Checking the coolant level

WARNING Danger of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

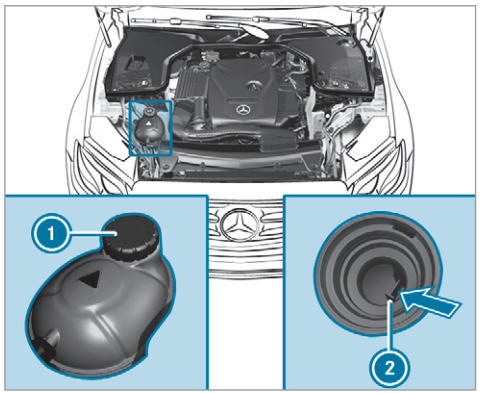
- Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described below:

WARNING Danger of burns from hot coolant

The engine cooling system is pressurised, particularly when the engine is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out.

- Let the motor cool down before opening the cap.
- When opening the cap, wear gloves and protective eyewear.

▶ Slowly turn the cap half a turn to allow pressure to escape.



▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.

▶ Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
The coolant temperature must be below 70 °C.

▶ Slowly turn cap (1) anti-clockwise to relieve excess pressure.

▶ Continue turning cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.

The coolant level is correct:

- if the engine is cold up to marker bar (2)
- if the engine is warm up to 1.5 cm over marker bar (2)

▶ If necessary, top up with coolant that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Further information on coolant (→ page 458)

Topping up the windscreen washer system

⚠ WARNING Danger of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described below:

⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

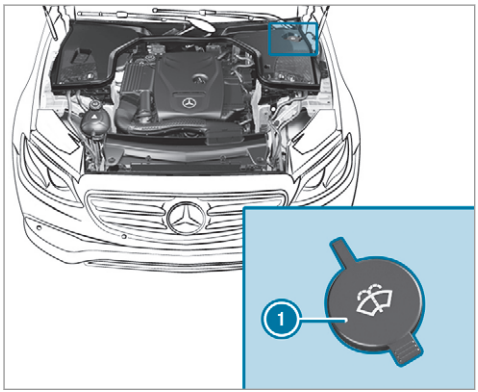
▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



▶ Remove cap (1) by the tab.
▶ Top up the washer fluid.

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the HOLD function are deactivated.
- The 360° camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The blower for the ventilation/heating is switched off.
- The windscreen wiper switch is in position 0.
- In car washes with a towing mechanism: neutral N is engaged.
- The key is at a distance of at least 3 m away from the vehicle, otherwise the boot lid could open unintentionally.

ⓘ If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windscreen and wiper rubber, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Information on using a high-pressure cleaner

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with circular jet nozzles

The water jet of a circular jet nozzle (dirt grinder) can cause externally invisible damage to the tyres or chassis parts.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- ▶ Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle.
- ▶ Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a high-pressure cleaner:

- Keep the key at least 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise the boot lid could open unintentionally.
- Maintain a distance of at least 30 cm to the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative foil:** parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high pressure cleaner. Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around whilst cleaning.
- Observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not point the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner directly at sensitive parts such as tyres, slits, electrical component parts, batteries, light sources and ventilation slots.

Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the legal requirements, e.g. in a number of countries, washing by hand is only permitted in specially designated wash bays.

- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- ▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois. Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet.

Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care

Observe the following information:

	Cleaning and care	Avoiding paintwork damage
Paintwork	• Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards. • Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards. • Coolant, brake fluid, tree resins, oils, fuel and greases: remove by gently rubbing with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid. • Tar stains: use tar remover. • Wax: use silicone remover.	• Do not attach stickers, films or similar. • Remove dirt immediately, where possible.
Matt finish	• Only use care products approved by Mercedes-Benz.	• Do not polish the vehicle and light-alloy wheels. • Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards. • Do not use car wash programmes with a final hot wax treatment. • Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax. • Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on care of car parts

WARNING Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

WARNING Risk of burns from tailpipes and tailpipe trim

The tailpipe and tailpipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trim.
- Allow the vehicle parts to cool down before you touch them.

Observe the following information:

	Notes on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Wheels/rims	Use water and acid-free wheel cleaners.	• Do not use acidic wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components. • To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and brake pads warm up and dry out.
Windows	Clean the windows on the inside and outside using a damp cloth and cleaning agents recommended by Mercedes-Benz.	Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of windows.

	Notes on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Wiper blades	Fold out the wiper blades and clean them using a damp cloth.	Do not clean the wiper blades too often.
Exterior lighting	Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.	Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.
AIRPANEL	If the vehicle is very dusty or there are salt deposits in the AIRPANEL mechanics, the adjustment range of the shutters in the radiator trim may be restricted. • Switch on the ignition, and the shutters open automatically after approximately 120 seconds. • Clean the bearing points of the shutters with a high-pressure water jet.	When using a high-pressure cleaner, maintain a minimum distance of 30 cm.
Sensors	Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumper and in the radiator trim with a soft cloth and car shampoo.	When using a high-pressure cleaner, maintain a minimum distance of 30 cm.
Reversing camera and **360° Camera**	• Open the camera cover with the multimedia system(→ page 230) . • Use clear water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.	Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

	Notes on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Exhaust pipes	Clean with cleaning agents recommended by Mercedes-Benz, particularly in the winter and after washing the vehicle.	Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
Trailer tow hitch	• Remove traces of rust on the ball, e.g. with a wire brush. • Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth. • After cleaning, oil or grease the ball coupling lightly. • Observe the notes on care in the trailer tow hitch manufacturer's operating instructions.	Do not clean the ball coupling with a high-pressure cleaner or solvent.

Notes on care of the interior

WARNING Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous.

When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

Observe the following information:

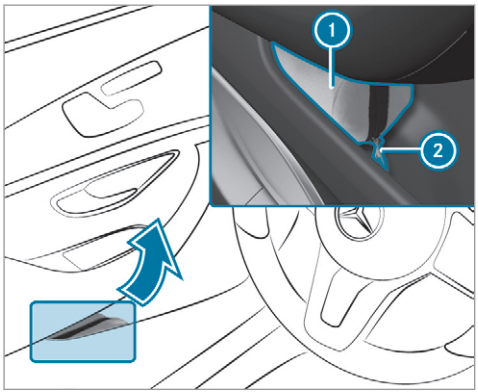
	Information on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Seat belts	Clean with warm water and soap solution.	• Do not use chemical cleaning agents. • Do not dry seat belts by heating them to over 80 °C or exposing them to direct sunlight.
Display	Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and TFT/LCD display cleaner.	• Switch off the display and allow to cool. • Do not use any other cleaning products.
Plastic trim	• Clean with a damp microfibre cloth. • If the trim is very dirty: use a cleaning agent recommended by Mercedes-Benz.	• Do not apply stickers, films etc. • Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim.
Genuine wood/trim elements	• Clean with a microfibre cloth. • Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soap solution. • If the trim is very dirty: use a cleaning agent recommended by Mercedes-Benz.	Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.
Roof lining	Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.	
Carpet	Use carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended by Mercedes-Benz.	

	Information on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Genuine leather seat covers	• Clean with a damp cloth and then wipe with a dry cloth. • Leather care: use leather care agents that have been recommended by Mercedes-Benz.	Do not allow the leather to become too damp. Do not use a microfibre cloth.
DINAMICA seat covers	Clean with a damp cloth.	Do not use a microfibre cloth.
Artificial leather seat covers	Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soap solution.	Do not use a microfibre cloth.
Cloth seat covers	Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soap solution and allow to dry.	
EASY-PACK boot box	Clean with a damp cloth.	Do not use any alcohol-based thinners, petrol or abrasive cleaning agents.

Emergency

Removing the reflective safety jacket

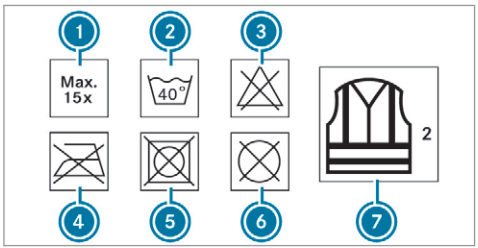
The reflective safety jackets are located in the safety jacket compartments in the driver's and front-passenger door stowage compartments.



▶ **To remove:** pull out safety jacket bag (1) by loop (2).

▶ Open safety jacket bag (1) and pull out the safety jacket.

ⓘ There are also safety jacket compartments in the rear door stowage compartments in which safety jackets can be stowed.



(1) Maximum number of washes
(2) Maximum wash temperature
(3) Do not bleach
(4) Do not iron
(5) Do not use a laundry dryer
(6) Do not dry-clean
(7) This is a class 2 jacket

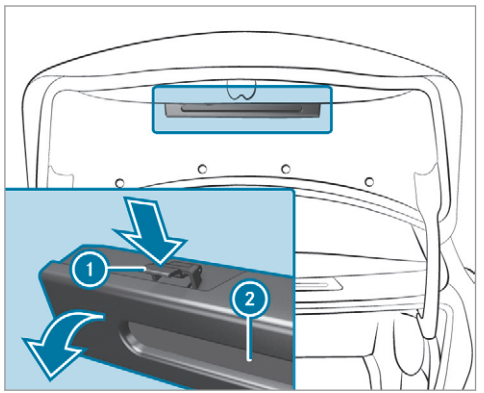
The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety jacket is the correct size and is fully closed.

Replace the safety jacket if:

- it is damaged or dirt on the reflective strips can no longer be removed
- the maximum number of washes is exceeded
- the fluorescence of the safety jacket has faded

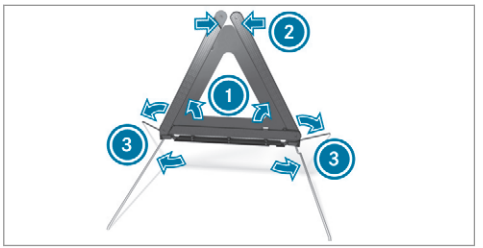
Warning triangle

Removing the warning triangle



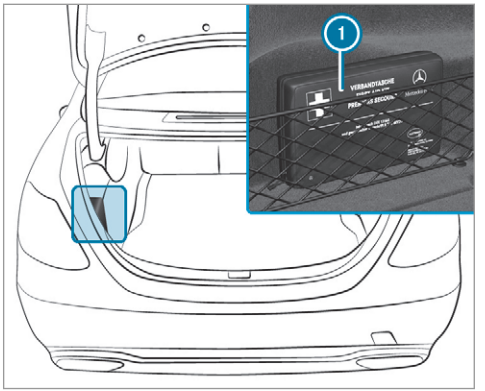
- Push both sides of warning triangle holder (1) in the direction of the arrow and open it.
- Remove warning triangle (2).

Setting up the warning triangle



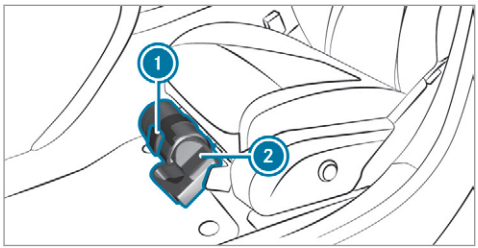
- Fold side reflectors (1) upwards to form a triangle and attach at the top using press-stud (2).
- Fold legs (3) down and out to the side.

First-aid kit (soft sided)



The first-aid kit (1) is in the boot in the left-hand stowage net.

Removing the fire extinguisher



- **Left-hand-drive vehicle:** Pull tab (1) upwards.
- **Right-hand-drive vehicle:** Pull tab (1) downwards.
- Remove fire extinguisher (2).

Flat tyre

Notes on flat tyres

WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre severely affects the driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking of the vehicle.

Tyres without run-flat characteristics:

- Do not drive on with a flat tyre.
- Change the flat tyre immediately with the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyres with run-flat characteristics:

- Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres).

In the event of a flat tyre, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tyres:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres) (→ page 408).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can repair the tyre so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 409).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 349).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 440).

The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries.

MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres)

WARNING Risk of accident when driving in limp-home mode

When driving in emergency mode the handling characteristics are impaired. e.g. when cornering, when accelerating strongly and when braking.

- ▶ Do not exceed the specified maximum speed.
- ▶ Avoid any abrupt steering and driving manoeuvres as well as driving over obstacles (kerbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.
- ▶ Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:
  - banging noise
  - vehicle vibration
  - smoke which smells like rubber
  - continuous ESP® intervention
  - cracks in tyre side walls
- ▶ After driving in emergency mode have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.
- ▶ The defective tyre must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres. However, the tyre affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognise MOExtended tyres by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tyre.

Vehicles with tyre pressure loss warning system: MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure loss warning system.

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system: MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure monitoring system.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display:

- Check the tyre for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

Driving distance possible in limp-home mode after the pressure loss warning:

Load condition	Driving distance possible in limp-home mode
Partially laden	80 km
Fully laden	30 km

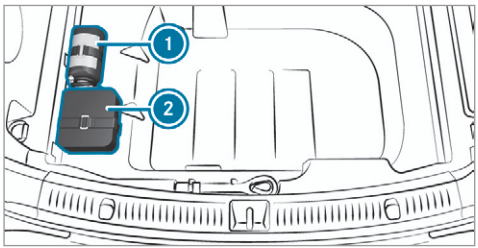
- The driving distance possible in limp-home mode may vary depending on the driving style.
- Maximum permissible speed 80 km/h.

If a tyre has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tyre, you can use a standard tyre as a temporary measure.

TIREFIT kit storage location

Plug-in hybrid: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

The TIREFIT kit is located under the boot floor.



1 Tyre sealant bottle
2 Tyre inflation compressor

ⓘ You can find information on the power category and/or electrical data on the back of the tyre inflation compressor.

- LK2 – 12 V/15A, 180 W, 0.8 kg

At a distance of approximately 1 m to the tyre inflation compressor and approximately 1.6 m above the ground, the following sound pressure levels apply:

- Emission sound pressure level L_{PA} 83 dB (A)
- Sound power level L_{WA} 91 dB (A)

The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements:

Have the following tools readily available:

- Tyre sealant bottle
- Sticker TIREFIT
- Tyre inflation compressor

You can use TIREFIT tyre sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre tread. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when using tyre sealant

In the following situations, the tyre sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tyre properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tyre larger than those previously mentioned.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre.

▶ Do not drive on.
▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury and poisoning from tyre sealant

Tyre sealant is hazardous to health and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale any vapours. Keep the tyre sealant away from children.

Observe the following if you come into contact with the tyre sealant:

- Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin using water immediately.
- If tyre sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse them using clean water immediately.
- If tyre sealant has been swallowed, thoroughly rinse out your mouth immediately and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.
- Change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant immediately.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

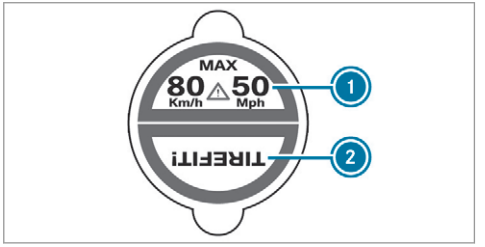
! **NOTE** Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

- Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

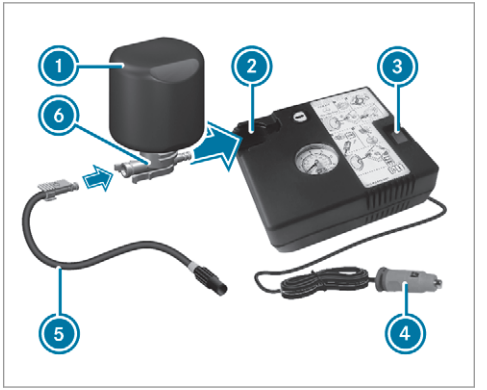
Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tyre inflation compressor.

Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced in a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

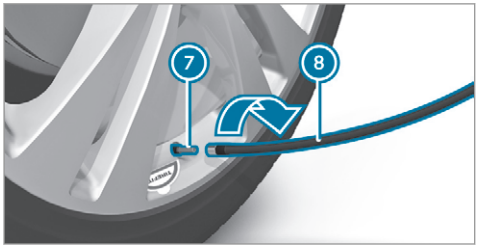
- Do not remove any foreign objects which have entered the tyre.



- Affix part (1) of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- Affix part (2) of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.



- Pull plug (4) with the cable and hose (5) out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- Push the plug of hose (5) into flange (6) of tyre sealant bottle (1) until the plug engages.
- Place tyre sealant bottle (1) head downwards into recess (2) of the tyre inflation compressor.



- Remove the valve cap from valve (7) on the faulty tyre.
- Screw filler hose (8) onto valve (7).
- Insert plug (4) into a 12 V socket in your vehicle.
- Switch the ignition on.
- Press on and off switch (3) on the tyre inflation compressor.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated. First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase.

- Let the tyre inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes.
  The tyre should then have attained a tyre pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tyre sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected areas as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clean water.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

If, after ten minutes, a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been achieved:

- switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filler hose.

- Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 10 m.
- Pump up the tyre again.
  After a maximum of ten minutes the tyre pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being achieved

If the specified tyre pressure is not achieved after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair braking and handling characteristics.

- Do not drive on.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If, after ten minutes, a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been achieved:

WARNING Risk of accident from driving with sealed tyres

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Do not exceed the specified maximum speed with a tyre that has been sealed using tyre sealant.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant 80 km/h.
- Fasten the upper section of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster where it will be easily seen by the driver.

NOTE Staining from leaking tyre sealant

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tyre sealant contains pollutants.

- Have the tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the defective tyre.
- Store the tyre sealant bottle, the tyre inflation compressor and the warning triangle.
- **Pull away immediately.**
- Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure using the tyre inflation compressor.
  The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being achieved

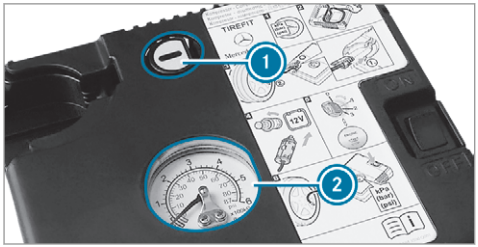
If the specified tyre pressure is not achieved after a brief drive, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair braking and handling characteristics.

- Do not drive on.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Countries that have Mercedes-Benz Service24h: a sticker with the phone number can also be found in your vehicle, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

- Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap for values.
- **To increase the tyre pressure:** switch on the tyre inflation compressor.



- **To reduce the tyre pressure:** press pressure release button (1) next to manometer (2).
- When the tyre pressure is correct, unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.
- Screw the valve cap onto the tyre valve of the sealed tyre.
- Pull the tyre sealant bottle out of the tyre inflation compressor.
  The filler hose stays on the tyre sealant bottle.
- Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre, tyre sealant bottle and filler hose replaced there.

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 V battery

Plug-in hybrid: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can lead to function restrictions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the lighting system, ABS (anti-lock braking system) or ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

- In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Do not continue driving.
- Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 193)
- Further information on ESP®(→ page 193)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

All vehicles except vehicles with a lithium-ion battery

WARNING Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks which may ignite the highly flammable gas mixture in the battery.

- To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- Do not inhale battery gases.
- Keep children away from the battery.
- Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

All vehicles

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- 

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to connect the 12 volt battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear safety glasses.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

If you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time:

- Activate standby mode, or
- Connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz, or
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

Vehicles with a lithium-ion battery

▶ When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

! NOTE Damage to the battery from overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.4 V.

All other vehicles

▶ When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

! NOTE Damaging the battery through overvoltage

When using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the vehicle electronics may be damaged.

▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion from hydrogen gas igniting

A battery generates hydrogen gas during the charging process. If there is a short circuit or sparks start to form, there is a danger of the hydrogen gas igniting.

▶ Make sure that the positive terminal of the connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.

▶ Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.

▶ When connecting and disconnecting the battery, you must observe the described order for the battery clamps.

- ▶ When giving starting assistance, always make sure that you only connect battery terminals with identical polarity.
- ▶ During starting assistance, you must observe the described order for connecting and disconnecting the jump lead.
- ▶ Do not connect or disconnect the battery clamps while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion during charging process and starting assistance

During the charging process and starting assistance, the battery may release an explosive gas mixture.

- ▶ Avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking.
- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient ventilation during the charging process and during starting assistance.
- ▶ Do not lean over a battery.

If the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas may be released.

- ▶ Always thaw a frozen battery out first before charging it or performing starting assistance.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be dramatically shortened.

It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

All vehicles

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

! NOTE Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- ▶ Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- Only use undamaged jump lead/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump lead/charging cable is connected to the battery/jump-start connection point.
- The jump lead/charging cable must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.

- Keep away from fire and naked flames.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- **When charging:** only use battery chargers tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz and read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

- Starting assistance may only be provided using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch.
- **Petrol engine:** only accept starting assistance if the engine and exhaust system are cold.

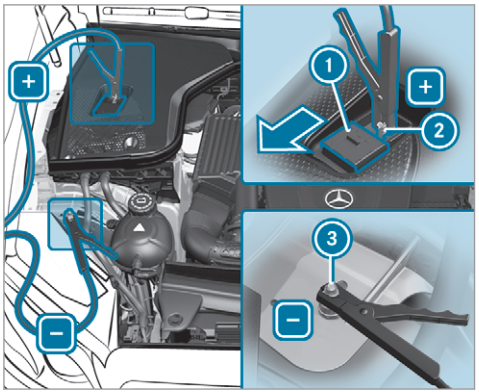
▶ Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.

▶ **Automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position P.

▶ **Manual transmission:** shift into neutral.

▶ Make sure that the ignition and all electrical consumers are switched off.

▶ Open the engine bonnet.



ⓘ **Right-hand-drive vehicles:** the jump-starting connection points may be on the opposite side.

▶ Slide cover 1 of positive clamp 2 on the jump-starting connection point in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Connect positive clamp 2 on your vehicle to positive pole of the donor battery using the jump lead/charging cable. Always begin with positive clamp 2 on your own vehicle first.

▶ **During the starting assistance procedure:** start the engine of the donor vehicle and run at idle speed.

▶ Connect the negative pole of the donor battery and earth point 3 of your own vehicle by using the jump lead/charging cable. Begin with the donor battery first.

▶ **During starting assistance:** start the engine of your own vehicle.

▶ **During the charging process:** start the charging process.

▶ **During starting assistance:** let the engines run for several minutes.

▶ **During starting assistance:** before disconnecting the jump lead, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete:

- First, remove the jump lead/charging cable from earth point ③ and negative pole of the donor battery, then from positive clamp ② and positive pole of the donor battery. Begin each time with the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- After removing the jump lead/charging cable, close cover ① of positive clamp ②.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Tow-starting or towing away

Permitted towing methods

Plug-in hybrid: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

- Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

Permitted towing methods

Vehicle equipment/towing method	 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
Vehicles with manual transmission	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h
Vehicles with automatic transmission	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	No	Yes, if the steering wheel is fixed in the centre position with a steering wheel lock.
4MATIC vehicles	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	No	No

Towing with a raised axle: towing should be performed by a towing company.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 418) (→ page 419).

▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

When the battery is discharged:

- the engine cannot be started.
- the electric parking brake cannot be released or applied.

- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P.

ⓘ **vehicles with automatic transmission:** if the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, or the multifunction display in the instrument cluster does not show anything, have the vehicle transported away(→ page 421). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

! NOTE Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
- A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle being tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass, the following situations can occur:

- the towing eye may become detached.
- the car/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn.

- If another vehicle is tow-started or towed away, its weight must not exceed the permissible gross mass of your own vehicle.

If a vehicle must be tow-started or towed away, its weight must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- Information on the permissible gross weight of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate .
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** do not open the driver's door or front passenger door, otherwise the automatic transmission automatically shifts to position P.
- Fit the towing eye (→ page 423).
- Attach the tow bar.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect connection

- Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 75).
- Do not activate the HOLD function.
- Deactivate the tow-away protection (→ page 93).
- Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 202).
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position N.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral N.
- Release the electric parking brake.

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** switch on the ignition, otherwise the steering wheel locking may engage.

WARNING Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the ignition is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is then towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- Use a tow bar.
- Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely, before towing the vehicle away.

NOTE Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Loading the vehicle for transport

- Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 419).
- Connect the tow bar to the towing eye to load the vehicle.

ⓘ You can also attach the tow bar to the trailer hitch.

- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position N.

ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the automatic transmission may be locked in position P in the event of damage to the electrical system. To shift to N, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 415).

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral.
- Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position P.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first or reverse gear.
- Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle and prevent it from rolling away.
- Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

Vehicles with ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System PLUS)

WARNING Risk of an accident when transporting vehicles with Adaptive Damping System PLUS

The reduced damping forces on the vehicle being transported can cause the vehicle/trailer combination to start to swing.

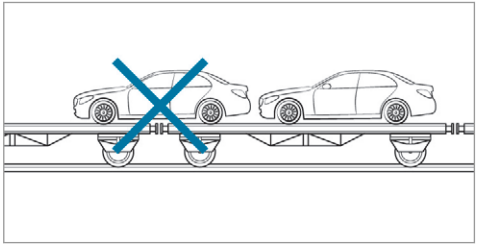
As a result, when transporting vehicles with the Adaptive Damping System PLUS, the vehicle/trailer combination may start to skid. Consequently, you could lose control of your vehicle.

- When transporting, ensure that:
  - the vehicle has been loaded onto the transporter correctly
  - the vehicle is secured at all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps
  - the maximum permissible speed of 60 km/h is not exceeded when transporting

NOTE Damage to the vehicle from securing it incorrectly

- After loading, the vehicle must be secured on all four wheels. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.
- A minimum distance of 20 cm upwards and 10 cm downwards must be kept to the transport platform.
- Secure the vehicle on all four wheels after loading.

4MATIC vehicles/vehicles with automatic transmission

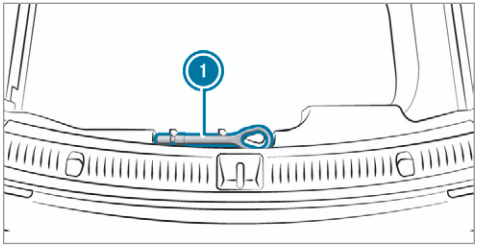


- Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

NOTE Damage to the drivetrain due to incorrect positioning

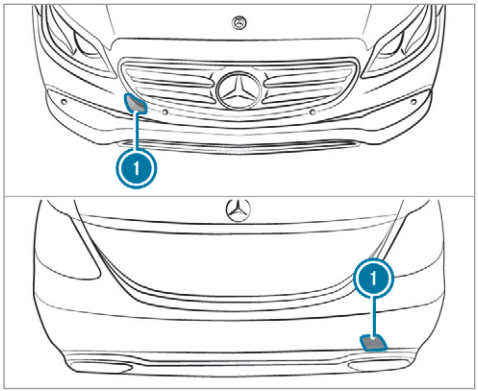
- Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

Towing eye storage location



Towing eye (1) is attached to the edge of the boot under the boot floor.

Installing the towing eye



- Press the mark on cover (1) inwards and remove.
- Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.

Vehicles with a trailer tow hitch: vehicles with a trailer hitch do not have a rear bracket for the towing eye. Fasten the tow bar to the trailer tow hitch.

ⓘ Make sure that cover (1) engages in the bumper when you remove the towing eye.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect use of the towing eye

When a towing eye is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- Only use the towing eye to tow away or tow start the vehicle.

Tow-starting the vehicle (emergency engine starting)

Vehicles with automatic transmission

! NOTE Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow-starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow-starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

Vehicles with manual transmission

- Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 419).
- If necessary, allow the engine and exhaust system to cool down.
- Switch the ignition on.
- Engage second gear.
- Release the electric parking brake.
- Tow-start the vehicle while the clutch pedal is fully depressed.
- Slowly release the clutch pedal.
- Immediately shift to neutral if the engine starts.
- Pull over and stop the vehicle, in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Remove the tow bar.

- ▶ Remove the towing eye.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- ▶ Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

! NOTE Damage caused by incorrect fuses

Incorrect fuses may cause damage to electrical components or systems.

- ▶ Only use Mercedes-Benz approved fuses with the correct fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and fuse rating. For engine compartment and boot fuses, only use those fuses marked with an "S". The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the boot (→ page 426).

! NOTE Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- ▶ When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- ▶ When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The ignition is switched off.

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box on the driver's side of the engine compartment (→ page 425)
- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (→ page 426)
- Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell (→ page 426)
- Fuse box in the boot on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (→ page 426)

Fuse box in the engine compartment

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 424).

Requirements:

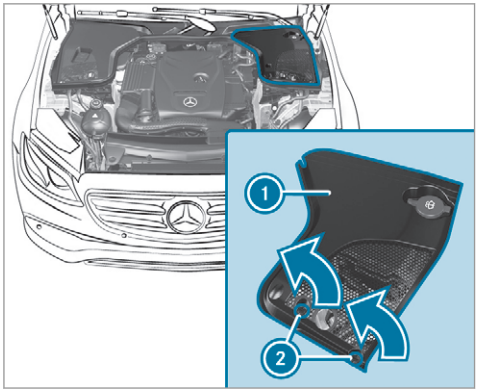
- You need a dry cloth and a screwdriver.

Opening

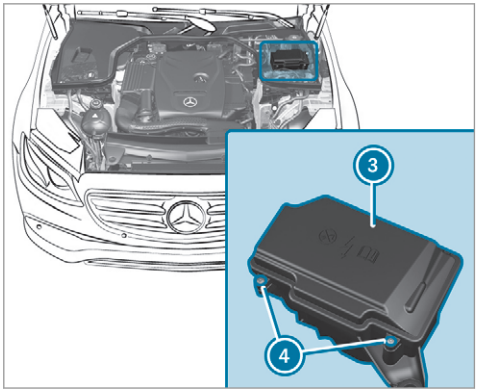
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers while the engine bonnet is open

When the engine bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before opening the engine bonnet.



- Turn clip (2) on cover (1) a quarter-turn to the left.
- Pull cover (1) upwards in the direction of the arrow.



- Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- Loosen screws (4), remove fuse box lid (3) from the top.

Closing

- Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in the lid.

- ▶ Insert the lid into the bracket at the rear of the fuse box.
- ▶ Fold down lid of the fuse box and tighten screws ④.
- ▶ Insert cover ① on both sides and engage the safety clips.
- ▶ Turn clip ② on cover ① one quarter-turn to the right.
- ▶ Close the engine bonnet.

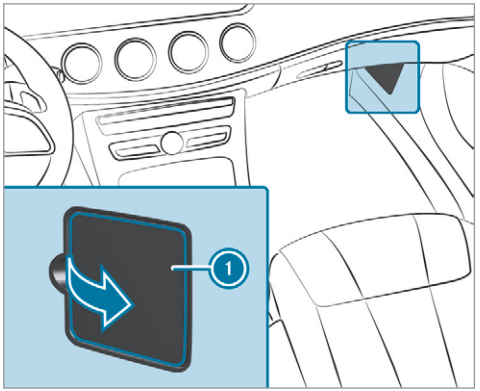
Fuse box on the dashboard

The fuse box is on the side of the dashboard under a cover.

- ▶ Contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for further information.

Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell

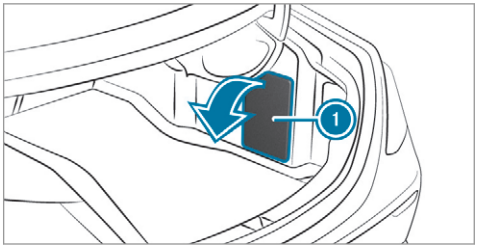
Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 424).



- ▶ Open cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Fuse box in the boot

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 424).



- ▶ Fold cover ① down in the direction of the arrow.

The fuse assignment diagram is in a recess on the side of the fuse box.

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Regular checking of wheels and tyres

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

▶ Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip. The tyre tread is no longer able to dissipate water.

This means that in heavy rain or slush the risk of aquaplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

If the tyre pressure is too high or too low, tyres may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tyre tread.

▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

▶ For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, e.g. prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 428).
- Visual inspection of wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.

  The valves must be protected against moisture and dirt by the valve caps approved especially for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre tread condition across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Notes on snow chains

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect snow chain fitting

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, the snow chains may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tyres.

- ▶ Never fit snow chains on the front wheels.
- ▶ Only fit snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

NOTE Damage to the wheel trim from fitted snow chains

If snow chains are fitted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

- ▶ Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before fitting snow chains.

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.
- **Vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL:** only drive at raised vehicle level when snow chains are fitted.

ⓘ You can permanently limit the maximum vehicle speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 206).

ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 197). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Tyre pressure

Notes on tyre pressure

WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tyre pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose the following risks:

- The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.
- The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Comply with the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all tyres including the spare wheel regularly:

- at least once a month
- when the load changes

- before embarking on a longer journey
- if operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving

▶ Adjust the tyre pressure as necessary.

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tyres.
- Cause increased tyre damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from repeated tyre pressure drop

If the tyre pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tyre may be damaged.

Insufficient tyre pressure can cause the tyres to burst.

▶ Inspect the tyre for signs of foreign objects.

▶ Check whether the wheel or valve has a leak.

▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (→ page 429).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: you can also check the tyre pressure using the on-board computer.

Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. Conditions for cold tyres:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

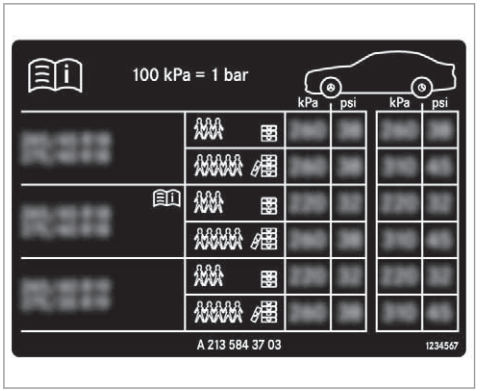
A rise in the tyre temperature of 10 °C increases the tyre pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tyre pressure of warm tyres.

Trailer operation notes

Always inflate the rear axle tyres to the recommended tyre pressures on the tyre pressure table for increased load.

Tyre pressure table

The tyre pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.



The tyre pressure table shows the recommended tyre pressure for all tyres approved for this vehicle. The recommended tyre pressures apply for cold tyres under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the tyre pressure information following is only valid for those tyre sizes.

If the preceding tyre sizes are complemented by the symbol, the tyre pressure information following shows alternative tyre pressures. These tyre pressures may improve your vehicle's ride comfort. Fuel consumption may then increase slightly.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 428)

Tyre pressure monitoring system

Function of the tyre pressure monitoring system

The system checks the tyre pressure and the tyre temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

New tyre pressure sensors, e.g. in winter tyres, are automatically taught-in the first time they are driven.

The tyre pressure and the tyre temperature appear in the multifunction display (→ page 262).

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tyre temperature is excessive, a warning will be given:

- Via display messages (→ page 501).
- Via the warning lamp in the instrument cluster (→ page 538).

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation. Set the tyre pressure for cold tyres using a tyre pressure gauge. Note that the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tyre pressure monitoring system.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 431).

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If the tyre pressure is set incorrectly.
- If there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tyre.
- If there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 428)

Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirement:

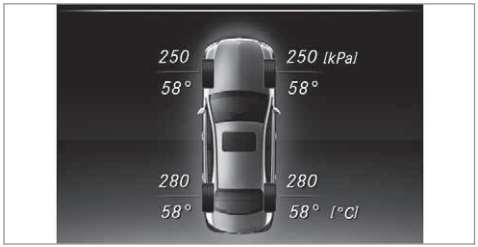
- The ignition is switched on.

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ Tyres

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tyre pressure and tyre temperature of the individual wheels:



- Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving
- Tyre pressure monitor active: the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating condition (→ page 429). Observe the notes on tyre temperature (→ page 428).

ⓘ The values displayed in the multifunction display may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high altitudes, the tyre pressure values indicated by pressure gauges are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressure.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 428)

Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirement:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the four wheels (→ page 428).

Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ Tyres

1. Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
   The Use current pressures as new reference values message is shown in the multifunction display.
2. Press OK to confirm the restart.
   The Tyre press. monitor restarted message is shown in the multifunction display.

   Current warning messages are deleted and the (!) yellow warning lamp goes out.

   After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The current tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 428)

Radio-equipment approval of the tyre pressure monitoring system

Radio equipment approval numbers

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Abu Dhabi	TRA REGISTERED NO: ER37156/15. DEALER NO: DA0047074/10
Argentina	AFTIC:H14788
Dubai	TRA REGISTERED NO: ER37156/15. DEALER NO: DA0047074/10
European Union	Schrader Electronics Ltd. 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland
Jordan	Kingdom of Jordan Type approval for Tyre Pressure sensor. Manufacturer: Schrader Electronics Ltd. Model: AG5SP4 Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2015/21 Kingdom of Jordan Type approval for Tyre Pressure sensor. Manufacturer: Schrader Electronics Ltd. Model: MFR Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2015/223
Malaysia	RCDD/04A/0615/S(15-2095)
Morocco	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC Numero d'agrement :MR 10216 ANRT 2015 Date d'agrement :18/3/2015

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Mexico	IFT:RCPSCAG15-0627 IFT:RLVSCMF15-0959
Moldova	1024
Philip-pines	NTC Type Approved. No:ESD-1510576CNTC
Serbia	M005 15
Singapore	Complies with IDA Standards DA 105282

Country	Radio equipment approval number
South Africa	ICASA TA-2015/072 Approved TA-2015/117 Approved

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Ukraine	028 Schrader Electronics цім стверджує, що обладнання Радіопередавач моделі AG5SP4 системи контролю тиску в шині автомобіля відповідає вимогам Технічного регламенту радіообладнання і телекомунікаційного кінцевого (термінального) обладнання (Постанова КМУ № 679 від 24 червня 2009 р.) Декларація відповідності знаходиться на сайті Schrader Electronics та надається за запитом на електрону адресу emc-team@schrader.co.uk Schrader Electronics цім стверджує, що обладнання

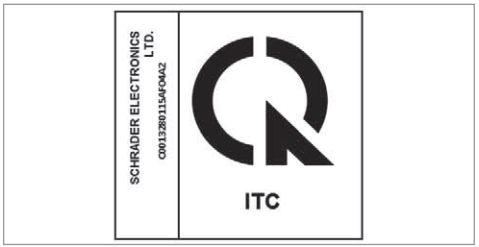
Country	Radio equipment approval number
	Радіопередавач моделі MFR системи контролю тиску в шині автомобіля відповідає вимогам Технічного регламенту радіообладнання і телекомунікаційного кінцевого (термінального) обладнання (Постанова КМУ № 679 від 24 червня 2009 р.) Декларація відповідності знаходиться на сайті Schrader Electronics та надається за запитом на електрону адресу emc-team@schrader.co.uk
United Arab Emirates	TRA REGISTERED NO :ER37156/15. DEALER NO:DA0047074/10

Brazil



Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

Vietnam



Tyre pressure loss warning system

Function of the tyre pressure loss warning system

The tyre pressure loss warning system warns the driver by means of display messages when there is a severe tyre pressure loss.

After a change in tyre pressure, a wheel rotation or a wheel change, the tyre pressure loss warning system has to be taught-in again by being restarted (→ page 435).

The tyre pressure loss warning system does not replace the need to regularly check the tyre pressures.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If the tyre pressure is set incorrectly.
- If there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tyre.
- If the pressure loss in several tyres decreases at the same rate.

The system has a limited or delayed function:

- When the road surface is poor, e.g. snow or gravel.
- When driving with snow chains.
- When driving in a very sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or sudden acceleration.
- When towing a very heavy or large trailer.
- When driving with a high load.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 428)
- Display messages about the tyres (→ page 501)

Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system

Requirement:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the four wheels (→ page 428).

On-board computer:

↳ Service ⏩ Tyres

The Run Flat Indicator active Restart with OK message is shown in the multifunction display.

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

▶ Press OK to begin the new start. The Tyre pressure now OK? message is shown in the multifunction display.

▶ Select Yes.

▶ Press OK to confirm the restart. The Run Flat Indicator restarted message is shown in the multifunction display.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the tyre pressure loss warning system monitors the set tyre pressures of all the tyres.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 428)

Wheel change

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tyre combinations at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect dimensions of wheels and tyres

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or wheel suspension components may become damaged.

- Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:

- Designation
- Type

When replacing tyres, make sure to fit the correct:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating may lead to tyre damage and to the tyres bursting.

- Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

! NOTE Damage to vehicle and tyres due to non-approved tyre types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use wheels, tyres and accessories which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

These tyres have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, e.g. ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tyres only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tyre dimension variations could cause the tyres to come into contact with the body and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

Only use tyres, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

NOTE Risk to driving safety from retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- Do not use used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

NOTE Possible damage to wheels or tyres when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a lower tyre section width. The lower the tyre section width, the greater is the risk of damage to wheels or tyres when driving over obstacles.

- Avoid obstacles or drive particularly carefully.

NOTE Damage to electronic component parts from the use of tyre-fitting tools

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: electronic component parts are located in the wheel. Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.

The tools could damage the electronic component parts.

- Have the tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop only.

NOTE Damage to summer tyres at low ambient temperatures

Using summer tyres at very low ambient temperatures can cause cracks to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently.

- At temperatures below 7 °C use M+S-tyres.

Accessory parts that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

WARNING Risk of accident with high performance tyres

The special tyre tread in combination with the optimised tyre compound, means that the risk of skidding or hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tyre grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tyre running temperature.

- Switch on the ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- Use M+S tyres at outside temperatures of less than 50 °F.

Observe the following when selecting, fitting and replacing tyres:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.

  Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Only use tyres and wheels of the same type (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres) and the same make.
- Only fit wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

  It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.

  The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 7 °C, use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked M+S for all wheels.

  Winter tyres bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.

  If this is below the vehicle's maximum speed, this must be indicated in an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres.

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 428)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 429)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 445)

Notes on interchanging wheels

WARNING Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions

may severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

▶ Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tyres are of the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- Front wheels wear more on the shoulder of the tyre
- Rear wheels wear more in the centre of the tyre

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km, depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

It is imperative to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Wheel change" when doing so.

Notes on storing wheels

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tyres from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Overview of the tyre-change tool kit

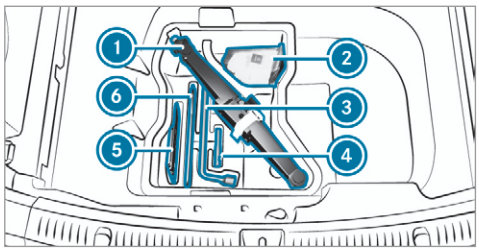
Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. For more information on which tyre-changing tool kit are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Required tyre-change tool kit may include, for example:

- jack
- chock
- wheel wrench
- centring pin

ⓘ The jack weighs approximately 3.4 kg. The maximum payload of the jack can be found on the sticker affixed to the jack. The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

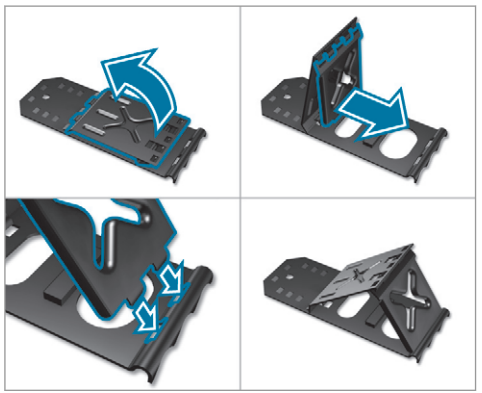
The tyre-change tool kit is located under the boot floor.



1 Jack
2 Gloves
3 Wheel wrench
4 Centring pin

⑤ Folding chock
⑥ Ratchet for jack

Setting up the folding wheel chock



Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- The required tyre-change tool kit is available. If your vehicle is not equipped with the tyre-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.
- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first or reverse gear.
▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift into position P.
▶ **Vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL:** set the normal vehicle level (→ page 218).
▶ Switch off the engine.
▶ Make sure that the engine cannot be started.
▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
▶ Remove the hub caps if necessary (→ page 440).
▶ Raising the vehicle (→ page 441).

Removing and fitting hub caps

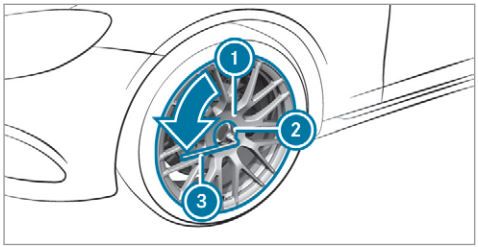
Requirement:

- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (→ page 440).

Plastic hub cap

▶ **To remove:** turn the centre cover of the hub cap anti-clockwise and remove the hub cap.
▶ **To fit:** make sure that the centre cover of the hub cap is turned anti-clockwise.
▶ Position the hub cap and turn the centre cover clockwise until the hub cap engages physically and audibly.

Aluminium hub cap



▶ **To remove:** position socket (2) on hub cap (1).

ⓘ The socket can be found in the tyre-change tool kit.

▶ Position wheel spanner (3) on socket (2).

▶ Using wheel spanner (3), turn hub cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.

▶ **To fit:** position hub cap (1) and turn until it is completely flush with the wheel.

▶ Position socket (2) on hub cap (1).

▶ Attach wheel spanner (3) to socket (2) and tighten the hub cap clockwise.
Specified tightening torque: 25 Nm.

▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 441).

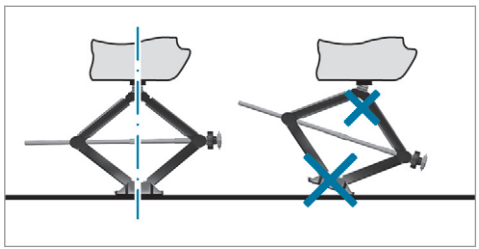
Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

Requirements:

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 440).
- The hub caps have been removed (→ page 440).

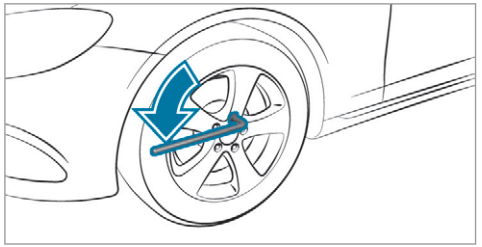
Important notes on using the jack:

- only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- the jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- the jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- the foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point.

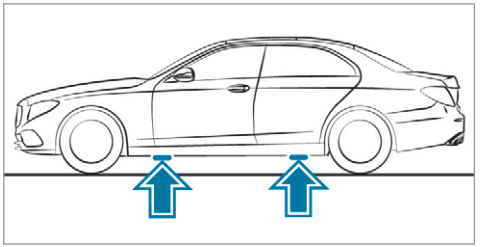


Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Do not lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the engine and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the boot lid.



- Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.



Position of jack support points

WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

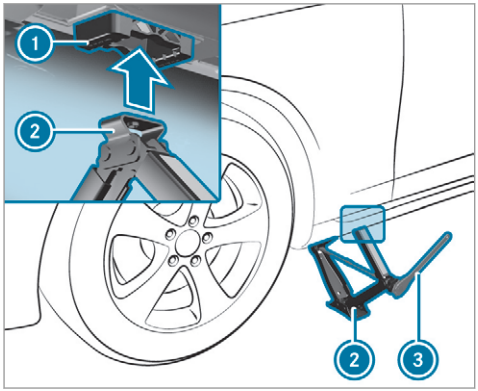
- Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

NOTE Vehicle damage from the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jack support point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.

- The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack support points.

- Take the ratchet ring spanner out of the tyre-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the lettering "AUF" is visible.



- Position jack (2) at jack support point (1).
- Turn ratchet ring spanner (3) clockwise until jack (2) sits completely on jack support point (1) and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- Continue to turn ratchet ring spanner (3) until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm off the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 443).

Removing a wheel

Requirement:

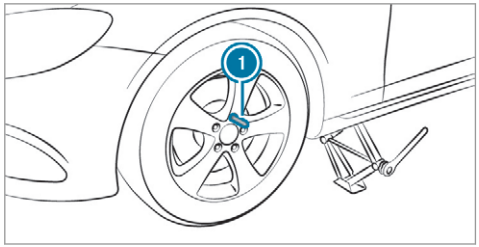
- The vehicle is raised (→ page 441).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

NOTE Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- Screw centring pin (1) instead of the wheel bolt into the threading.
- Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.
- Remove the wheel.
- Fit the new wheel (→ page 443).

Fitting a new wheel

Requirement:

- The wheel is removed (→ page 443).

WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving.

- Never oil or grease the threads.
- In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- Do not continue driving.

- Observe the information on the choice of tyres (→ page 435).

For tyres with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tyre indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when fitting.

- Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centring pin and push it on.

WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

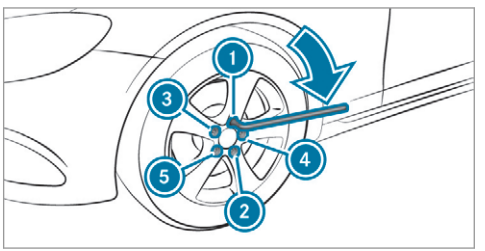
- For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.
- Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.
- Unscrew the centring pin.
- Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- Lower the vehicle (→ page 444).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements:

- The new wheel has been fitted (→ page 443).

- Place the ratchet ring spanner onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the lettering "AB" is visible.
- **To lower the vehicle:** turn the ratchet ring spanner of the jack anti-clockwise.



- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated (1 to 5). **Specified tightening torque:** 150 Nm.

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- Have the tightening torque checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop after changing a wheel.

- Check the tyre pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust accordingly.
- **Vehicles with tyre pressure loss warning system:** restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (→ page 435).
  Exception: the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 431).
  Exception: the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 428)

Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

WARNING Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Mounting an emergency spare wheel/spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size briefly.
- Do not switch off ESP®.
- >Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

Check the tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel fitted. Correct the pressure as necessary.

The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel fitted is 80 km/h.

Do not fit the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.

Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure loss warning system: If an emergency spare wheel is fitted the tyre pressure loss warning system cannot function reliably. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: If an emergency spare wheel is fitted the tyre pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.
Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 428)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 429)

Removing the emergency spare wheel

The emergency spare wheel is secured in the emergency spare wheel bag in the boot.

▶ Observe the information on mounting tyres (→ page 435).
▶ Open the boot.
▶ Detach the fastening straps.
▶ Unhook the retaining spring hooks of the fastening straps from the brackets.
▶ Remove the emergency spare wheel bag with the emergency spare wheel.
▶ Open the emergency spare wheel bag and remove the emergency spare wheel.

Notes on technical data

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Plug-in hybrid: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are delivered with your vehicle.

On-board electronics

Notes on tampering with the engine electronics

NOTE Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

- Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Two-way radios

Notes on installing two-way radios

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

The electromagnetic radiation from two-way radios can interfere with the on-board electronics if RF transmitters are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly.

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident from incorrect operation of two-way radios

If you operate two-way radios incorrectly in the vehicle, the electromagnetic radiation could interfere with the on-board electronics, e.g.:

- if the two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial
- if the exterior aerial is not correctly mounted or is not of low reflection

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

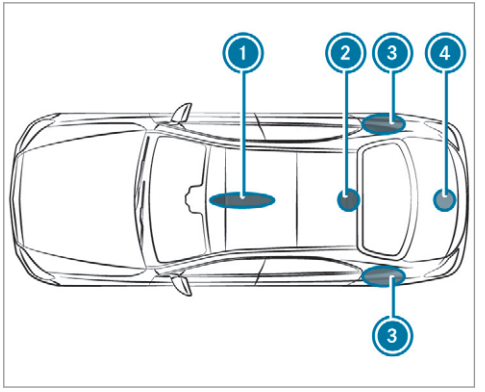
- Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

- When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

! NOTE Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- Only use approved frequency bands.
- Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- Only use approved aerial positions.



1. Front roof area
2. Rear roof area
3. Rear wing
4. Boot lid

On vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof, installing an aerial to the front or rear roof area is not permitted.

On the rear wings, it is recommended that you install the aerial on the side of the vehicle closest to the centre of the road.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or aerial connectors intended for use with the basic wiring. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's Supplements when installing.

Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table:

frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	100 W
4 m frequency band 74 - 88 MHz	30 W
2 m frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Trunked radio system/Tetra 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
70 cm frequency band 420 - 450 MHz	35 W
Two-way radio (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

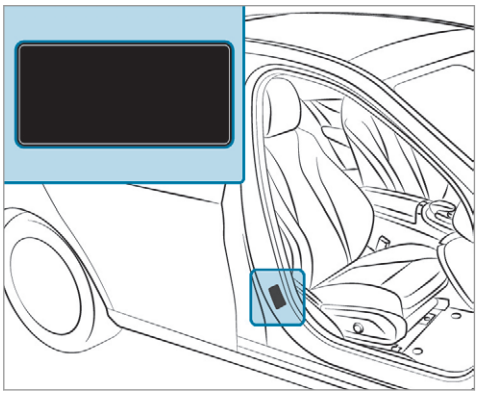
- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio system/Tetra)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

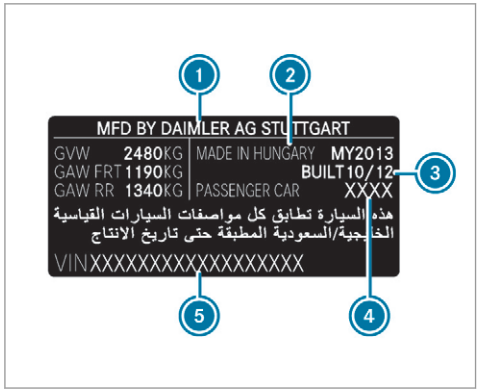
There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- trunked radio system/Tetra
- 70 cm frequency band
- 2G/3G/4G

Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number

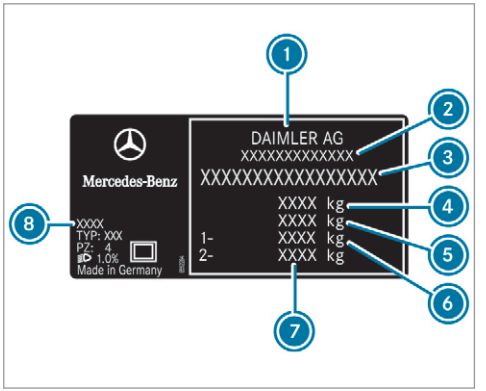
Vehicle identification plate





Vehicle identification plate (example: Kuwait)

1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. Place of manufacture
3. Manufacturing date
4. Type of vehicle
5. VIN

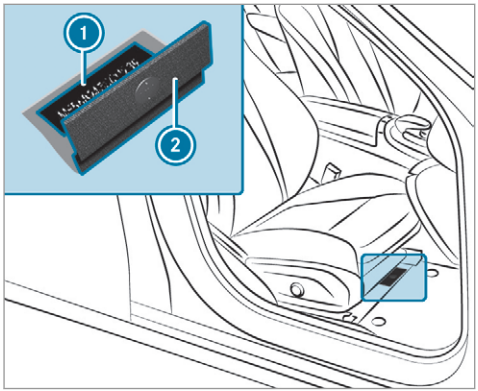


Vehicle identification plate (example: all other countries)

1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
3. VIN (vehicle identification number)
4. Maximum gross vehicle weight (kg)
5. Maximum gross vehicle weight of vehicle combination (kg) (only for specific countries)
6. Permissible front axle load (kg)
7. Permissible rear axle load (kg)
8. Paint code number

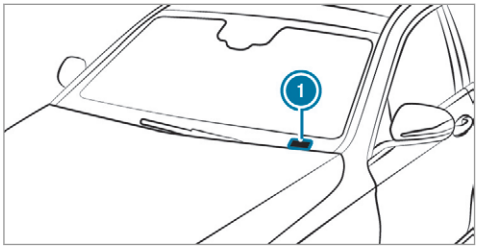
ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

VIN in front of the right-hand front seat



1 VIN (vehicle identification number)
2 Floor covering

VIN at the lower edge of the windscreen



1 VIN (vehicle identification number)

The VIN at the lower edge of the windscreen is only available in some countries.

Engine number
The engine number is stamped into the crankcase. You can obtain further information from any qualified specialist workshop.

Operating fluids

Notes on service products

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

WARNING Risk of injury from operating fluids harmful to your health

Operating fluids may be poisonous and harmful to your health.

- Observe the text on the original containers when using, storing or disposing of operating fluids.
- Always store operating fluids sealed in their original containers.
- Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

- ▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- fuels
- exhaust gas aftertreatment additives, e.g. AdBlue®
- lubricants
- coolant
- brake fluid
- washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

You can identify service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscription on the containers:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved service products:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com (by entering the designation)
- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app (by entering the designation)
- at a qualified specialist workshop

WARNING - Risk of fire or explosion caused by fuel

Fuels are highly inflammable.

- ▶ You must avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking.
- ▶ Before refuelling, switch off the engine and auxiliary heating if your vehicle is equipped with auxiliary heating.

WARNING Risk of injury from fuel

Fuels are poisonous and harmful to your health

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Fuel

Information on fuel grades for vehicles with a petrol engine

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 451).

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using premium-grade unleaded fuel that conforms to EN 228, or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10 % ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Do not refuel using:

- Diesel
- E85, E100
- Petrol containing methanol (M15, M30, M85, M100)
- Petrol with additives containing metal

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulphur, this can produce unpleasant odours.

E 200 (automatic transmission), E 250, E 400 4MATIC: observe the information on sulphur content on the instruction label in the fuel filler flap:



! NOTE Damage to the emission control system caused by fuel with a too high sulphur content

- ▶ Only use sulphur-free fuel (sulphur content ≤ 10 ppm).

All models: the recommended octane number for your vehicle can be found on the instruction label in the fuel filler flap (→ page 177).

E 300: only refuel using super unleaded petrol with at least 98 RON if you wish to achieve maximum engine output. Alternatively, you can also refuel using premium grade petrol with at least 95 RON.

All models: as a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol with an octane number of at least:

- **E 180, E 250, E 300 e:** 93 RON
- **All other models:** 91 RON

This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using petrol with a lower RON.

Further information on fuel can be found:

- at a filling station
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Information on additives in petrol

Observe the notes on service products (→ page 451).

! NOTE Damage caused by non-approved additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

▶ Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use brand-name fuels with additives.

The fuel grade available in some countries may not be sufficient. Residue could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, the fuel may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Be sure to observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

Information on fuel grades for vehicles with a diesel engine

General notes

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 451).

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire through fuel mixture

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the engine is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat unnoticed.

▶ Never refuel using petrol.

▶ Never mix diesel fuel with petrol.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

▶ Only refuel using diesel fuel that conforms to EN 590, or an equivalent specification.

▶ **Vehicles with diesel particulate filters:** in countries outside the EU, only use low-sulphur Euro diesel with a sulphur content of under 50 ppm.

Do not use the following:

- petrol
- marine diesel
- heating oil
- bio-diesel
- vegetable oil
- paraffin
- kerosene

Information on low outside temperatures
Refuel your vehicle with as much winter diesel fuel as possible at the beginning of winter.

Before changing over to winter diesel fuel, the fuel tank should be empty, if possible. When refuelling with winter diesel fuel for the first time, keep the fuel level low, for example at reserve level. The fuel tank can be filled as usual when next refuelling.

Further information on fuel can be found:

- at a filling station
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Tank content and fuel reserve
The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

Capacity

Model	Total capacity
E 300	66.0 l
E 400 4MATIC E 450 4MATIC	66.0 l or 80.0 l
All other models	50.0 l or 66.0 l
Model	**of which reserve fuel**
E 400 4MATIC E 450 4MATIC	7.0 l or 12.0 l
All other models	7.0 l

Adblue®

Notes on AdBlue®
Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 451).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by mixing additives with AdBlue® or from diluting AdBlue®

The BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system could be destroyed by:

- Additives in AdBlue®
- Diluting AdBlue®

▶ Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.
▶ Do not add additives.
▶ Do not dilute AdBlue®.

NOTE Damage and malfunctions due to impurities in AdBlue®

Impurities in AdBlue® lead to:

- Increased emissions values
- Damage to the catalytic converter
- Engine damage
- BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment malfunctions

▶ Avoid impurities in AdBlue®.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Contamination caused by AdBlue®

AdBlue® residues crystallise after a period of time, and contaminate the surfaces with which they come into contact.

▶ Surfaces that have come into contact with AdBlue® while refilling must be immediately rinsed with water, or AdBlue® must be removed with a damp cloth and cold water.

If AdBlue® has already crystallised, clean it with a sponge and cold water.

When you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may escape. Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

AdBlue® filling capacity

Total capacity of AdBlue® tank

Model	Total capacity
All models	23.5 l

Engine oil

Notes on engine oil
Observe the notes on service products (→ page 451).



NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.

▶ Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.

▶ Do not use additives.

▶ Have the engine oil renewed at regular intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only Mercedes-Benz approved engine oils may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines.

Further information on engine oils and oil filters:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com (by entering the designation)
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Petrol engines: for certain countries, different engine oils can be used in conjunction with reduced maintenance intervals.

ⓘ Further information on different engine oils can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Quality and filling capacity of engine oil

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

Petrol engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	229.5, 229.6

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

Diesel engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
E 350 d E 350 d 4MATIC	229.52
All other models	228.51, 229.31, 229.51, 229.52, 229.71

If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum of 1.0 l of the following engine oils once only:

- **petrol engines:**
  - E 400 4MATIC: MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.3 or ACEA A3/B4
  - all other models: MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.3, 229.51, 229.52 or ACEA A3/B4
- **diesel engines:**
  - E 350 d, E 350 d 4MATIC: MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.51 or ACEA C3
  - all other models: ACEA C3

The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

Replacement amount

Model	Replacement amount
E 200 d E 220 d E 220 d 4MATIC	6.3 l
E 200 4MATIC E 400 4MATIC	6.5 l
E 300 d	6.8 l
E 350 d	9.0 l
E 350 d 4MATIC	8.0 l
All other models	7.0 l

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 451).

WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

- Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly changed at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Further information on brake fluid:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on service products (→ page 451).

WARNING Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Allow the engine to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.
- Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

NOTE Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- Only add coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Further information on coolant:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 310.1, e.g. online at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.
- At a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- Always use coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 310.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

The proportion of corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze concentrate in the engine cooling system should be:

- a minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to approximately -37 °C).
- a maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45 °C).

Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 451).

WARNING - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

▶ Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water as the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windscreen washer fluid:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

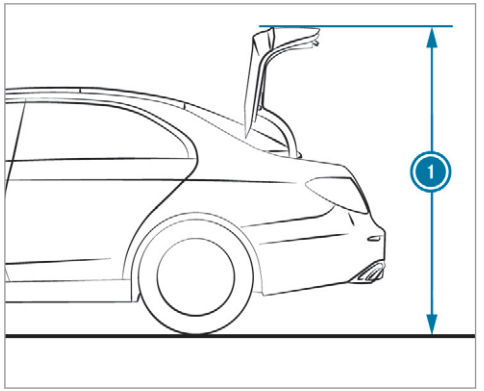
Mix the washer fluid with the windscreen washer fluid all year round.

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

The heights specified may vary as a result of the:

- tyres
- load
- condition of the suspension
- optional equipment



Height when opened

Model	1 Height when opened
E 200 4MATIC E 220 d 4MATIC	1845 mm
E 250 E 350 d	1839 mm
E 300	1826 mm
E 300 d	1840 mm
E 350 d 4MATIC	1846 mm
All other models	1833 mm

Vehicle dimensions

All models	
Vehicle length	4923 mm
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	2065 mm
Vehicle width excluding outside mirrors	1852 mm
Wheelbase	2939 mm

Model	Vehicle height
E 200 4MATIC E 220 d 4MATIC	1480 mm
E 250 E 350 d	1474 mm
E 300	1460 mm
E 300 d	1475 mm
E 350 d 4MATIC	1481 mm
E 400 4MATIC	1467 mm
All other models	1468 mm

Weights and loads

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the maximum payload.
- vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate .

Roof load

All models	
Maximum roof load	100 kg

Trailer hitch

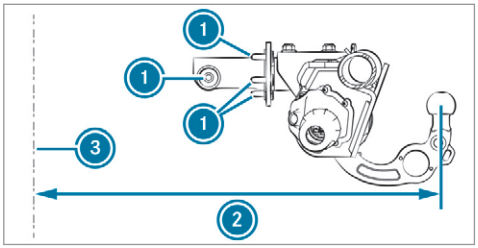
General notes on the trailer hitch

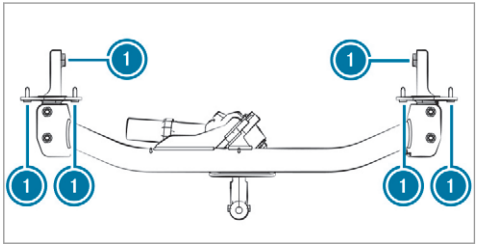
Not all models can be used to tow a trailer (→ page 251).

Modifications to the engine cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle model. The retrofitting of a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mounting dimensions





① Fastening point
② Overhang dimension
③ Rear axle centre line

The overhang dimension and fastening points are valid for a trailer hitch installed at the factory.

Model	② Overhang dimension
All models	1243 mm

Permissible towing capacity

The tongue weight is not included in the towing capacity.

Permissible towing capacity, braked (at a minimum start-off gradeability of 8%)

Model	Manual transmission	Automatic transmission
E 180	–	1900 kg
E 200	1500 kg	1900 kg
E 250	–	2000 kg
All other models	–	2100 kg

Permissible towing capacity, braked (at a minimum start-off gradeability of 12%)

Model	Manual transmission	Automatic transmission
E 180	–	1900 kg
E 200	1500 kg	1900 kg
E 250	–	2000 kg
All other models	–	2100 kg

Permissible towing capacity, unbraked

Model	Permissible towing capacity, unbraked
All models	750 kg

Maximum tongue weight

NOTE Damage caused by the trailer coming loose

If the tongue weight used is too low, the trailer may come loose.

- The tongue weight must not be below 50 kg.
- Use a tongue weight that is as close as possible to the maximum permissible tongue weight.

Tongue weight

Model	Maximum tongue weight
All models	84 kg

Permissible rear axle load during trailer operation

Axle load

Model	Axle load
E 180	1335 kg
E 200, manual transmission	1340 kg
E 200, automatic transmission E 250 E 200 4MATIC	1345 kg
E 200 d E 220 d	1375 kg
E 220 d 4MATIC	1365 kg
E 300 E 300 d	1370 kg
E 350 d E 400 4MATIC	1400 kg
E 350 d 4MATIC	1385 kg

Display messages

Introduction

Notes on display messages

Display messages appear on the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the multifunction display. The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

For some display messages, a symbol is also shown:

- i Further information
- ⊠ Hide display message

You can select the desired symbol by swiping left or right on the left-hand touch control. Press the i symbol to show further information on the multifunction display. Press the ⊠ symbol to hide the display message.

You can hide low-priority display messages by pressing the ⌂ button or the left-hand touch control. The display messages are then stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The multifunction display shows these display messages continuously until the cause of the message has been rectified.

Calling up stored display messages

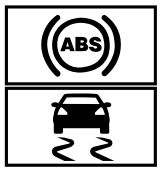
On-board computer:

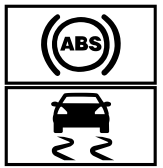
↳ Service ▸▸ 1 message

If there are no display messages, No messages appears on the multifunction display.

- ▶ Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand touch control.
- ▶ **To exit the message memory:** press the ⌂ button.

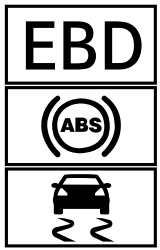
Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. The brake system continues to operate normally. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system continues to operate normally. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. The brake system continues to operate normally. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning If EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels can lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake	* The red (P) indicator lamp is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the ignition switched off. ▶ Switch the ignition on.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Release parking brake	* The red (P) indicator lamp flashes. The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving: • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake is not fulfilled . • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake . ▶ Check that the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake are fulfilled. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Parking brake See Owner's Manual	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually . If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away. The yellow (P) indicator lamp and the red (P) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually . or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically . If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red (P) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. The electric parking brake could not be applied or released.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. **To apply:** ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually . **To release:** ▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake or the red Ⓟ indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away. The yellow Ⓟ indicator lamp is lit and the red Ⓟ indicator lamp flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **If the battery charge level is too low:** ▶ Charge the battery. **To apply:** ▶ Switch off the ignition. The electric parking brake is applied automatically.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If the electric parking brake should not be applied, e.g. when washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash or when having the vehicle towed, leave the ignition switched on. Do not do this when having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised. If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically: ▶ Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually . If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away. **To release:** ▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually . If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Brake immediately	* **Vehicles with manual transmissions:** a malfunction has occurred while the HOLD function was activated. A tone may also sound at regular intervals. If you attempt to lock the vehicle, the tone becomes louder. You cannot start the engine. ▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the display message disappears. You can restart the engine.
 Check brake fluid level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. Do not top up the brake fluid. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. Do not top up the brake fluid.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check brake pad wear	* The brake pads have reached the wear limit. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Inoperative	* At least one of the main functions of the Mercedes me connect system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual	* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes: • soiling of the sensors • heavy rain • extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems are available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensors . ▶ Restart the engine.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual	* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes: • soiling of the sensors • heavy rain • extended country driving without moving traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems are available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensors . ▶ Restart the engine.
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS are temporarily unavailable or only partially available. **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system borders . ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system borders, the system will become available again. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS is malfunctioning. **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	* PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE impulse side inoperative See Owner's Manual	* PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

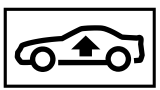
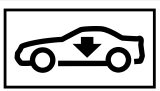
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is faulty . ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Detection of a restraint system malfunction: • the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on. • the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

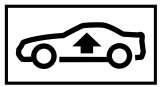
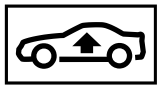
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example)	* The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning . **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Detection of a restraint system malfunction: • the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on. • the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (example)	* The corresponding windowbag is malfunctioning . **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the window airbag The window airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. ▶ Have the window airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag is disabled, even though an adult or a person with a build corresponding to that of an adult is seated on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low. **⚠ WARNING** - Risk of injury or even fatal injury when the front passenger airbag is disabled If the front passenger airbag is disabled, It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. ▶ Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff . ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag is enabled while the vehicle is in motion: • even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat • even when the front passenger seat is not occupied The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE FRONT AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff . ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 241). ▶ If necessary, take a break.
 ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative	* ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Vehicle rising	* Your vehicle is adjusting to the level you have selected.
 Lowering	* Your vehicle is adjusting to the level you have selected.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Vehicle rising Please wait	* The vehicle level is too low. The vehicle will be raised to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
 Stop vehicle Vehicle too low	* You have pulled away despite the vehicle level being too low. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. The vehicle will be raised to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away. If the display message does not disappear and a warning tone also sounds, AIR BODY CONTROL/DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL is malfunctioning: ▶ Do not drive faster than 80 km/h and consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ! **NOTE** The tyres of the front axle or the front wings could be damaged by large steering movements ▶ Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds. ▶ If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible. ▶ Set a higher vehicle level . Depending on the malfunction, the vehicle is raised.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h	* The AIR BODY CONTROL function is restricted. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Drive in a manner appropriate for the current level, but do not exceed 80 km/h. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 80 km/h. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system borders (→ page 247). **Vehicles with Active Steering Assist:** the camera view may be limited by the windscreen. ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system borders, the system will become available again. If the display message does not disappear on vehicles with Active Steering Assist: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles without Active Steering Assist:** the camera view is restricted. Possible causes: • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems are available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system borders have been reached (→ page 245). ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine. ▶ If necessary, clean the rear bumper. If the bumper is extremely dirty, the sensors in the bumper may be malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system borders have been reached (→ page 245). ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine.
Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Blind Spot Assist is unavailable. ▶ Press the left-hand side of touch control and acknowledge the display message.
Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Active Blind Spot Assist is unavailable. ▶ Press the left-hand side of touch control and acknowledge the display message.
Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Active Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual	* Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and restart the engine. ▶ If the display message continues to be displayed, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.
Traffic Sign Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes: • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems will become available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is skidding or a condition for activation is not met. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function .
Active Distance Assist available again	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again and can be activated (→ page 209).
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system borders (→ page 206). ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system borders, the system will become available again.
Active Distance Assist inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system borders (→ page 212). ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system borders, the system will become available again. ▶ If necessary, clean the windscreen in the camera's field of vision.

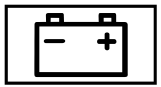
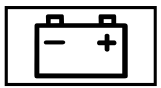
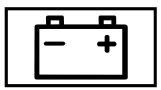
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Active Steering Assist inoperative	* Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Limiter passive	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter is switched to passive mode (→ page 204).
 --- km/h	* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control .
Cruise control off	* Cruise control has been deactivated. If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been switched off automatically (→ page 203).
Cruise control inoperative	* Cruise control is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative	* Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Limiter inoperative	* The limiter is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

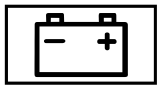
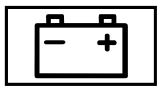
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
LIM --- km/h	* The limiter cannot be activated as not all activation conditions have been fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions of the limiter .
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h	* You have reached the stored maximum speed for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed.
120 km/h! Maximum speed exceeded	* The maximum permissible speed has been exceeded (only for certain countries). ▶ Drive more slowly.

Engine

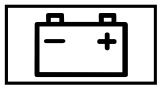
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. ! **NOTE** Engine damage due to insufficient coolant ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ▶ Add coolant .

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off	* The coolant is too hot. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ⚠ **WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the bonnet If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service. ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 See Owner's Manual	* The battery is not being charged. **! NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Start engine See Owner's Manual	* The engine is off and the battery charge level is too low. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ▶ Leave the engine running for a few minutes, or drive for a longer distance. The battery charges.
 IOD current error	* The quiescent current in the vehicle is too high. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

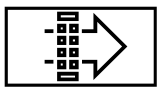
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 48 V battery See Owner's Manual	* The 48 V system is malfunctioning. ▶ Convenience functions may be restricted. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual	* The battery is no longer being charged and the battery charge level is too low. **! NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Please wait Charging high-voltage battery	* The 48 V battery is discharged. You have switched on the ignition while the 12 V battery is being charged with a suitable charger or while another vehicle is providing starting assistance. The discharged 48 V battery is charged automatically via the voltage converter. After a few minutes, the Motor can be started again display message is shown on the multifunction display. ▶ Start the engine. ▶ Drive the vehicle for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery after disconnecting the charger from the vehicle. If the Motor can be started again display message does not appear after a few minutes: ▶ Try to start the engine again. ▶ If the engine does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cannot start engine See Owner's Manual	* The charge level of the 48 V battery is too low. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ▶ Connect a suitable charger approved by Mercedes-Benz with sufficient charge output to the jump-start connection point of the 12 V battery . The 48 V battery is charged via the voltage converter in the vehicle.
Motor can be started again	* The 48 V battery has been charged automatically via the voltage converter. ▶ Start the engine and drive the vehicle for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Stop vehicle Leave engine running	* The battery charge level is too low. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Leave the engine running. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
 Check eng. oil lev. when next refuelling	* The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. ! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Check the engine oil level when next refuelling. Top up the engine oil (→ page 394). Notes on engine oil (→ page 456).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level is too low. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Check the engine oil level. Top up the engine oil (→ page 394). Notes on engine oil (→ page 456).
 Engine oil level Reduce oil level	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level is too high. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil siphoned off.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Check the engine oil level when next refuelling. Top up the engine oil (→ page 394). Notes on engine oil (→ page 456).
 Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off engine	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil pressure is too low. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil pressure ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil pressure. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine oil level cannot be measured	* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor is interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty. The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Clean the fuel filter	* **Vehicles with diesel engines:** the fuel filter is dirty or the water in the fuel filter must be drained off. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Replace air cleaner	* **Vehicles with diesel engines:** the engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Reserve fuel level	* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The fan motor is defective. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.
 Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range. ▶ Refill AdBlue® immediately .
 Refill AdBlue No start in XXX km	* The AdBlue® level is only sufficient for the displayed distance. ▶ Refill AdBlue® immediately . ⓘ The message disappears after driving at a speed above 15 km/h for approximately one minute.
 Refill AdBlue Eng. start not possible	* The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Top up at least 4.5 l of AdBlue® . ▶ Switch the ignition on. You can restart the engine after approximately one minute.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check AdBlue See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Eng. start not possible in XXX km	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Eng. start not possible	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. you can no longer start the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Tyres

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre pressure Check tyres	* The tyre pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure pose the following risks: • The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction. • - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and the tyres. ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system .
Check tyre pressures then restart Run Flat Indicator	* The tyre pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since. ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system .
Run Flat Indicator inoperative	* The tyre pressure loss warning system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Rectify tyre pressure	* The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the tyre pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and add air, if necessary. ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure monitoring system .
 Check tyre(s)	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure pose the following risks: • The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction. • - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.

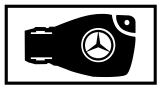
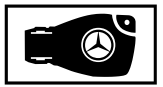
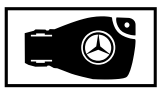
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Warning tyre defect	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre Flat tyres are dangerous in the following ways: • The tyres can overheat and cause a fire. • - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Do not drive with a flat tyre. ▶ Observe the notes on flat tyres. Notes on flat tyres (→ page 407). ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyres.
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	* No signals can be received from the tyre pressure sensors due to strong radio signal source interference. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on. The tyre pressure monitoring system restarts automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.

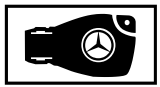
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Wheel sensor(s) missing	* There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of one or more wheels. The pressure of the affected tyre is not displayed. ▶ Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	* The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative	* The tyre pressure monitoring system is faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning If the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, it is not able to issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may, for example, affect the vehicle's handling characteristics, steering and braking. - ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre(s) overheated	* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow. ▶ Drive more slowly.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre(s) overheated Reduce speed	* At least one tyre is overheating. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres Overheated tyres may burst, particularly at high speeds. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.

Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Replace key	* The key needs to be replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Replace key See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with a digital vehicle key:** only a few or no authorisations remain for starting the engine. ▶ Make sure that the internet connection is not limited by certain mobile phone settings. ▶ Open the Mercedes me connect web app http://www.mercedes.me. and call up the digital vehicle key service. ▶ Deactivate the service first and then activate it again. ▶ If the display message still appears, contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (CAC).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Change key batteries	* The key battery is discharged. ▶ Replace the battery .
 Key not detected (white display message)	* The key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ If the key is still not recognised, start the engine with the key in the stowage compartment .
 Key not detected (red display message)	* The key cannot be detected and may no longer be in the vehicle. The key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the engine: • you can no longer start the engine. • you cannot centrally lock the vehicle. ▶ Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. If the key detection function has a malfunction due to a strong radio signal source: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Place the key in the stowage compartment for starting the engine with the key .

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual	* The key detection function is malfunctioning. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Start the vehicle with the key in the stowage compartment .

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Trailer coupling extending...	* Retract or extend the ball neck. Do not attempt to speed up, slow down or initiate the retracting or extending process using your hand, foot or other aids. During the retracting or extending process, do not couple a trailer. When the ball neck has reached an operational position, the display message disappears.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check trailer hitch lock	* The trailer hitch is not operational when you are driving with a trailer. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and safeguard it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure . ▶ If the ball neck is extended, press and hold the button on the boot lid until the ball neck engages beneath the bumper. ▶ When the display message disappears, couple up the trailer and drive on. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked If the ball neck is not in the locked position, the trailer may come loose. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears. If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is defective and the ball neck is not locked. ▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. The trailer hitch is not operational when the vehicle is at a standstill.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Uncouple the coupled trailer and safeguard it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure . ▶ **If the ball neck is retracted:** press and hold the button on the boot lid until the ball neck engages vertically in the locked position and then engages beneath the bumper. ▶ **If the ball neck is extended:** press and hold the button on the boot lid until the ball neck engages beneath the bumper. If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is defective and the ball neck is not locked. ▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of position P and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of position P or N into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Start the engine.
Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P	* The driver's door is not fully closed and the transmission is in position R, N or D. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P when you park the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling	* While the vehicle is rolling or while you are driving, the transmission has been shifted to position N. ▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop and, when the vehicle is stationary, shift the transmission to position P. ▶ To continue your journey, shift the transmission to position D or R.
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary	* The transmission can be shifted to position P only when the vehicle is stationary.
Without changing gear, consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission position can no longer be shifted. ▶ When the transmission is in position D, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not shift the transmission position. ▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Vehicle is operational Switch off the ignition before exiting	* You are leaving the vehicle when it is in a ready-to-drive state. ▶ When you leave the vehicle, switch off the ignition and take the key with you. ▶ If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heater. Otherwise, the 12 V battery may discharge and it will then be possible to start the vehicle only using a donor battery (starting assistance).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to position N automatically. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Switch the transmission to position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. Reverse gear can no longer be engaged. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Stop vehicle Leave engine running Wait Transmission cooling	* The transmission is overheating. Pulling away may be temporarily impaired or not possible. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Leave the engine running. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
Auxiliary battery malfunction	* The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always manually set the transmission to position P before you switch off the engine. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.

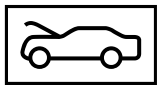
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Depress clutch fully to start engine	* You have attempted to start the engine without depressing the clutch pedal. ▶ Depress the clutch pedal and then start the engine. The engine has stalled while the vehicle was pulling away, e.g. because the clutch pedal was released too quickly. ▶ Depress the clutch pedal again. The engine starts automatically. ▶ Slowly release the clutch pedal to pull away.
Clutch overheated Avoid pulling away for XX:XX mins	* The clutch is under considerable load and is overheating. Avoid frequent pulling away and driving at walking pace over longer distances. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and leave the engine running. The clutch is cooled more quickly when the engine is running. or ▶ If possible, continue driving at a steady speed and remove your foot from the clutch pedal. Do not ride the clutch. The clutch is cooled while the vehicle is in motion. When the clutch has cooled down, the display message will disappear.
Air conditioning Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* Operation of the climate control system is temporarily restricted. Airflow and fresh air supply are set to automatic mode. ▶ Have the climate control system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

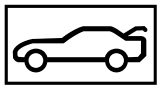
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Apply brake to select R	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of position D and into transmission position R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Switch the transmission to position R.
 Operation only possible in transmission position N	* You have attempted to swivel the ball neck and the transmission is not in position N. ▶ Switch the transmission to position N.
 Operation only possible in transmission position P	* You have attempted to swivel the ball neck and the transmission is in position R, N or D. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Switch the transmission to position P.
 Before starting the engine, turn the steering wheel.	* **Vehicles with manual transmissions:** the electric steering lock was unable to unlock the steering. ▶ Switch off the ignition. ▶ To unlock the steering, move the steering wheel slightly to the left and right. ▶ Switch the ignition back on.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Steering malfunction See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with manual transmissions:** the electric steering lock is malfunctioning. The steering may be locked by the electric steering lock. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Let fresh air into the vehicle interior! Air conditioning malf. Visit workshop	* The climate control system is malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury and accident due to an insufficient supply of fresh air If the climate control system is malfunctioning, carbon dioxide levels may increase in the passenger compartment. Breathing in carbon dioxide may cause dizziness. ▶ Open the window to ensure that there is a sufficient supply of fresh air. ▶ Open the window to ensure that there is an adequate supply of fresh air. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

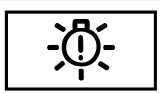
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Steering malfunction Drive carefully Visit workshop	* The power assistance for the steering is malfunctioning. You may need to use more force to steer. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is considerably impaired. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual	* The power assistance for the steering is malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 inoperative Battery low	* The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. The stationary heater has switched itself off. ▶ Drive for an extended period until the battery has reached a sufficient charge level again.
 inoperative Refuel vehicle	* There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The stationary heater cannot be switched on. ▶ Refuel the vehicle.
Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The active bonnet (pedestrian protection) is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Man.	* The stationary heater is temporarily malfunctioning. ▶ When the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down, make up to four attempts to switch on the stationary heater, waiting several minutes between each attempt. ▶ If the stationary heater does not switch on, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* The bonnet is open. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the engine bonnet unlocked An unlocked engine bonnet may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. ▶ Never unlock the engine bonnet when driving. ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. ▶ Close the bonnet.
	* At least one door is open. ▶ Close all doors.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The boot lid is open. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid. ▶ Never drive with the boot lid open. ▶ Close the boot lid.
 Rear left seat backrest not locked (example)	* The corresponding seat backrest of the rear bench seat is not engaged. ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages.
 Top up washer fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Top up the washer fluid .

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left dipped beam (example)	* The corresponding light source is defective. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. or ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the light source yourself . ⓘ LED light bulbs: the display message for the corresponding lamp appears only when all the light-emitting diodes in the lamp have failed.
 Active Light System inoperative	* The active headlamps are faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Intelligent Light System inoperative	* The Intelligent Light System is faulty. The lighting system continues to function properly without the functions of the Intelligent Light System. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The exterior lighting is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **Vehicles with a trailer hitch:** a fuse may have blown. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the fuses and replace them if necessary .
 AUTO lights inoperative	* The light sensor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch off lights	* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. ▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
 Switch on headlamps	* You are driving without dipped-beam headlamps. ▶ Turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is temporarily unavailable. The system borders have been reached (→ page 135). ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus available again display message appears.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes: • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems will become available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

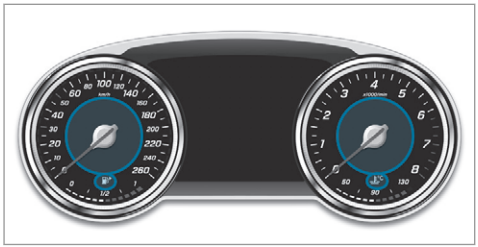
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system borders have been reached (→ page 133). ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist available again display message appears.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes: • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems will become available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.

Warning and indicator lamps

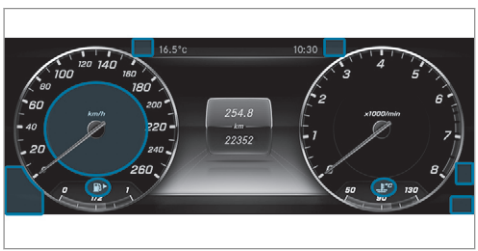
Overview of warning and indicator lamps

Some systems perform a self-test when the ignition is switched on. Some warning and indicator lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These warning and indicator lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the engine is started or during a journey.

Instrument display (standard)



Instrument display in the widescreen cockpit



Progressive setting in the widescreen cockpit



If you select the progressive display setting in vehicles with a widescreen cockpit, the positions of the indicator lamps on the instrument display change.

Warning and indicator lamps:

- Dipped beam (→ page 128)
- Standing lights (→ page 128)
- Main beam (→ page 130)
- Turn signal light (→ page 130)
- Rear fog lights (→ page 128)
- Seat belt is not fastened (→ page 530)
- Brakes (red) (→ page 524)
- Brakes (yellow) (→ page 524)
- ABS malfunction (→ page 524)
- AIR BODY CONTROL malfunction (→ page 531)
- DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL malfunction (→ page 531)
- ESP® (→ page 524)
- ESP® OFF (→ page 524)
- Electric parking brake (→ page 524)
- Steering assistance malfunction (→ page 533)
- Electrical fault (→ page 535)
- Restraint system (→ page 524)
- Engine diagnostics (→ page 535)
- Fuel reserve with fuel filler flap location indicator (→ page 535)
- Coolant too hot/cold (→ page 535)
- Distance warning (→ page 531)

Preglow

Tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 538)

Trailer hitch is not operational or is swivelling (→ page 533)

Safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Brake system warning lamp (yellow)	The yellow brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Adjust your speed and continue to drive carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front. ▶ If the multifunction display shows a display message, please observe this. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Brake system warning lamp (red)	The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Possible causes: • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. Braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. Do not top up the brake fluid.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ABS warning lamp	The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If there is an additional acoustic warning signal, EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** There is risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning If EBD or ABS is malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Observe the messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ESP® warning lamp flashes	The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. ESP® is intervening . ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Observe the messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ESP® OFF warning lamp	The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP® is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Only deactivate ESP® for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® .

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied  Yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is malfunctioning	The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow indicator lamp is also lit if the electric parking brake malfunctions. ▶ Observe the messages in the multifunction display.

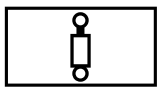
Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint system warning lamp	The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The restraint system is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Observe the messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Seat belt

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up	The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine is started. In addition, an acoustic warning tone may sound. The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt . If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes	The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Fasten your seat belt . There are objects on the front passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.

Driving systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Suspension warning lamp	The yellow AIR BODY CONTROL warning lamp is on. The yellow DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL warning lamp is on. AIR BODY CONTROL is faulty. There is a fault in the DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display.

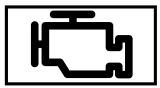
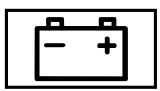
Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Distance warning warning lamp	The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Increase the distance. Active Brake Assist .

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Trailer hitch warning lamp	The red trailer hitch warning lamp is on. The trailer hitch is not operational or swivels. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked If the ball neck is not in the locked position, the trailer may come loose. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears. ▶ Observe the messages in the multifunction display. If the trailer hitch swivels: ▶ Wait until the ball neck has reached the operational position.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Power steering system warning lamp	The red power steering system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The power steering assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the messages in the multifunction display.

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine diagnosis warning lamp	The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system. The emissions limit value may have been exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency operation mode. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** the fuel tank may have been run dry. ▶ Start the engine three to four times after refuelling. If the yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp goes out, emergency operation mode is cancelled. The vehicle need not be checked.
 Electrical fault warning lamp	The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. There is a fault in the electrics. ▶ Observe the messages in the multifunction display.
 Fuel reserve warning lamp	The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant warning lamp	The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Possible causes: • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • Coolant level too low • The air supply to the radiator is obstructed • The radiator fan is faulty If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded 120 °C. ⚠ **WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the bonnet If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Observe the messages in the multifunction display. If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Otherwise: ▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level . ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.

Tyres

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected tyre pressure loss in at least one of the tyres. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure pose the following risks: • The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction. • - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system is faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning If the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, it is not able to issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may, for example, affect the vehicle's handling characteristics, steering and braking. - ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

1, 2, 3 ...

12 V socket
see Socket (12 V)

230 V socket
see Socket (230 V)

360° Camera 226
Assigning as a favourite 230
Care 400
Function 226
Selecting a view 229

A

A/C function
Activating/deactivating (control panel) 150
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) 150

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 193

Acceleration
see Kickdown

Access data
Editing 357
Setting 356
Setting up (business telephony) 355

Acoustic locking verification signal
Activating/deactivating 68

Active Blind Spot Assist 245
Activating/deactivating 247
Brake application 246
Function 245
System limitations 245
Trailer operation 246

Active bonnet (pedestrian protection) .. 390
Operation 390
Resetting 390

Active Brake Assist
Function/notes 198
Setting 202

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC 206
Active Emergency Stop Assist 214
Active Lane Change Assist 213
Calling up a speed 209
Function 206
Increasing/decreasing speed 209
Lever 209
Requirements: 209
Selecting 209
Storing a speed 209
Switching off/deactivating 209
Switching on/activating 209
System limitations 206

Active Emergency Stop Assist 214

Active headlamps function 132

Active Lane Change Assist
Function 213

Active Lane Keeping Assist 247
Activating/deactivating 249
Function 247
Sensitivity (function/notes) 250
Setting the sensitivity 250
System limitations 247

Active Parking Assist 230
Cross Traffic Alert 240
Drive Away Assist 240
Exiting a parking space 233
Function 230
Parking 231
System limitations 230

Active Speed Limit Assist 244
Setting 244

Active Steering Assist 212
Activating/deactivating 213
Active Emergency Stop Assist 214
Active Lane Change Assist 213
Function 212
System limitations 212
Adaptive brake lights 202
Adaptive cruise control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED
see Intelligent Light System
Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Activating/deactivating 134
Function 133
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
Activating/deactivating 136
Function 135
AdBlue® 455
Additives 455
Filling capacity 456
Notes 180
Purity 455
Topping up 181
Additional door lock 71
Additives 456
AdBlue® 455
Engine oil 456
Fuelling 454
Additives (AdBlue®)
see AdBlue®
Additives (engine oil)
see Additives
Additives (fuel)
see Fuelling
Address book
see Contacts
Adjusting the balance/fader
Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system 387
Burmester® surround sound system ... 386
Adjusting the bass, mid-range and treble
Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system 387
Adjusting the headlamp range 129
Adjusting the mid-range, treble and bass
Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system 387
Adjusting the sound focus
Burmester® surround sound system 387
Adjusting the sound optimisation
Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system 388
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings
Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system 387
ADS PLUS damping system
see AIR BODY CONTROL
Adverse weather light 133
After-sales service centre
see ASSYST PLUS
AIR BODY CONTROL 217
Setting 218
Suspension 217
Air conditioning system
see Climate control

Air distribution 148
Air freshener system
see Fragrance system
Air suspension
see AIR BODY CONTROL
Air vents 158
Adjusting (front) 158
Adjusting (rear) 158
Glove box 158
Air vents
see Air vents
Air-recirculation mode 151
Airbag 38
Activation 32
Belt airbag 36
Front airbag (driver, front passenger) 38
Installation locations 38
Knee airbag 38
Overview 38
Protection 39
Reduced protection 40
Side impact airbag 38
Windowbag 38
Airflow 148
AIRPANEL (Care) 400
Alarm
see Panic alarm
Alarm system
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
Alternative route
see Route
Ambient lighting 137
Android Auto 346
Connecting a mobile phone 346
Ending 347
Note 346
Overview 346
Sound settings 347
Transferred vehicle data 347
Animals
Pets in the vehicle 65
Anti-lock braking system
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Anti-skid chains
see Snow chains
Anti-theft alarm system
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
Anti-theft protection
Additional door lock 71
Immobiliser 91
Anti-theft protection
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
Anticipatory occupant protection
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)
Apple CarPlay™ 345
Connecting an iPhone® 345
Ending 346
Notes 345
Overview 345
Tone settings 346
Transferred vehicle data 347
Ashtray
Front centre console 121
Rear passenger compartment 122

Assistance graphic
Menu (on-board computer) 263
Assistance systems
see Driving safety system
ASSYST PLUS 389
Battery disconnection periods 390
Displaying the service due date 389
Function/notes 389
Regular maintenance work 389
Special service requirements 389
ATA (anti-theft alarm system) 91
Activating/deactivating interior protection 93
Deactivating the alarm 92
Function 91
Function of interior protection 93
Priming/deactivating tow-away protection 93
Tow-away protection function 92
ATTENTION ASSIST 241, 242
Function 241
Setting 242
System limitations 241
Attention assistant
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Audio mode
Activating media mode 363
Connecting USB devices 366
Copyright 363
Information 362
Inserting/removing an SD card 363
Media search 369
Overview 365
Pause and playback function 366
Selecting a track 366
Selecting playback options 366
Track list 366
Authorised workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop
Automatic distance control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Automatic driving lights 129
Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function) 167
Automatic engine stop (ECO start/stop function) 167
Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff 41
Function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff 41
Automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system 41, 42
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp 42
Automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system
see Automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system
Automatic lateral support adjustment
Setting 102
Automatic mirror folding function
Activating/deactivating 146
Automatic transmission
DIRECT SELECT lever 173
Drive program display 171
Drive programs 171
DYNAMIC SELECT switch 171
Engaging drive position 175
Engaging reverse gear 174
Kickdown 176
Manual gearshifting 175

Selecting park position 174
Shifting to neutral 174
Steering wheel gearshift paddles 175
Transmission position display 173
Transmission positions 173

Axle load
Permissible 449
Trailer operation 463

B

Ball neck
Extending/retracting 251

BAS (Brake Assist System) 193

Battery
Charging (Remote Online) 164
Key 69
Remote control (stationary heater) 156

Battery (vehicle)
Charging 415
Notes 413
Starting assistance 415

Belt
see Seat belt

Belt airbag
Activation 32
Function/notes 36

Bicycle rack
Trailer operation 255

Blind Spot Assist 245
Activating/deactivating 247
Function 245
System limitations 245

Blower
see Climate control

BlueTEC
see AdBlue®

Bluetooth®
Activating/deactivating 295
Setting up an Internet connection 356
Settings 294
Switching profile (DUN/PAN) 357

Bluetooth® audio
Activating 374
De-authorising (de-registering) the device 374
Information 371
Overview 372
Searching for a track 374
Searching for and authorising the device 373
Selecting a music player 374
Switching device via NFC 374

Boot box
see EASY-PACK boot box

Boot lid
Activating/deactivating the boot lid opening limiter 81
Closing 77
HANDS-FREE ACCESS 79
Locking separately 81
Opening 76
Opening dimensions 459

Brake Assist System
see BAS (Brake Assist System)

Brake fluid
Notes 457

Brake force distribution
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) 197

Brakes
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 193
Active Brake Assist 198
Adaptive brake lights 202
BAS (Brake Assist System) 193
Driving tips 165
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) 197
HOLD function 215
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads) 165
New/replaced brake linings/brake discs 165
Running-in notes 165

Braking assistance
see BAS (Brake Assist System)

Breakdown
Assistance overview 18
Tow-starting 423
Towing away 419
Transporting the vehicle 421
Wheel change 440

Breakdown
see Flat tyre

Breakdown assistance call
see Service call

Breakdown management
see Service call

Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system
Adjusting the balance/fader 387
Adjusting the sound optimisation 388
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings 387
Automatic volume adjustment 387
Calling up the sound menu 387
Information 387
Setting the sound profile 388

Burmester® surround sound system 386
Adjusting the balance/fader 386
Adjusting the sound focus 387
Adjusting treble, mid and bass settings 386
Automatic volume adjustment 386
Calling up the sound menu 386
Information 386
Switching the surround sound on/off 387

Business telephony
Setting up an Internet connection 355

Buttons
Steering wheel 259

C

CA module (TV) 385
Calling up a menu 385
Inserting 385

Call list
Making a call 342
Options in the call list 342
Overview 342

Calling up the sound menu
Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system 387
Burmester® surround sound system ... 386

Calls 338
Accepting 338
Activating functions during a call 339
Calls with several participants 339
Declining 338
Ending a call 338
Incoming call during an existing call 339

Making ... 338
Via the overhead control panel (Mercedes me connect) ... 349

Camera
see 360° Camera
see Reversing camera

Car key
see Key

Car wash
see Care

Car wash (care) ... 397

Care ... 402
AIRPANEL ... 400
Car wash ... 397
Carpet ... 402
Display ... 402
EASY-PACK boot box ... 402
Exhaust pipes ... 400
Exterior lighting ... 400
Genuine wood/trim elements ... 402
High-pressure cleaner ... 397
Matt finish ... 399
Paintwork ... 399
Plastic trim ... 402
Reversing camera/360° Camera ... 400
Roof lining ... 402
Seat belt ... 402
Seat cover ... 402
Sensors ... 400
Trailer tow hitch ... 400
Washing by hand ... 398
Wheels/rims ... 400
Windows ... 400
Wiper blades ... 400

Carpet (Care) ... 402

Changing bulbs ... 138
Dipped beam ... 139
Fitting/removing cover (front wheel arch) ... 139
Main beam ... 139
Notes ... 138
Opening/closing the side trim panels ... 140
Overview ... 138
Reversing light ... 140
Turn signal light (front) ... 139
Turn signal light (rear) ... 140

Changing hub caps ... 440

Changing the lights
Driving abroad (symmetrical dipped beam) ... 128

Channel tracking
Setting ... 377

Charging
Battery (vehicle) ... 415
Mobile phone (wireless) ... 125
USB port ... 125

Chassis level (AIR BODY CONTROL)
Setting ... 218

Child safety lock
Rear side windows ... 65

Child seat
Attaching (notes) ... 54
Front passenger seat (notes) ... 52
Front passenger seat (rearward-facing/forward-facing) ... 54
Front passenger seat (without airbag shutoff) ... 53
ISOFIX/i-Size (fitting) ... 50
Notes ... 46
Recommended child restraint systems .. 61

Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems ... 55
Seats suitable for i-Size child restraint systems ... 60
Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems ... 58
Top Tether ... 51

Child seat
see i-Size child seat securing system
see ISOFIX child seat securing system

Child-safety lock
Rear door ... 63

Children
Restraint systems ... 46

Chock ... 439
Storage location ... 439

Cigarette lighter
Front centre console ... 122

City lighting ... 133

Cleaning
see Care

Climate control ... 148
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel) ... 150
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (multimedia system) ... 150
Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function (control panel) ... 151
Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function (multimedia system) ... 151
Air distribution settings ... 150
Air-recirculation mode ... 151
Automatic control ... 150
Climate style function ... 150
Demisting the windows ... 151
Demisting the windscreen ... 148
Front air vents ... 158
Glove box air vent ... 158
Inserting/removing the flacon (fragrance system) ... 152
Ionisation ... 152
Note ... 148
Rear air vents ... 158
Rear operating unit ... 148
Residual heat ... 151
Setting the air distribution ... 148
Setting the airflow ... 148
Setting the climate style ... 150
Setting the fragrance system ... 152
Setting the temperature ... 148
Stationary heater/ventilation ... 153
Switching on/off ... 149
Switching the rear window heater on/off ... 148
THERMATIC control panel ... 148
THERMOTRONIC control panel ... 148
Ventilating the vehicle (convenience opening) ... 84
Windscreen heater ... 153

Climate style
Function ... 150
Setting ... 150

Cockpit ... 6
Overview ... 6

COMAND Online
see Multimedia system

COMAND Touch
Managing devices ... 297

Combination switch
see Turn signal light

Compass 331
Computer
On-board computer 260
Connection status
Displaying 358
Overview 358
Contacts 339
Calling up 340
Deleting 341
Downloading (from mobile phone) 340
Importing 341
Information 339
Making a call 341
Name format 340
Options 341
Storing 341
Controller
Operating 285
Convenience closing 85
Convenience opening 84
Coolant (engine)
Level check 395
Notes 458
Cooling
see Climate control
Copyright 30
Cornering light 132
Cover 81
Cross Traffic Alert 240
Crosswind Assist
Function/notes 197
Cruise control
Activating 204
Calling up a speed 204
Deactivating 204
Lever 204
Requirements 204
Selecting 204
Setting a speed 204
Storing a speed 204
Cruise control: 203
Function 203
System limitations 203
Cup holder
Rear 121
Cup holder in the centre console
Installing/removing 120
installing/removing (automatic transmission) 119

D

Damage detection (parked vehicle) 190
Dashboard
see Cockpit
Dashboard lighting
see Instrument lighting
Data acquisition
Vehicle 28
Data import/export
Function/notes 299
Importing/exporting 299
Date
Setting the time and date automatically 293
Deactivating the alarm (ATA) 92
Declaration of conformity
Electromagnetic compatibility 24
Jack 25

TIREFIT kit 25
Wireless vehicle components 24
Designs
Menu (on-board computer) 269
Destination 320
Editing intermediate destinations 311
Editing the last destinations 321
External 322
Saving (current vehicle position) 320
Saving as global favourite 321
Storing a map position 321
Using intelligent destination suggestions 321
Destination entry 307, 309
Enter geo-coordinates 312
Entering a POI or address 307
Entering an intermediate destination ... 310
Selecting a contact 311
Selecting a POI 309
Selecting from the map 312
Selecting previous destinations 309
Detecting inattentiveness
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Diagnostics connection 26
Diesel
Low outside temperatures 454
Notes 454
Digital Car Key sticker
Locking the vehicle 72
Starting the vehicle 162
Unlocking the vehicle 72
Digital Owner's Manual 20
Digital speedometer 264
Digital TV
see TV
Dipped beam
Activating/deactivating 128
Changing bulbs 139
Setting 136
Setting for abroad 128
DIRECT SELECT lever 173
Engaging drive position 175
Engaging park position automatically .. 174
Engaging reverse gear 174
Function 173
Selecting park position 174
Shifting to neutral 174
Display
Care 402
Display (multimedia system)
Notes 284
Settings 292
Display (on-board computer)
Displays in the multifunction display ... 262
Display content
(Additional value range) 261
Display message 464
Calling up (on-board computer) 464
Notes 464
Display messages
 499
 517
 517
 518
 489
Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 486
Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative 486

Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual ... 486
Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual ... 516
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual ... 476
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual ... 477
Active Distance Assist available again ... 488
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 488
Active Distance Assist inoperative ... 488
Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual ... 485
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 484
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative ... 484
Active Light System inoperative ... 519
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual ... 487
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 488
Active Steering Assist inoperative ... 489
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual ... 522
Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 522
Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative ... 521
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual ... 521
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 521
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative ... 520
Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling ... 497
Air conditioning Malfunction See Owner's Manual ... 512
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position ... 509
Apply brake to select R ... 513
ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative ... 482
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! ... 482
AUTO lights inoperative ... 520
Auxiliary battery malfunction ... 511
Before starting the engine, turn the steering wheel. ... 513
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 485
Blind Spot Assist inoperative ... 486

Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual ... 486
Brake immediately ... 474
Change key batteries ... 506
Check AdBlue See Owner's Manual ... 500
Check brake fluid level ... 474
Check eng. oil lev. when next refuelling ... 495
Check trailer hitch lock ... 508
Check tyre(s) ... 502
Clean the fuel filter ... 498
Clutch overheated Avoid pulling away for XX:XX mins ... 512
Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off ... 491
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative ... 489
Cruise control inoperative ... 489
Cruise control off ... 489
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 466
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 467
Depress clutch fully to start engine ... 512
LIM ... 490
Eng. start not possible in XXX km ... 500
Eng. start not possible ... 500
Engine oil level cannot be measured ... 498
Engine oil level Reduce oil level ... 496
Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off ... 496
Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off engine ... 497
Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h ... 484
Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example) ... 479
Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual ... 480
Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual ... 481
inoperative See Owner's Manual ... 465
inoperative See Owner's Manual ... 468
EBD inoperative See Owner's Manual ... 469
SOS Inoperative ... 475
Intelligent Light System inoperative ... 519
IOD current error ... 492
Key not detected (white display message) ... 506
Key not detected (red display message) ... 506
Left dipped beam (example) ... 519

Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (example) 479
Let fresh air into the vehicle interior! Air conditioning malf. Visit workshop ... 514
Limiter inoperative 489
Limiter passive 489
Lowering 482
Malfunction See Owner's Manual 520
120 km/h Maximum speed exceeded 490
N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling 510
HOLD Off 488
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary 510
Operation only possible in transmission position N 513
Operation only possible in transmission position P 513
Parking brake See Owner's Manual 471
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual 507
PRE-SAFE impulse side inoperative See Owner's Manual 477
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual 477
Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual 475, 476
Rear left seat backrest not locked (example) 518
Rectify tyre pressure 502
Refill AdBlue Eng. start not possible 499
Refill AdBlue No start in XXX km 499
Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual 499
Release parking brake 470
Replace air cleaner 498
Replace key See Owner's Manual 505
Replace key 505
Reserve fuel level 498
Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop 478
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop 511
Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P 509
See Owner's Manual 492
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h ... 490
Start engine See Owner's Manual 492
Steering malfunction Drive carefully Visit workshop 515
Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual 516

Steering malfunction See Owner's Manual ... 514
Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual ... 515
Stop vehicle Leave engine running Wait Transmission cooling ... 511
Stop vehicle Leave engine running ... 495
Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual ... 493
Stop vehicle Vehicle too low ... 483
Switch off lights ... 520
Switch on headlamps ... 520
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine ... 509
Top up coolant See Owner's Manual ... 490
Top up washer fluid ... 518
Traffic Sign Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual ... 487
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 487
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative ... 487
Trailer coupling extending... ... 507
Transmission Malfunction Stop ... 511
Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake ... 469
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable ... 503
Tyre press. monitor inoperative ... 504
Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors ... 504
Tyre pressure Check tyres ... 501
Tyre(s) overheated ... 504
Tyre(s) overheated Reduce speed ... 505
Vehicle is operational Switch off the ignition before exiting ... 510
Vehicle rising Please wait ... 483
Vehicle rising ... 482
Warning tyre defect ... 503
Wheel sensor(s) missing ... 504
Without changing gear, consult workshop ... 510

Display on the windscreen
see Head-up display

Distance control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Distance recorder
see Trip distance

DISTRONIC
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Door
Additional door lock ... 71
Locking (emergency key) ... 76
Opening (from the inside) ... 71
Unlocking (emergency key) ... 76
Unlocking (from the inside) ... 71

Door control panel ... 16

Drive Away Assist ... 240

Drive position
Selecting ... 175

Drive program display ... 171

Drive programs
see DYNAMIC SELECT
Driver's seat
see Seat
Driving lights
see Automatic driving lights
Driving safety system 192
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 193
Active Brake Assist 198
Adaptive brake lights 202
BAS (Brake Assist System) 193
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) 197
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) Crosswind Assist 197
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) trailer stabilisation 197
Overview 192
Radar sensors 192
Responsibility 192
STEER CONTROL 198
Driving system
DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL 216
Driving system
see 360° Camera
see Active Blind Spot Assist
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
see Active Parking Assist
see Active Speed Limit Assist
see Active Steering Assist
see AIR BODY CONTROL
see ATTENTION ASSIST
see Blind Spot Assist
see Cruise control:
see Driving safety system
see HOLD function
see Limiter
see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
see Remote Parking Assist
see Reversing camera
see Traffic Sign Assist
Driving tips
Driving abroad (changing the lights) 128
General driving tips 165
Running-in notes 165
Drowsiness detection
see ATTENTION ASSIST
DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL
Suspension 216
Dynamic handling control system
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
DYNAMIC SELECT 171
Configuring drive program I 172
Displaying engine data 172
Displaying vehicle data 172
Drive program display 171
Drive programs 171
Function 171
Operating (DYNAMIC SELECT switch) .. 171
Selecting the drive program 171

E

E10 453
Easy entry feature
Function/notes 106
Setting 107
Easy exit feature
Function/notes 106
Setting 107
EASY-PACK boot box 117
Adjusting the height to any position 115

Care ... 402
Installing/removing ... 117

EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)
Function/notes ... 197

ECO Assist
Displaying ... 171
Function/notes ... 169

ECO display
Function ... 169
Resetting ... 265

ECO start/stop function ... 167, 169
Automatic engine start ... 167
Automatic engine stop ... 167
Operation ... 167
Switching off/on ... 169

Electric parking brake ... 188, 189, 190
Applying automatically ... 188
Applying or releasing manually ... 190
Emergency braking ... 190
Releasing automatically ... 189

Electrical fuses
see Fuses

Electromagnetic compatibility
Declaration of conformity ... 24

Electronic Stability Program
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Electronics ... 447

Emergency
Assistance overview ... 18
Fire extinguisher ... 407
First-aid kit (soft sided) ... 406
Removing the warning triangle ... 406
Safety vest ... 405
Setting up the warning triangle ... 406

Emergency braking ... 190

Emergency call system
see Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Emergency engine start ... 423

Emergency key element
Inserting/removing ... 69
Locking a door ... 76
Unlocking a door ... 76

Emergency operation mode
Starting the vehicle ... 163

Emergency spare wheel ... 445
Notes ... 445
Removing ... 446

ENERGIZING comfort
Overview of programs ... 304
Starting the program ... 305

Energy consumption
Key ... 68

Engine
ECO start/stop function ... 167
Engine number ... 449
Starting (Digital Car Key sticker) ... 162
Starting (emergency operation mode) ... 163
Starting (mobile phone) ... 162
Starting (Remote Online) ... 164
Starting (start/stop button) ... 161
Starting assistance ... 415
Switching off (start/stop button) ... 182

Engine bonnet
Function (active bonnet) ... 390
Opening/closing ... 391
Resetting (active bonnet) ... 390

Engine data
Displaying ... 172
Engine electronics
Notes ... 447
Engine number ... 449
Engine oil ... 394
Additives ... 456
Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick ... 393
Checking the oil level using the on-board computer ... 393
Filling capacity ... 457
MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval ... 457
Quality ... 457
Topping up ... 394
Entering characters
Function/notes ... 291
On the touchpad ... 292
Using the controller ... 291
ERA-GLONASS test mode
Starting/ending ... 353
ESC (Electronic Stability Control)
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
ESP®
Crosswind Assist ... 197
Trailer stabilisation ... 197
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) ... 193
Activating/deactivating ... 197
Function/notes ... 193
EU general operating permit number ... 449
Exhaust pipes (Care) ... 400
Exterior lighting
Care ... 400
Exterior lighting
see Lights
External device
Locking ... 298

F

Fatigue detection
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Fault message
see Display message
Favourites
Adding ... 288
Calling up ... 288
Deleting ... 289
Moving ... 289
Overview ... 288
Renaming ... 289
Filling station search
Starting an automatic filling station search ... 310
Switching the automatic filling station search on/off ... 315
Fire extinguisher ... 407
First-aid kit (soft sided) ... 406
Flacon
Inserting/removing ... 152
Flat tyre ... 407
MOExtended tyres ... 408
Notes ... 407
TIREFIT kit ... 409
Wheel change ... 440
Floor mats ... 127
Fog light (extended range) ... 133
Fragrance
see Fragrance system

Fragrance system 152
Inserting/removing the flacon 152
Setting 152
Free software 30
Frequencies
Mobile phone 448
Two-way radio 448
Frequency band
Selecting (on-board computer) 267
Front airbag (driver, front passenger) 38
Front passenger seat
Adjusting from the driver's seat 98
Front passenger seat
see Seat
Front wheel arch
Fitting/removing the cover 139
Front wheel arch cover
Fitting/removing 139
Fuel
E10 453
Petrol 453
Quality (petrol) 453
Reserve fuel level 455
Sulphur content 453
Tank capacity 455
Fuel consumption
On-board computer 264
Fuelling 454
Additives 454
Diesel 454
Low outside temperatures 454
Quality (diesel) 454
Refuelling 177
Function seat
see Door control panel
Fuse insert
see Fuses
Fuses 424
Assignment diagram 424
Before replacing a fuse 424
Fuse box in the boot 426
Fuse box in the engine compartment .. 425
Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell 426
Fuse box on the dashboard 426
Notes 424

G

Garage door opener
Clearing the memory 186
Opening/closing the garage door 186
Programming buttons 183
Radio equipment approval numbers 186
Resolving problems 185
Synchronising the rolling code 184
Gearshift paddles
see Steering wheel gearshift paddles
Gearshift recommendation 173, 176
General operating permit number (EU) 449
Genuine parts 22
Genuine wood (Care) 402
Glide mode 176
Glove box
Air vent 158
Locking/unlocking 110
Gross weight 449

H

Handbrake
see Electric parking brake
Handling characteristics (unusual) 427
HANDS-FREE ACCESS 79
Hazard warning lights 131
HD programmes
see CA module (TV)
Head restraint 99
Front (adjusting manually) 99
Front (luxury head restraint) 100
Rear (adjusting) 101
Rear (fitting/removing) 101
Head-up display 269
Adjusting brightness (on-board computer) 269
Adjusting display elements (on-board computer) 269
Function 269
Menu (on-board computer) 269
Setting the position (on-board computer) 269
Switching on/off 270
Using the memory function 107
Headlamp flasher 130
Heating
see Climate control
High-pressure cleaner (care) 397
Hill Start Assist 215
HOLD function 215
Activating/deactivating 215
Function/notes 215
Hooking the luggage net 115
Hotspot
Setting up (Wi-Fi) 296
Via business telephony 294

I

i-Size child seat securing system 49
Fitting 50
Notes 49
Seats suitable for attaching 60
Identification plate
Engine 449
Vehicle 449
Ignition
Switching on (Start/Stop button) 160
Ignition key
see Key
Immobiliser 91
Implied warranty
Vehicle 27
In Car Office
Accepting/rejecting a call for a telephone conference 344, 345
Features 344
Marking a to-do entry as completed 345
Selecting functions 344
Switching automatic start on/off 344
Indicator lamp
see Warning/indicator lamps
Individual drive program
Configuring 172
Selecting 171
Instrument cluster
see Instrument Display
see Warning/indicator lamps

Instrument Display 258
Adjusting the lighting 262
Function/notes 258
Overview 258
Overview (standard) 10
Overview (widescreen) 10
Warning/indicator lamps 522
Instrument lighting 262
Intelligent Light System 131
Activating/deactivating 133
Active headlamps function 132
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus 135
Adverse weather light 133
City lighting 133
Cornering light 132
Fog light (extended range) 133
Motorway mode 132
Overview 131
Interior lighting 137
Ambient lighting 137
Setting 137
Switch-off delay time 138
Interior lighting
see Interior lighting
see Lighting
see Lights
Interior protection
Activating/deactivating 93
Function 93
Intermediate destination
Calculating a route with intermediate destinations 311
Editing 311
Entering 310
Starting an automatic filling station search 310
Starting the automatic service station search 315
Internet
Deleting a bookmark 360
Deleting browser data 360
Managing bookmarks 360
Internet connection
Cancelling permission 357
Connection status 358
Displaying the connection status 358
Editing access data 357
Establishing 357
Information 354
Mobile phone details 357
Restrictions 354
Setting access data 356
Setting up (Bluetooth®) 356
Setting up (business telephony) 355
Switching Bluetooth® profile (DUN/PAN) 357
Via Bluetooth® 356
Via communication module 354
Via Wi-Fi 354
Internet radio
Calling up 360
Deleting stations 361
Logging in 362
Logging out 362
Overview 361
Saving stations 361
Selecting and connecting to a station 361
Selecting stream 362
Setting options 362
Terms of use 362
Ionisation 152

iPhone®
see Apple CarPlay™
ISOFIX child seat securing system 49
Fitting 50
Notes 49
Seats suitable for attaching 58

J

Jack
Declaration of Conformity 25
Storage location 439
Jump-start connection 415

K

Key 67
Battery 69
Emergency key element 69
Energy consumption 68
Features 67
Key ring attachment 69
Overview 67
Panic alarm 68
Problem 70
Unlocking setting 68
KEYLESS-GO
Locking the vehicle 73
Problem 74
Unlocking setting 68
Unlocking the vehicle 73
Kickdown 176
Using 176
Knee airbag 38

L

Laden 114
Stowage space under the boot floor 118
Tie-down eyes 114
Lamp (instrument display)
see Warning/indicator lamps
Lamps
see Interior lighting
Lane Keeping Assist
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
Language
Notes 298
Setting 298
LED light
see Intelligent Light System
Level control system
see AIR BODY CONTROL
Light switch
Overview 128
Lighting 137
Lighting
see Lights
Lights 128, 137
Active headlamps function 132
Adaptive Highbeam Assist 133
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus 135
Adjusting the instrument lighting 262
Adverse weather light 133
Automatic driving lights 129
Changing bulbs 138
City lighting 133
Combination switch 130
Cornering light 132
Dipped beam 128
Driving abroad 128
Fog light (extended range) 133
Hazard warning lamps 131

Headlamp flasher 130
Headlamp range 129
Intelligent Light System 131
Light switch 128
Main beam 130
Motorway mode 132
Parking lights 128
Rear fog light 129
Responsibility for lighting systems 128
Setting the dipped beam 136
Setting the surround lighting 136
Standing lights 128
Turn signal light 130

Limiter 203
Activating 204
Calling up a speed 204
Deactivating 204
Function 203
Lever 204
Passive mode 203
Permanent setting 206
Requirements 204
Selecting 204
Setting a speed 204
Storing a speed 204
System limitations 203

Limiting speed
see Limiter

LINGUATRONIC 271
Application specific voice commands 272
Audible help functions 273
Entering numbers 272
Global voice commands 272
Improving speech quality 273
Language setting 273
Media player voice commands 279
Message voice commands 281
Multifunction steering wheel (operating) 271
Navigation voice commands 275
Operable functions 272
Operating safety 271
Radio voice commands 278
Switch voice commands 273
Telephone voice controls 277
Text message voice commands 281
TV voice commands 278
Types of voice commands 272
Vehicle voice commands 282
Voice prompting 272

Live Traffic Information
Displaying subscription information 323
Displaying the traffic map 324
Displaying traffic incidents 325
Extending a subscription 323
Issuing hazard alerts 325
Registering on Mercedes me 323

Loading
Notes 108
Roof rack 118

Loading guidelines 108

Loads
Securing 108

Locator lighting
Switching on/off 136

Locking/unlocking
Additional door lock 71
Digital Car Key sticker 72
KEYLESS-GO 73
Mobile phone 72
Smartphone 72
Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside 71

Lubricant additives
see Additives
Luggage
Luggage net 115
Securing 108
Lumbar support
see Lumbar support (4-way)
Lumbar support (4-way) 99

M

Main beam
Activating/deactivating 130
Adaptive Highbeam Assist 133
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus 135
Changing bulbs 139
Maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS
Malfunction
Restraint system 32
Manual transmission
Operating the gearshift lever 172
Map 324, 326
Avoiding an area 329
Avoiding an area (overview) 329
Changing an area 329
Deleting an area 330
Displaying Qibla 331
Displaying the compass 331
Displaying the map version 328
Displaying the next intersecting street 328
Displaying the satellite map 331
Displaying the traffic map 324
Displaying weather information 331
Map data 330
Moving 327
Overview 326
Selecting POI symbols 327
Selecting text information 328
Selecting the map orientation 327
Setting the map scale 326
Setting the map scale automatically 331
Switching motorway information on/off 328
Updating 330
Map and compass
Overview 326
Massage programmes
Selecting the front seats 102
Massage programs
Overview 102
Massage settings
Resetting 102
Matt finish (cleaning instructions) 399
Maximum gross vehicle weight 449
Maximum speed
see Limiter
MB Info call
see Service call
Mecca 331
Media
Menu (on-board computer) 267
Searching 369
Media display
Notes 284
Media Interface
Information 369
Overview 371
Switching on 370

Media mode
Activating ... 363
Media playback
Operating (on-board computer) ... 267
Media search
Starting ... 369
Media source
Dialling (on-board computer) ... 267
Memory function
Head-up display – Calling up saved settings ... 107
Head-up Display – Saving settings ... 107
Operating ... 107
Outside mirror – Calling up saved settings ... 107
Outside mirror – Saving settings ... 107
Seat – Calling up saved settings ... 107
Seat – Saving settings ... 107
Steering wheel – Calling up saved settings ... 107
Steering wheel – Saving settings ... 107
Menu (on-board computer)
Assistance graphic ... 263
Designs ... 269
Media ... 267
Navigation ... 265
Overview ... 260
Radio ... 267
Service ... 263
Telephone ... 268
Trip ... 264
Mercedes me connect
accident management ... 350
Breakdown assistance call ... 350
Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre ... 348
Consenting to data transfer ... 350
Information ... 348
Making a call via the overhead control panel ... 349
MB Info call ... 349
Service message ... 350
Transferred data ... 351
Mercedes-AMG vehicles
Notes ... 160
Mercedes-Benz Apps
Calling up ... 358
Using voice control ... 358
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system ... 351
Automatic emergency call ... 352
Information ... 351
Manual emergency call ... 352
Overview ... 351
Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode ... 353
Transferred data ... 353
Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
see Qualified specialist workshop
Message (multifunction display)
see Display message
Message memory ... 464
Messages
see Text messages
Mirrors
see Outside mirrors
Mobile phone
Authorising (Remote Parking Assist) ... 239
Cancelling permission for Internet connection ... 357
Damage detection (parked vehicle) ... 190
Frequencies ... 448

Locking the vehicle 72
Starting the vehicle 162
Transmission output (maximum) 448
Unlocking the vehicle 72
Wireless charging 126

Mobile phone
see Android Auto
see Apple CarPlay™
see Telephone

Mobile phone voice recognition
Starting 338
Stopping 338

Model series 449

MOExtended tyres 408

Motorway mode 132

MULTIBEAM LED
see Intelligent Light System

Multifunction display (on-board computer) 262

Multifunction steering wheel
Overview of buttons 259

Multifunction steering wheel
see Steering wheel

Multimedia system 284, 292
Activating/deactivating standby mode 191
Adjusting the volume 290
Calling up lists and menus 288
Central control elements 284
Configuring display settings 292
ENERGIZING comfort program overview 304
Main functions 287
Overview 284
Rear climate control 151
Restoring the factory settings 303
Starting the ENERGIZING comfort program 305
Switching the sound on/off 289

N

Navigation
Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual 332
Menu (on-board computer) 265
Showing/hiding the menu 306
Switching on 306
Updating the map data 330
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 275

Navigation
see Destination
see Destination entry
see Map
see Route
see Route guidance
see Traffic information

Navigation announcements
Activating/deactivating 318
Adjusting the volume 319
Repeating 319
Switching audio fadeout on/off 319
Switching on/off during a phone call .. 318

Navigation messages
On-board computer 265

Near Field Communication (NFC) 337
Connecting the mobile phone to the multimedia system 337
Information 337
Locking the vehicle (digital vehicle key sticker) 72
Locking the vehicle (mobile phone) 72

Starting the vehicle (Digital Car Key sticker) 162
Starting the vehicle (mobile phone) 162
Switching Bluetooth® audio equipment 374
Switching mobile phones 337
Unlocking the vehicle (digital vehicle key sticker) 72
Unlocking the vehicle (mobile phone) 72

Neutral
Selecting 174

NFC
see Near Field Communication (NFC)

O

Occupant safety
Pets in the vehicle 65

Occupant safety
see Airbag
see Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
see PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side
see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)
see Restraint system
see Seat belt

Odometer
see Total distance recorder

Oil
see Engine oil

On-board computer 269
Assistance graphic menu 263
Displaying the service due date 389
Media menu 267
Menu designs 269
Menus 260
Multifunction display 262
Navigation menu 265
Operating 260
Radio menu 267
Service menu 263
Telephone menu 268
Trip menu 264

On-board diagnostics interface
see Diagnostics connection

On-board electronics
Engine electronics 447
Notes 447
Two-way radios 447

Open-source software 30

Opening the boot lid using your foot
HANDS-FREE ACCESS 79

Operating fluids
AdBlue® 455
Brake fluid 457
Coolant (engine) 458
Fuel (petrol) 453
Notes 451
windscreen washer fluid 459

Operating safety
Declaration of Conformity (electromagnetic compatibility) 24
Declaration of conformity (jack) 25
Declaration of conformity (TIREFIT kit) 25
Declaration of conformity (wireless vehicle components) 24
Information 23

Operating system
On-board computer 260

Outside mirrors 143, 144, 145
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 144
Automatic mirror folding function 146
Folding in/out 143
Parking position 145
Setting 143
Using the memory function 107
Overhead control panel
Making calls (Mercedes me connect) 349
Overview 14
Owner's Manual
Vehicle equipment 23
Owner's Manual (digital) 20

P

Paint code 449
Paintwork (cleaning instructions) 399
Panel heating
Setting 104
Panic alarm 68
Activating/deactivating 68
Panoramic sliding sunroof
see Sliding sunroof
Parental control
Setting 298
Park position
Selecting 174
Selecting automatically 174
Parking
see Electric parking brake
Parking aid
see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
Parking Assist
Manoeuvring assistance 241
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC 220
Adjusting warning tones 223
Function 220
Side impact protection 221
Switching off 222
Switching on 222
System limitations 220
Parking assistance systems
see Active Parking Assist
Parking brake
see Electric parking brake
Parking lights 128
Parking position
Outside mirrors 145
Storing the position of the passenger outside mirror using reverse gear 146
Parking up 191
PASSENGER AIR BAG status display
see Automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system
Pedestrian protection
see Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)
Perfume
see Fragrance system
Perfume vial
see Fragrance system
Period out of use
Activating/deactivating standby mode 191
Permissible axle load 449
Permitted towing methods 418

Personalisation
see User profile
Petrol 453
Pets in the vehicle 65
Phone book
see Contacts
Picture formats
see Video mode
Picture settings
see Video mode
PIN protection
Activating/deactivating 299
Plastic trim (Care) 402
Playback options
Selecting 366
Plug-in hybrid operation
Displaying ECO Assist 171
POI symbols
Custom 327
Power supply
Switching on (Start/Stop button) 160
Power windows
see Side windows
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) 45
Function 45
PRE-SAFE® Sound 45
Reversing measures 45
PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side 46
Activation 32
Function 46
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus) 46
Function 46
Reversing measures 45
Preventative occupant protection system
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
Previous destinations
Selecting 309
Programme information
TV channel 382
Programs
see DYNAMIC SELECT
Protection of the environment
Notes 21
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles 21

Q

Qibla 331
QR code
Rescue card 28
Qualified specialist workshop 26

R

Radar sensors 192
Radiator shutters
see AIRPANEL (Care)
Radio
Activating 374
Activating/deactivating radio text 377
Calling up a slide show 376
Calling up the channel list 376
Deleting channels 376
Direct frequency entry 376

Displaying information 377
Displaying radio text 377
Editing station presets 376
Frequency fix 377
Menu (on-board computer) 267
Moving stations 376
Overview 375
Searching for stations 376
Setting a station 376
Setting station tracking 377
Setting the frequency band 376
Setting the traffic information service volume increase 377
Storing radio stations 376
Switching traffic announcements on/off 377
Tagging music tracks 377
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 278

Radio station list
Calling up 376

Radio stations
Selecting (on-board computer) 267

Rain-closing feature
Sliding sunroof 89

Range
Displaying 264

Reading light
see Interior lighting

Rear climate control
Setting 151

Rear door (child safety lock) 63

Rear fog light 129

Rear seat
see Seat

Rear seat belt
Status display 37

Rear seat belt status display 37

Rear window
Roller sunblind 82

Rear window heater 148

Rear-view mirror
see Outside mirrors

Recycling
see Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

Reducing agent
see AdBlue®

Refuel
Refuelling the vehicle 177

Refuelling
Topping up AdBlue® 181

Registration
Vehicle 27

Remote control (stationary heater)
Displays 156
Problems 157
Replacing the battery 156
Setting 155

Remote Online
Charging the battery 164
Cooling or heating the vehicle interior 163
Starting the vehicle 164

Remote Parking Assist 234
Authorising a mobile phone 239
Function 234
Operating 236
System limitations 234

Replacing a bulb
see Changing bulbs

Rescue card 28
Reserve
Fuel 455
Reset function (multimedia system) 303
Residual heat 151
Restoring (factory settings)
see Reset function (multimedia system)
Restraint system 31
Children 46
Function in an accident 32
Functionality 32
Malfunction 32
Protection 31
Reduced protection 31
System self-test 32
Warning lamp 32
Reverse gear
Selecting 174
Reversing camera 223
Activating/deactivating automatic operation (360° Camera) 229
Assigning as a favourite (360° Camera) 230
Care 400
Function 223
Opening the camera cover (360° Camera) 230
Reversing light (changing bulbs) 140
Rims (Care) 400
Roll away protection
see HOLD function
Roller sunblind
Rear window 82
Side windows 81
Roller sunblind
see Cover
Roof lining (care) 402
Roof load 461
Roof rack 118
Route 313, 315
Calculating 313
Displaying destination information 315
External 322
Selecting a type 313
Selecting an alternative route 315
Selecting notifications 315
Selecting options 314
Starting the automatic service station search 315
Switching the automatic filling station search on/off 315
With intermediate destinations 311
Route guidance 316
Cancelling 319
Changing direction 317
Continuing 319
Destination reached 318
From an off-road location 320
Lane recommendations 317
Notes 316
Off-road 320
To an off-road destination 320
Run-flat characteristics
MOExtended tyres 408
Running-in notes 165

S

Safety systems
see Driving safety system
Safety vest 405

Satellite map 331
SD card
Inserting/removing 363
Seat 95, 111
4-way lumbar support 99
Adjusting (electrically) 98
Adjusting (manually and electrically) 95
Adjusting (Seat Comfort) 97
Backrest (rear) locking 113
Correct driver's seat position 94
Folding backrest (rear) forwards 111
Folding the backrest (rear) back 112
Massage program overview 102
Panel heating 104
Resetting the settings 102
Selecting a massage programme 102
Setting automatic lateral support adjustment 102
Setting options 16
Using the memory function 107
Seat
see Head restraint
Seat belt 33, 37
Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment 37
Adjusting the height 36
Belt airbag 36
Care 402
Fastening 36
Protection 33
Rear seat belt status display 37
Reduced protection 34
Releasing 37
Seat belt adjustment (function) 36
Warning lamp 37
Seat belt adjustment
Activating/deactivating 37
Function 36
Seat belt tensioners
Activation 32
Seat belt warning
see Seat belt
Seat cover (Care) 402
Seat heater
Activating/deactivating 103
Seat settings
Configuring 101
Seat ventilation
Activating/deactivating 104
Selecting a gear
see Shifting gears
Selecting a POI
see Destination entry
Selector lever
see DIRECT SELECT lever
Sensors (Care) 400
Service
Menu (on-board computer) 263
Service
see ASSYST PLUS
Service call 350
Breakdown assistance call 350
MB Info call 349
Service Centre
see Qualified specialist workshop
Service interval display
see ASSYST PLUS

Service product
Engine oil ... 456
Service products
Additives (fuel) ... 454
Fuel (diesel) ... 454
Setting a speed
see Cruise control:
Setting summer time ... 293
Setting the date format ... 294
Setting the distance unit ... 298
Setting the map scale
see Map
Setting the sound profile
Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system ... 388
Shifting gears ... 175
Gearshift recommendation ... 173, 176
Manual ... 175
Short messages
see Text messages
Side impact airbag ... 38
Side impact protection ... 221
Side windows ... 83
Child safety lock in the rear ... 65
Closing ... 83
Closing using the key ... 85
Convenience closing ... 84
Convenience opening ... 84
Opening ... 83
Opening with the key ... 84
Problem ... 85
Roller sunblind ... 81
Ski/snowboard bag ... 113
Sliding sunroof ... 86
Automatic features ... 89
Closing ... 86
Closing using the key ... 85
Opening ... 86
Opening with the key ... 84
Problem ... 90
Rain-closing feature ... 89
Smartphone
Locking the vehicle ... 72
Unlocking the vehicle ... 72
Smartphone
see Android Auto
see Apple CarPlay™
see Telephone
Snow chains ... 428
Socket (12 V) ... 122
Boot ... 124
Front centre console ... 122
Rear passenger compartment ... 123
Socket (230 V) ... 123
Rear passenger compartment ... 123
Software update
Important system updates ... 302
Information ... 301
Performing ... 302
Sound
PRE-SAFE® Sound ... 45
wheels and tyres ... 427
Sound
see Burmester® surround sound system
see Tone settings
Sound settings
Adjusting the balance/fader ... 386
Automatic volume adjustment ... 386

Spare wheel
see Emergency spare wheel
Spectacles compartment 110
Speech dialogue system
see LINGUATRONIC
Speed limitation for winter tyres
Setting 206
Speedometer
Digital 264
Standby mode
Activating/deactivating 191
Function 191
Standing lights 128
Start/stop button
Starting the vehicle 161
Switching off the vehicle 182
Switching on the power supply or ignition 160
Start/stop function
see ECO start/stop function
Starting assistance
see Jump-start connection
Starting the engine
see Vehicle
Starting-off aid
see Hill Start Assist
Station
Deleting 376
Direct frequency entry 376
Frequency fix 377
Moving 376
Searching 376
Setting 376
Storing 376
Station presets
Editing 376
Stationary heater/ventilation
Displays (remote control) 156
Problems (remote control) 157
Setting (remote control) 155
Setting (using the multimedia system) 155
Switching on/off (control panel) 153
STEER CONTROL
Function/notes 198
Steering wheel 259
Adjusting (electrically) 105
Adjusting (manually) 104
Buttons 259
Steering wheel heater 106
Using the memory function 107
Steering wheel gearshift paddles 175
Steering wheel heater
Switching on/off 106
Stowage areas
see Laden
see Stowage compartment
Stowage compartment 109
Armrest 109
Centre console 109
Door 109
Glove box 109
Rear armrest 110
Spectacles compartment 110
Stowage compartments
see Laden
see Stowage compartment
Stowage space under the boot floor 118

Sulphur content 453
Sun visor
Operating 146
Surround View
see 360° Camera
Suspension
Adjusting the chassis level (AIR BODY CONTROL) 218
Damping characteristics 216
DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL 216
Suspension
see AIR BODY CONTROL
Switch-off delay time
Exterior 136
Interior 138
Switching the surround sound on/off
Burmester® surround sound system 387
Synchronisation function
Activating/deactivating (control panel) 151
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) 151
System self-test
Automatic front passenger front air-bag deactivation system 42
System settings
Language 298
Notes on language selection 298
Reset function (multimedia system) 303
Setting the distance unit 298
Software update 302
System settings
see Multimedia system

T

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles 21
Protection of the environment 21
Tank capacity
AdBlue® 456
Fuel 455
Reserve (fuel) 455
Technical data
Axle load (trailer operation) 463
Fastening point (trailer hitch) 461
Information 447
Mounting dimensions (trailer hitch) 461
Notes (trailer hitch) 461
Overhang dimension (trailer hitch) 461
Tongue weight 462
Towing weight (towing a trailer) 462
Tyre pressure monitoring system 432
Vehicle identification plate 449
Telephone 268, 332
Activating functions during a call 339
Authorising a mobile phone (Remote Parking Assist) 239
Business telephony settings 336
Call and ringtone volume 338
Calls with several participants 339
Connecting a mobile phone (business telephony) 335
Connecting a mobile phone (Near Field Communication (NFC)) 337
Connecting a mobile phone (Passkey) 334
Connecting a mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing) 334
Disconnecting a mobile phone 337
Importing contacts 340
Incoming call during an existing call 339
Information 333

Locking the vehicle (mobile phone) 72
Menu (on-board computer) 268
Mobile phone voice recognition 338
Notes 333
Operating modes 333
Reception and transmission volume 338
Starting the vehicle (mobile phone) 162
Switching mobile phones 336
Switching mobile phones (Near Field Communication (NFC)) 337
Symbols for business telephony 336
Telephone menu overview 332
Telephone operation 338
Unlocking the vehicle (mobile phone) 72
Using a SIM card for business telephony 335
Using Near Field Communication (NFC) 337
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 277
Wireless charging (mobile phone) 126

Telephone number
Dialling (on-board computer) 268

Telephone operation
see Calls

Telephony operating modes
Bluetooth® Telephony 333
Business telephony 333

Teletext
Displaying 384
Overview 384

Television
see TV

Temperature 148

Text messages 342
calling a message sender 343
Changing folders 344
Composing 343
Configuring the displayed text messages 342
Deleting 344
Drafts 344
Notes 342
Options 344
Outbox 344
Read-aloud function 343
Reading 343
Replying 343
Sending 343
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 281

Through-loading feature
see Seat

Tie-down eyes 114

Time
Manual time setting 294
Setting summer time 293
Setting the time and date automatically 293
Setting the time zone 293
Setting the time/date format 294

TIREFIT kit 409
Declaration of Conformity 25
Storage location 409
Using 409

Tone settings 385
Adjusting treble, mid and bass settings 386
Calling up the sound menu 385
Information 385

Tongue weight 462

Tool
see Vehicle tool kit

Top Tether 51
Total distance recorder 264
Displaying 264
Touch Control
On-board computer 260
Operating 285
Setting the sensitivity 285
Touchpad
Activating/deactivating 286
Activating/deactivating haptic operation feedback 287
Operating 286
Reading the handwriting recognition aloud 287
Selecting a station and track 287
Setting the sensitivity 287
Tow-away protection
Activating/deactivating 93
Function 92
Tow-starting 423
Towing a trailer
Extending/retracting the ball neck 251
Towing away 419
Towing eye
Installing 423
Storage location 422
Towing methods 418
Track
Selecting (audio mode) 366
Traffic announcements
Switching on/off 377
Traffic announcements volume increase
Setting 377
Traffic information 322
Displaying the traffic map 324
Displaying traffic incidents 325
Issuing hazard alerts 325
Live Traffic Information 323
Overview 322
Traffic map
see Map
Traffic Sign Assist 243
Function/notes 243
Setting 244
System limitations 243
Trailer hitch
Axle load 463
Bicycle rack 255
Extending/retracting the ball neck 251
Fastening point 461
General notes 461
Mounting dimensions 461
Notes 251
Overhang dimension 461
Power socket 253
Tongue weight 462
Trailer operation
Active Blind Spot Assist 246
Bicycle rack 255
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer 253
Notes 251
Power socket 253
Trailer stabilisation
Function/notes 197
Trailer tow hitch
Care 400
Towing weight 462
Transferred vehicle data
Android Auto 347

Apple CarPlay™ 347
Transmission position display 173
Transporting
Vehicle 421
Trim element (Care) 402
Trip
Menu (on-board computer) 264
Trip computer
Displaying 264
Resetting 265
Trip distance 264
Displaying 264
Resetting 265
Trip meter
see Trip distance
Turn signal indicator
see Turn signal light
Turn signal light 130
Activating/deactivating 130
Changing bulbs (front) 139
Changing bulbs (rear) 140
TV 278
Calling up the menu (CA module) 385
Displaying teletext 384
Displays in the TV control menu 381
Function/notes (audio language, subtitles) 383
Information 377
Inserting the CA module 385
Overview 380
Picture settings 384
Picture settings overview 384
Setting subtitles 383
Setting the audio language 383
Showing/hiding the TV menu 381
Switching on 379
Teletext overview 384
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 278
TV channel
Activating/deactivating channel fix 382
Channel fix 382
Channel list overview 382
EPG (electronic programme guide) 382
Overview of favourites 382
Quick save 383
Selecting from the channel list 381
Selecting from the control menu 381
Selecting from the favourites 381
Selecting in the background 381
Storing 383
Two-way radios
Frequencies 448
Notes on installation 447
Transmission output (maximum) 448
Tyre inflation compressor
see TIREFIT kit
Tyre pressure
Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system) 431
Notes 428
Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system 435
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system 431
TIREFIT kit 409
Tyre pressure loss warning system (function) 434
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 430
Tyre pressure table 429

Tyre pressure loss warning system
Function 434
Restarting 435
Tyre pressure monitor
Checking the tyre pressures 431
Checking the tyre temperature 431
Function 430
Tyre pressure monitoring system
Restarting 431
Technical data 432
Tyre pressure table 429
Tyre temperature
Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system) 431
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 430
Tyre tread 427
Tyre-change tool kit
Overview 439
Tyres
Changing hub caps 440
Checking 427
Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system) 431
Fitting 443
Flat tyre 407
MOExtended tyres 408
Noise 427
Notes on fitting 435
Removing 443
Replacing 435, 440
Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system 435
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system 431
Selection 435
Snow chains 428
Storing 439
TIREFIT kit 409
Tyre pressure (Notes) 428
Tyre pressure loss warning system (function) 434
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 430
Tyre pressure table 429
Unusual handling characteristics 427

U

Units of measurement
Setting 298
Unlocking setting 68
USB devices
Connecting 366
USB port 125
User profile 300
Creating 300
Importing/exporting 301
Options 301
Selecting 300

V

Vehicle 161, 163, 164
Activating/deactivating standby mode 191
Additional door lock 71
Correct use 27
Damage detection (parking) 190
Data acquisition 28
Diagnostics connection 26
Equipment 23

Implied warranty 27
Locking (automatically) 75
Locking (digital vehicle key sticker) 72
Locking (emergency key) 75
Locking (from the inside) 72
Locking (KEYLESS-GO) 73
Locking (mobile phone) 72
Lowering 444
Parking up 191
QR code rescue card 28
Qualified specialist workshop 26
Raising 441
Registration 27
Starting (Digital Car Key sticker) 162
Starting (emergency operation mode) 163
Starting (mobile phone) 162
Starting (Remote Online) 164
Starting (start/stop button) 161
Switching off (start/stop button) 182
Unlocking (digital vehicle key sticker) 72
Unlocking (from the inside) 72
Unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) 73
Unlocking (mobile phone) 72
Ventilating (convenience opening) 84
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 282

Vehicle data
Displaying (DYNAMIC SELECT) 172
Roof load 461
Vehicle height 459
Vehicle length 459
Vehicle width 459
Wheelbase 459

Vehicle data storage
Electronic control units 28
Service providers 29

Vehicle dimensions 459

Vehicle identification number
see VIN

Vehicle identification plate
EU general operating permit number .. 449
Maximum gross vehicle weight 449
Paint code 449
Permissible axle load 449
VIN 449

Vehicle identification plate
see Model series

Vehicle interior
Cooling or heating (Remote Online) 163

Vehicle key
see Key

Vehicle maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS

Vehicle position
Transmitting 294

Vehicle tool kit 409
TIREFIT kit 409
Towing eye 422

Ventilating
Convenience opening 84

Ventilation
see Climate control

Vents
see Air vents

Video mode 369
Activating 367
Activating/deactivating full-screen mode 369
Overview 368
Settings 369

VIN 449
Identification plate 449

Seat 449
Windscreen 449
Visibility
Demisting the windows 151
Windscreen heater 153
Voice command types (LINGUATRONIC) 272
Voice control system
see LINGUATRONIC

W

Warning lamp
see Warning/indicator lamps
Warning system
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
Warning triangle
Removing 406
Setting up 406
Warning/indicator lamp
ABS warning lamp 526
Brake system warning lamp (red) 525
Brake system warning lamp (yellow) 524
Coolant warning lamp 536
Distance warning warning lamp .. 532
Electrical fault warning lamp 535
Engine diagnosis warning lamp ... 535
ESP® OFF warning lamp 528
ESP® warning lamp flashes 527
ESP® warning lamp lights up 527
Fuel reserve warning lamp 535
Power steering system warning lamp 534
Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied 529
Restraint system warning lamp ... 530
Seat belt warning lamp flashes 531
Seat belt warning lamp lights up 530
Suspension warning lamp 531
Trailer hitch warning lamp 533
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes 539
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up 538
Yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is malfunctioning 529
Warning/indicator lamps 10, 522
Instrument display (overview) 10
Overview 522
PASSENGER AIR BAG 42
Warranty 27
Washer fluid
see Windscreen washer fluid
Washing by hand (care) 398
Weather information 331
Web browser
Calling up a web page 359
Calling up options 359
Calling up the settings 359
Deleting a bookmark 360
Deleting browser data 360
Ending 360

Managing bookmarks 360
Overview 359
Showing/hiding the menu 359

Website
Calling up 359
Showing/hiding the web browser menu 359

Wheel change
Fitting a new wheel 443
Lowering the vehicle 444
Preparation 440
Raising the vehicle 441
Removing a wheel 443
Removing/fitting hub caps 440

Wheel change
see Emergency spare wheel

Wheel chock
see Chock

Wheel rotation 438

Wheels
Care 400
Changing hub caps 440
Checking 427
Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system) 431
Fitting 443
Flat tyre 407
Interchanging 438
MOExtended tyres 408
Noise 427
Notes on fitting 435
Removing 443
Replacing 435, 440
Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system 435
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system 431
Selection 435
Snow chains 428
Storing 439
TIREFIT kit 409
Tyre pressure (Notes) 428
Tyre pressure loss warning system (function) 434
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 430
Tyre pressure table 429
Unusual handling characteristics 427

Wi-Fi
Overview 295
Setting 295
Setting up a hotspot 296
Setting up an Internet connection 354

Windowbag 38

Windows
see Side windows

Windows (Care) 400

Windscreen 142, 148
Demisting 148
Infrared reflective 147
Replacing the wiper blades 142

Windscreen
see Windscreen

Windscreen heater 153

Windscreen heating
see Windscreen heater

Windscreen washer fluid 459
Notes 459

Windscreen washer system
Topping up 396

Windscreen wipers
Activating/deactivating 141
Replacing the wiper blades 142
Winter operation
Snow chains 428
Winter tyres
Setting the permanent speed limitation 206
Wiper blades
Care 400
Replacing 142
Wireless charging
Function/notes 125
Mobile phone 126
Wireless vehicle components
Declaration of conformity 24
Workout programme
Overview 102
Workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop

Publication details

Internet
Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com

http://www.daimler.com

Editorial office
You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service,
70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Daimler AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer
Daimler AG

Mercedesstrasse 137

70327 Stuttgart

Germany

As at 04.04.17



Digital – in the vehicle

Familiarise yourself with the contents of the Owner's Manual directly via the vehicle's multimedia system (menu item "Vehicle"). Start with the quick guide, discover your vehicle's highlights or broaden your knowledge with useful tips.



Vehicle document wallet

Here you can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and warranties in printed form.



Digital – on the Internet

You can find the Owner's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.



Digital – as an App

The Mercedes-Benz Guides App is available free-of-charge in familiar App stores.

2135845007Z102

Order no. P213 0704 02 Part no. 213 584 50 07 Z102
Edition ÄJ2017-2a

Apple® iOS

Android™